UNIVERSIDADE DE LISBOA

FACULDADE DE FARMÁCIA

DEPARTAMENTO DE MICROBIOLOGIA

Molecular Epidemiology and Evolution of HIV-1 in Portugal and Portuguese Speaking African Countries

Inês Isabel Fernandes Bártolo

DOUTORAMENTO EM FARMÁCIA

MICROBIOLOGIA

2011

UNIVERSIDADE DE LISBOA

FACULDADE DE FARMÁCIA

DEPARTAMENTO DE MICROBIOLOGIA

Molecular Epidemiology and Evolution of HIV-1 in Portugal and Portuguese Speaking African Countries

Inês Isabel Fernandes Bártolo

Dissertação Orientada pelo Prof. Doutor Nuno Taveira e co-orientada pelos Prof. Doutora Patrícia Cavaco Silva e Prof. Doutor José Moniz Pereira

DOUTORAMENTO EM FARMÁCIA

MICROBIOLOGIA

2011

Todas as afirmações efectuadas no presente documento são da exclusiva responsabilidade da sua autora, não cabendo qualquer responsabilidade à Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa pelos conteúdos nele apresentados.

Inês Bártolo teve o apoio financeiro da Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia através de uma bolsa de doutoramento (SFRH/BD/30343/2006).

“Be a virus, see the world”

Gary Larson

AOS MEUS FILHOS GONÇALO E BEATRIZ

Agradecimentos

Os meus agradecimentos dirigem-se a todos que de alguma forma contribuíram para a conclusão desta tese.

Ao Prof. Doutor Nuno Taveira, meu orientador, agradeço-lhe a sua orientação científica e a sua amizade durante estes 13 anos, sem as quais esta tese não teria sido efectuada.

À Prof. Doutora Patrícia Cavaco Silva, minha co-orientadora, agradeço-lhe a sua orientação científica.

Ao Professor Doutor José Moniz-Pereira, Coordenador do Departamento de Microbiologia e Imunologia da Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa, e meu co-orientador, agradeço-lhe por me ter recebido para estágio de licenciatura no longínquo ano de 1998 e me ter permitido durante todos estes anos o desenvolvimento de trabalho científico.

A todos os médicos, que se prontificaram a fazer a recolha das amostras, vai o meu agradecimento.

À Fundação GlaxoSmithKline das Ciências da Saúde, à Fundação Calouste Gulbenkian e à Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia agradeço o apoio financeiro para a realização dos trabalhos práticos.

A todos os meus colegas de laboratório, aos que cá estão e aos que por cá passaram, agradeço-vos os bons momentos de convívio.

À Cheila agradeço-lhe a sua preciosa ajuda e apoio nos bons e nos maus momentos. És uma óptima amiga!

Ao Pedro, por todo apoio quer no trabalho de bancada quer na parte informática, e principalmente pela sua contagiosa boa disposição!

À Lena agradeço-lho o constante incentivo e amizade. Já lá vão 13 anos!

À minha sogra pelos inúmeros, vou chegar mais tarde, os miúdos podem jantar aí, por favor dê-lhes banho, o meu muito, muito obrigada!

Aos meus irmãos e cunhados por todo o apoio e força, muito obrigada!

Aos meus pais que estão sempre disponíveis e que sem eles a minha vida seria um caos! Obrigada!

Aos meus filhos, que são a luz da minha vida. Quando estou cansada, desmotivada ou triste, basta o vosso sorriso e tudo volta de novo a fazer sentido!!!

Por fim, a ti Jorge. MUITO OBRIGADA. Nada do que eu possa escrever descreve o que eu sinto, digo apenas, sem ti a minha vida não tinha sentido!!!

Preface

The research desccribed in this thesis was performed from March of 2007 to December of 2010 under the supervision of Prof. Doutor Nuno Taveira and the co-supervision of Prof. Doutora Patrícia Cavaco Silva and Prof. Doutor José Moniz Pereira.

The studies described in this thesis were performed at the Unidade de Retrovírus e Infecções Associadas – Centro de Patogénese Molecular da Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa. The results obtained were published in manuscripts already published or in preparation:

Bártolo I, Camacho R, Barroso H, Bezerra V e Taveira N. **Rapid clinical progression to AIDS and death in a persistently seronegative HIV-1 infected heterosexual young man.** AIDS. 2009;23(17):2359-2362;

Bártolo I, Casanovas J, Bastos R, Rocha C, Abecasis AB, Folgosa E, Mondlane J, Manuel R e Taveira N. **HIV genetic diversity and transmitted drug resistance in health care settings in Maputo, Mozambique.** J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr. 2009;51(3):323-31;

Bártolo I, Rocha C, Bartolomeu J, Gama A, Fonseca M, Mendes A, Epalanga M, Cristina F, Thamm S, Cavaco Silva P, Taveira N. **Antiretroviral drug resistance surveillance among treatment-naive HIV-1-infected individuals in Angola: evidence for low level of transmitted drug resistance.** Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy. 2009;53(7):3156-3158. Epub 2009 May 11;

Bártolo I, Rocha C, Casanovas J, Bastos R, Abecasis AB, Folgosa E, Mondlane J, Manuel R e Taveira N. **HIV genetic diversity and transmitted drug resistance in 2002-2004 in Maputo, the capital city of Mozambique.** Reviews in Antiviral Therapy. 2009;1:34-35;

Bártolo I, Rocha C, Bartolomeu J, Gama A, Marcelino R, Fonseca M, Mendes A, Epalanga M, Cavaco Silva P, Taveira N. **Highly divergent subtypes and new recombinant forms prevail in the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola: New insights into the origins of the AIDS pandemic**. Infect Genet Evol. 2009;9:672-682. Epub 2008 May 9;

Bártolo I, Abecasis AB, Borrego P, Barroso H, McCutchan F, Camacho R, Taveira N. **Origin and epidemiologic history of HIV-1 CRF14_BG**. (Manuscript accepted for publication in PLoS ONE);

Oliveira V, **Bártolo I**, Borrego P, Rocha C, Valadas E, Barreto J, Almeida E, Antunes F, Taveira N. **Genetic diversity and drug resistance profiles in HIV-1 and HIV-2 infected patients from Cape Verde Islands.** (Manuscript submitted to AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses).

Other Publications

Published manuscripts:

Borrego P, Barroso H, **Bártolo I**, Família C, Quintas A e Taveira N. **Evolutionary and structural features of the C2, V3 and C3 envelope regions underlying the differences in HIV-1 and HIV-2 biology and infection**. PLoS ONE. 2011;6(1):e14548.

Submitted manuscripts:

Santos A, Clemente S, **Bártolo I**, Palladino C, Cavaco Silva P, Franco V, Epalanga M, Pinto R, Taveira N. **Evaluation of the diagnostic performance of the rapid test VIKIA HIV1/2 in a highly complex HIV-1 epidemic.** Diagnostic Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. 2011; (In press);

Borrego P, Calado R, Marcelino JM, **Bártolo I**, Família C, Rocha C, Cavaco-Silva P, Doroana M, Antunes F, Maltez F, Caixas U, Barroso H, Taveira N. **Baseline susceptibility of primary Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 2 to entry inhibitors.** (Manuscript submitted to Antiviral Therapy).

Book chapters:

Taveira N, Borrego P, **Bártolo I. Biologia Molecular de VIH** - Manual sobre SIDA - 3ª Edição. Editor Francisco Antunes. Permanyer Portugal. 2008; 27-50;

Rocha C, **Bártolo I**, Barroso H, e Taveira N. **New insights into the relationship between HIV-2 evolution and disease progression** - VIII HIV/AIDS Virtual Congress – Current research insights into HIV/AIDS and related diseases. SIDAnet, Associação Lusófona. 2008; 251-262;

Rocha C, Barroso H, **Bártolo I,** Marcelino J, Rosado L e Taveira N. **Evolução molecular do gene env do HIV-2 e colapso do sistema imunitário em doentes infectados por via vertical** - VII HIV/AIDS Virtual Congress – O VIH na Criança e no Idoso. SIDAnet, Associação Lusófona. 2007; 251-262;

Palma C, Pinheiro C, Lobão D, Silva J, Barroso H, **Bártolo I**, Carvalho P, Matoso P, Rocha C, Bezerra V. **HIV Medicine 2006, Versão Portuguesa.** Flying Publisher. 2007.

Resumo

A infecção VIH/SIDA é um grave problema de saúde pública, particularmente na África subsaariana, onde vivem 67% dos infectados. O diagnóstico, a terapêutica e a prevenção da infecção VIH/SIDA dependem do conhecimento aprofundado da sua epidemiologia bem como dos agentes causadores desta infecção. A diversidade genética de VIH-1 pode ter impacto a vários níveis, nomeadamente, no diagnóstico, transmissão, progressão da doença e emergência de resistências aos fármacos antirretrovirais (revisto no Capítulo 1). Com a recente introdução da terapêutica antirretroviral combinada (TARc) nos países em vias de desenvolvimento, o prognóstico dos doentes que têm acesso a estes fármacos melhorou substancialmente, com uma marcada diminuição das taxas de mortalidade e morbilidade. No entanto, há preocupações relativas à baixa eficácia da TARc nestes países, o que pode levar à rápida e descontrolada emergência de variantes resistentes aos fármacos antirretrovirais e à sua subsequente transmissão. Há vários aspectos que podem levar à baixa eficácia da TARc, nomeadamente a monitorização limitada da carga viral nos doentes em terapêutica, o uso não regulado de fármacos antirretrovirais comprados no mercado negro e a falta de sistemas de vigilância de resistências.

Os estudos de epidemiologia molecular e de resistência aos fármacos antirretrovirais na infecção VIH-1 descritos nesta dissertação foram realizados em Angola, Moçambique, Cabo Verde e Portugal. Estes países têm fortes laços históricos, sociais, culturais e económicos. Contudo, a infecção VIH/SIDA afecta estes países de forma muito diferente. Moçambique é um dos países da África subsaariana com maior taxa de prevalência da infecção VIH-1 (11,5%), tendo províncias com prevalências superiores a 25%. Angola tem uma prevalência moderada de 6,5%, sendo Luanda a

província que apresenta a prevalência mais elevada do país (13,6%). Cabo Verde apresenta uma taxa de prevalência muito baixa para um país Africano, inferior a 1%. Em Portugal a prevalência da infecção VIH/SIDA sendo baixa (0,6%) é, no entanto, uma das mais elevadas da Europa Ocidental. Em Angola, Moçambique e Cabo Verde, tal como na maioria dos países Africanos, a transmissão da infecção faz-se sobretudo por via heterossexual enquanto em Portugal os toxicodependentes por via endovenosa correspondem a cerca de 40% dos casos de infecção. Em Portugal, os subtipos B e G e a forma recombinante CRF14_BG dominam a epidemia de infecção por VIH-1 mas pouco se sabe sobre a sua origem e história epidemiológica. Relativamente a Angola, Moçambique e Cabo Verde, há pouca ou nenhuma informação sobre os subtipos virais, sobre a sua origem e história epidemiológica e sobre o seu potencial impacto no diagnóstico, progressão da doença e susceptibilidade e resistência aos fármacos antirretrovirais. Pouco se sabe também sobre a natureza e a prevalência das mutações de resistência (primárias e secundárias). Deste modo, os objectivos desta dissertação foram: 1) caracterizar a diversidade genética de VIH-1 em Portugal, Angola, Moçambique e Cabo Verde, e investigar a origem e história epidemiológica deste vírus nestes países; 2) analisar o impacto da diversidade genética no diagnóstico, progressão para a doença e susceptibilidade à terapêutica antirretroviral; e 3) determinar a prevalência das resistências transmitidas em doentes não tratados dos três países Africanos.

Foram colhidas amostras de plasma de doentes VIH-1 tratados e não tratados, entre 1993 e 2007, de Angola, Moçambique e Cabo Verde (Capítulos 2-5). Para subtipagem e/ou análise de mutações de resistência, foram obtidas sequências dos genes *gag* (p17), *pol* (PR and RT) e/ou *env* (C2C3) utilizando para amplificação um protocolo de PCR desenvolvido no nosso laboratório. Os genótipos virais foram determinados por análise filogenética. As mutações de resistência foram determinadas recorrendo ao *Stanford Genotypic Resistance Interpretation Algorithm*. As mutações associadas com resistência transmitida foram seleccionadas de listas publicadas recentemente. Para definir se uma mutação era um polimorfismo natural de um determinado subtipo, as frequências de todos os polimorfismos encontrados nas sequências de doentes tratados e não tratados, foram comparadas com sequências de todo o mundo do mesmo subtipo e/ou de subtipo B. Nos doentes não tratados infectados com vírus resistentes, o perfil mutacional foi analisado para se poder indicar o regime antirretroviral de 1ª linha mais efectivo. Nos doentes tratados, sempre que possível correlacionou-se a presença de mutações de resistência com parâmetros imunológicos e virológicos e com o regime antirretroviral em uso. Usaram-se métodos filogenéticos para determinar a origem dos vírus resistentes e para determinar se os doentes eram epidemiologicamente relacionados. Na investigação de um caso de infecção VIH-1 seronegativa fez-se uma caracterização inicial de vírus recombinantes CRF14_BG com base em sequências clonais parciais dos genes *gag* e *env* (Capítulo 6). Para a caracterização completa destes CRF14_BGs Portugueses, obtiveram-se sequências genómicas completas a partir de amostras de três doentes, um jovem adulto com infecção seronegativa infectado por via heterossexual e duas crianças infectadas por via vertical, em 1997 (Capítulo 7). A reconstrução da história evolutiva desta CRF foi realizada através de *molecular clock analysis*.

Métodos genéticos e filogenéticos foram usados para determinar o tropismo de um número significativo de isolados CRF14_BG de doentes Portugueses e investigar a selecção positiva na região V3.

Em Angola encontraram-se praticamente todas as formas genéticas de VIH-1 do grupo M excepto o subtipo B (Capítulo 2). Quarenta e sete por cento dos doentes estava infectado com vírus recombinantes, dos quais 36% eram de 2ª geração. Encontraram-se 58 perfis de recombinação diferentes. Encontraram-se ainda numerosos isolados não tipáveis e dois novos grupos de sequências dentro da radiação do subtipo A que podem constituir novos sub-subtipos A. Os dados epidemiológicos disponíveis e a elevada divergência genética intra-subtipo dos isolados Angolanos são consistentes com uma epidemia antiga neste país. Pensamos que a guerra colonial com os Portugueses (1961-1974) terá sido a principal causa da disseminação de VIH-1 em Angola. A epidemia de VIH/SIDA em Portugal (Capítulo 7) e Cabo Verde (Capítulo 5) é causada por uma grande proporção de subtipos não-B e recombinantes, alguns fortemente relacionados com os isolados Angolanos. Deste modo, a grande migração de pessoas durante a guerra colonial com Angola pode também ter promovido a disseminação de subtipos não-B de VIH-1 para Portugal e Cabo Verde, possivelmente em meados dos anos 60, e daí para o resto do mundo. Tendo isto em conta, é provável que Angola tenha sido um dos epicentros da actual epidemia de subtipos não-B em todo o mundo.

Em Maputo, Moçambique, a maior parte (81%) dos doentes estava infectada com vírus de subtipo C de origem diversa (Capítulo 4), contudo, também se detectaram quase todos os outros subtipos. De relevância particular neste contexto, foi a identificação de um *cluster* de isolados CRF37_cpx que terão sido importados recentemente para Moçambique. Em geral, os nossos resultados indicam que a epidemia VIH-1 em Moçambique (Maputo) está a evoluir rapidamente em complexidade genética devido à recente introdução de todos os principais subtipos e formas recombinantes. No futuro será importante determinar de que modo esta alteração da diversidade viral terá impacto na epidemia de VIH/SIDA em Moçambique.

Em Cabo Verde caracterizou-se pela primeira vez as formas genéticas de VIH-1 e de VIH-2 em circulação (Capítulo 5). O subtipo G de VIH-1 foi o subtipo mais prevalente (48%). Encontraram-se ainda outros subtipos bem como variantes não tipáveis, sozinhos ou em formas recombinantes. Os isolados de subtipo G de Cabo Verde são extremamente divergentes em relação aos isolados de referência e na sua maioria parecem ter origem em Portugal e/ou Angola. Isto não é surpreendente visto Cabo Verde ter fortes relações históricas, sociais e económicas com estes dois países. Encontrou-se um recombinante C(*pol*)/G(*env*) ainda não descrito que importa agora sequenciar a nível genómico para determinar se poderá vir a definir uma nova CRF_CG. Todos os isolados VIH-2 pertenciam ao grupo A, um grupo que é também endémico em Portugal e nos países da África Ocidental relacionados com Cabo Verde. Encontraram-se dois isolados VIH-2 que partilhavam um ancestral comum com o histórico VIH-2ROD, o primeiro VIH-2 a ser sequenciado em 1987. Estes

resultados sugerem que a origem do VIH-2 ROD é Cabo Verde e que este país poderá ser ter sido um dos epicentros da actual epidemia de VIH-2.

Não se encontraram mutações de resistência *major* aos inibidores da protease (IPs) na PR dos isolados de VIH-1 presentes em Angola, Moçambique e Cabo Verde (Capítulos 3, 4, 5), o que é consistente com o facto dos regimes de primeira linha utilizados nestes países não inclurem esta classe de fármacos. No entanto, na PR dos isolados não-B foram identificados um grande número de polimorfismos naturais em posições que no subtipo B são consideradas mutações *minor* de resistência aos IPs (exs. L10I/V, V11I e T74P). Adicionalmente, foram encontrados novos polimorfismos ainda não descritos nas bases de dados de sequências de PR referentes a doentes não tratados. Estes resultados confirmam que os vírus que circulam nestes países são extremamente divergentes e sugerem que estes vírus poderão ter uma barreira genética de resistência diminuída para alguns IPs.

Na RT dos isolados VIH-1 de Angola, Moçambique e Cabo Verde também se encontraram numerosos polimorfismos que poderão ter impacto na susceptibilidade aos inibidores da RT (Capítulos 3, 4, 5). Adicionalmente, foram encontradas mutações de resistência aos INRTs (M41L, D67N, M184V, L210W, T215F/Y, K219Q) e INNRTs (K103N) nalguns doentes não tratados de Angola (2 doentes, 2%), Moçambique (4, 6%) e Cabo Verde (3, 12%). Nenhum destes isolados com mutações de resistência foi totalmente sensível aos regimes antirretrovirais de primeira linha usados nestes países. A baixa prevalência de resistência transmitida encontrada em Angola é consistente com a baixa disponibilidade de antirretrovirais no período de estudo (1993-2001). Pelo contrário, as taxas de resistência transmitida encontradas em Moçambique e Cabo Verde foram inesperadas dado que os fármacos antirretrovirais só começaram a estar disponíveis nestes países por volta de 2004. Os nossos resultados sugerem que a maior parte dos isolados resistentes terão sido importados de países onde a terapêutica está disponível há mais tempo. No entanto, o uso não monitorizado de antiretrovirais poderá também ser responsável por estas taxas relativamente elevadas de transmissão de vírus resistentes.

Em Portugal estudámos um caso raro de infecção seronegativa por VIH-1 com rápida progressão para SIDA e morte (Capítulo 6). O doente estava infectado com um vírus recombinante B(*env*)/G(*gag*) semelhante à CRF14_BG encontrada originalmente em Espanha em toxicodependentes. A análise filogenética indicou que o doente tinha sido infectado pela sua parceira sexual, uma toxicodependente, e que havia uma evolução genética muito restrita do vírus. A análise genética do tropismo indicou que o doente foi infectado selectivamente com uma variante CCR5. Estes dados demonstraram que na ausência de pressão selectiva por anticorpos os vírus CCR5 podem provocar SIDA e morte. No global, os resultados sugeriram uma infecção massiva com uma estirpe tipo CRF14_BG extremamente agressiva e/ou a presença de um problema imunológico não identificado no doente que impediu a formação de anticorpos específicos contra VIH-1.

Por sequenciação e análise filogenética do genoma completo de três doentes não relacionados, infectados com recombinantes B/G, fizemos a primeira caracterização molecular e evolutiva dos

vírus CRF14_BG em circulação em Portugal (Capítulo 7). Os nossos resultados sugerem que a CRF14_BG terá emergido em Portugal em 1992 (1989-1996) após o início da epidemia, tendo-se disseminado para Espanha no fim dos anos 90, provavelmente como consequência da migração de toxicodependentes, e depois para o resto da Europa. Verificámos que a grande maioria dos isolados CRF14_BG usa o co-receptor CXCR4 e estão associados à rápida depleção das células CD4 e progressão para SIDA. Finalmente, verificámos que só um aminoácido na V3 *loop* dos CRF14_BG está sobre pressão selectiva enquanto que no subtipo B há quatro aminoácidos sobre pressão selectiva. No conjunto, os resultados sugerem que os vírus CRF14_BG são particularmente patogénicos, que esta característica está em geral associada ao uso do co-receptor CXCR4, e que o uso preferencial deste co-receptor pode resultar de uma evolução convergente determinada pela fuga eficiente à resposta humoral neutralizante.

Abstract

The aims of this thesis were to better characterize HIV-1 diversity in Portugal, Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde and to investigate the origin and epidemiological history of HIV-1 in these countries. The impact of these issues in diagnosis, disease progression and susceptibility to ARV therapy was also investigated. Finally, the nature, dynamics and prevalence of transmitted drug resistance (TDR) was determined in untreated HIV-1 infected patients.

In Angola, practically all HIV-1 genetic forms were found, including almost all subtypes, untypable (U) strains, CRFs and URFs. Recombinants (first and second generation) were present in 47.1% of the patients. HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola probably started in 1961, the major cause being the independence war, subsequently spreading to Portugal. In Maputo, 81% of the patients were infected with subtype C viruses. Subtype G, U and recombinants such as CRF37_cpx, were also present. The results suggest that HIV-1 epidemic in Mozambique is evolving rapidly in genetic complexity. In Cape Verde, where HIV-1 and HIV-2 co-circulate, subtype G is the prevailed subtype. Subtypes B, C, F1, U, CRF02_AG and other recombinant strains were also found. HIV-2 isolates belonged to group A, some being closely related to the original ROD isolate. In all three countries numerous new polymorphisms were identified in the RT and PR of HIV-1 viruses. Mutations conferring resistance to the NRTIs or NNRTIs were found in isolates from 2 (2%) patients from Angola, 4 (6%) from Mozambique and 3 (12%) from Cape Verde. None of the isolates containing TDR mutations would be fully sensitive to the standard first-line therapeutic regimens used in these

countries. Close surveillance in treated and untreated populations will be crucial to prevent further transmission of drug resistant strains and maximize the efficacy of ARV therapy.

In Portugal, investigation of a seronegative case infection with rapid progression to AIDS and death revealed that the patient was infected with a CRF14_BG-like R5-tropic strain selectively transmitted by his seropositive sexual partner. The results suggest a massive infection with a highly aggressive CRF14_BG like strain and/or the presence of an unidentified immunological problem that prevented the formation of HIV-1-specific antibodies. Near full-length genomic sequences obtained from three unrelated patients enabled the first molecular and phylogenomic characterization of CRF14_BG from Portugal; all sequences were strongly related with CRF14_BG Spanish isolates. The mean date of origin of CRF14_BG was estimated to be 1992. We propose that CRF14_BG emerged in Portugal in the early 1990s, spread to Spain in late 1990s as a consequence of IDUs migration and then to the rest of Europe. Most CRF14_BG strains were predicted to use CXCR4 and were associated with rapid CD4 depletion and disease progression. Finally, we provide evidence suggesting that the X4 tropism of CRF14_BG may have resulted from convergent evolution of the V3 loop possibly driven by an effective escape from neutralizing antibody response.

Abbreviations

3TC	lamivudine
ABC	abacavir
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
APV	amprenavir
ART	antiretroviral
ATV	atazanavir
AZT	zidovudine
bDNA	branched-chain DNA signal amplification
CA	coreceptor antagonist
cART	combined antiretroviral therapy
CCR5	C-C chemokine receptor type 5
CD4bs	CD4 binding site
cpx	complex
CRF	circulant recombinant form
CXCR4	C-X-C chemokine receptor type 4
DBS	dried blood spots
ddI	didanosine
d4T	stavudine
DDC	zalcitabine
DRC	Democratic Republic of Congo
DRM	drug resistance mutation

DRV	darunavir
dS	synonymous substitution
EFV	efavirenz
EI	entry inhibitor
ETR	etravirine
fAPV	fosamprenavir
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FI	fusion inhibitor
FTC	emtricitabine
HAART	highly active antiretroviral therapy
HIV-1	human immunodeficiency virus type 1
HIV-2	human immunodeficiency virus type 2
HLA	human leukocyte antigen
HR1	heptad repeat 1
HR2	heptad repeat 2
HTLV	human T cell lymphotrophic virus
IDU	intravenous drug user
IDR	immunodominant region
IDV	indinavir
II	integrase inhibitor
INT	integrase
LPV	lopinavir
M	major or main HIV-1 group
mAb	monoclonal antibody
MVC	maraviroc
MSM	men who have sex with men
MTCT	mother-to-child transmission
N	non-M non-O HIV-1 group
NAb	neutralizing antibody
NAAT	nucleic acid amplification testing
NASBA	nucleic acid sequence-based amplification
NFV	nelfinavir
NNI	nearest-neighbor interchange
NNRTI	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NRTI	nucleos(t)ide reverse transcriptase inhibitor
NVP	nevirapine
O	outlier HIV-1 group
P	P HIV-1 group

PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PENTA	Pediatric European Network for Treatment of AIDS
PI	protease inhibitor
PR	protease
RAL	raltegravir
qRT-PCR	quantitative real time polymerase chain reaction
RT	reverse transcriptase
RT-PCR	reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction
(RT) PCR	real time polymerase chain reaction
RTV	ritonavir
sdNVP	single dose nevirapine
SQV	saquinavir
SIV	simian immunodeficiency virus
T20	enfurvitide
TARc	tenofovir
TDF	tenofovir
TDR	transmitted drug resistance
TPV	tipranavir
U	untypable or unclassified
URF	unique recombinant form
USA	United States of America
WHO	World Health Organization

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1

General Introduction

Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome

Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) is a complex disease of the human immune system caused by the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) and type 2 (HIV-2) [1]. AIDS was first recognized as a disease in the United States in 1981 after the observation of a high incidence of rare opportunistic infections in homosexual men caused by a general immune deficiency [2]. HIV-1 was isolated from this population in 1983 [3, 4]; HIV-2, which has a slightly different genomic structure [5], was isolated from West African AIDS patients in 1985 [6]. HIV-1 is responsible for the global pandemic while HIV-2, that appears to be less pathogenic [9, 10], is mainly restricted to West Africa [7] and countries with historical links to that area, like Portugal [8].

The overall growth of the global AIDS epidemic appears to have stabilized [11]. The annual number of new HIV infections has been steadily declining since the late 1990s and there are fewer AIDS-related deaths due to the significant scale up of antiretroviral (ARV) therapy over the past few years [11]. By the end of 2009 an estimated 33.3 million adults and children were living with HIV/AIDS worldwide. More than 67% (22.5 millions) of these individuals resided in Sub-Saharan Africa where the average prevalence of HIV infection among adults was 5.0%. In 2009, there were an estimated 2.6 million people who became newly infected with HIV and 1.8 million AIDS-related deaths among adults and children [11].

The introduction of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART), in developed countries in 1996 and in developing countries in 2004, has caused a significant decrease in the mortality and morbidity rates associated with HIV-1 infection and, the prognosis for patients who have access to these drugs has also improved significantly [12-16].

Genetic Diversity of HIV-1

HIV-1 is characterized by a very high rate of molecular evolution which allows the virus to diversify into numerous genetic forms, escape the human immune system and develop drug resistant variants [17]. HIV-1 can diversify by at least two ways: by mutation (substitutions, deletions, and insertions) occurring during viral DNA synthesis by the viral reverse transcriptase (RT) due to its lack of DNA proofreading activity; and by recombination, which is due to the RT strand-transfer activity and occurs in cells infected simultaneously with two or more virus strains [18-22].

The mutation rate of HIV-1 is 2.4×10^{-5} nucleotide substitution per nucleotide per cell infection [21] and recombination occurs at an estimated rate of at least 2.8 crossovers per genome per cycle [22]. The effective recombination rate, i.e., the product of super-infection and crossovers, is 1.4×10^{-5} recombinations per site and generation [23]. In nature, the high genetic diversity of HIV is enhanced by a high level of virus production (10^8 to 10^{10} virions per day) [24-26], a large number of viral replication cycles (10^7 to 10^8 cycles per day) [24, 25], and a large pool of infected individuals. Within its host HIV exists as a pool of closely related genetic variants, known collectively as quasispecies [27].

Origin and Classification of HIV

HIV-1 and HIV-2 are distinguished on the basis of their genome organizations and phylogenetic (i.e., evolutionary) relationships with other primate lentiviruses. The two human viruses are related to different simian immunodeficiency viruses (SIVs) and therefore have different evolutionary origins [17]. HIV-1 is more related to SIV isolated from chimpanzees (SIVcpz) [28-31] and from gorillas (SIVgor) [32] and HIV-2 is more closely related to SIVsm, which is found with high prevalence in sooty mangabey monkeys [33].

HIV entered the human population as a result of zoonotic, or cross-species, transmission [31, 34, 35]. Phylogenetic analysis shows that there have been many cross-species transmissions to humans; for instance in HIV-2 this number might be at least eight [34], whereas the independent origin of HIV-1 groups M (major or main), N (non-M, non-O) and O (outlier) could be explained by three jumps from chimpanzees to humans [36, 37]. Recently a new human immunodeficiency virus closely related to SIVs from gorillas, SIVgor, was identified [32]. This new HIV-1 variant is distinct from the three established groups of HIV-1, namely M, N, and O and was designated HIV-1 group P (Fig. 1.1).

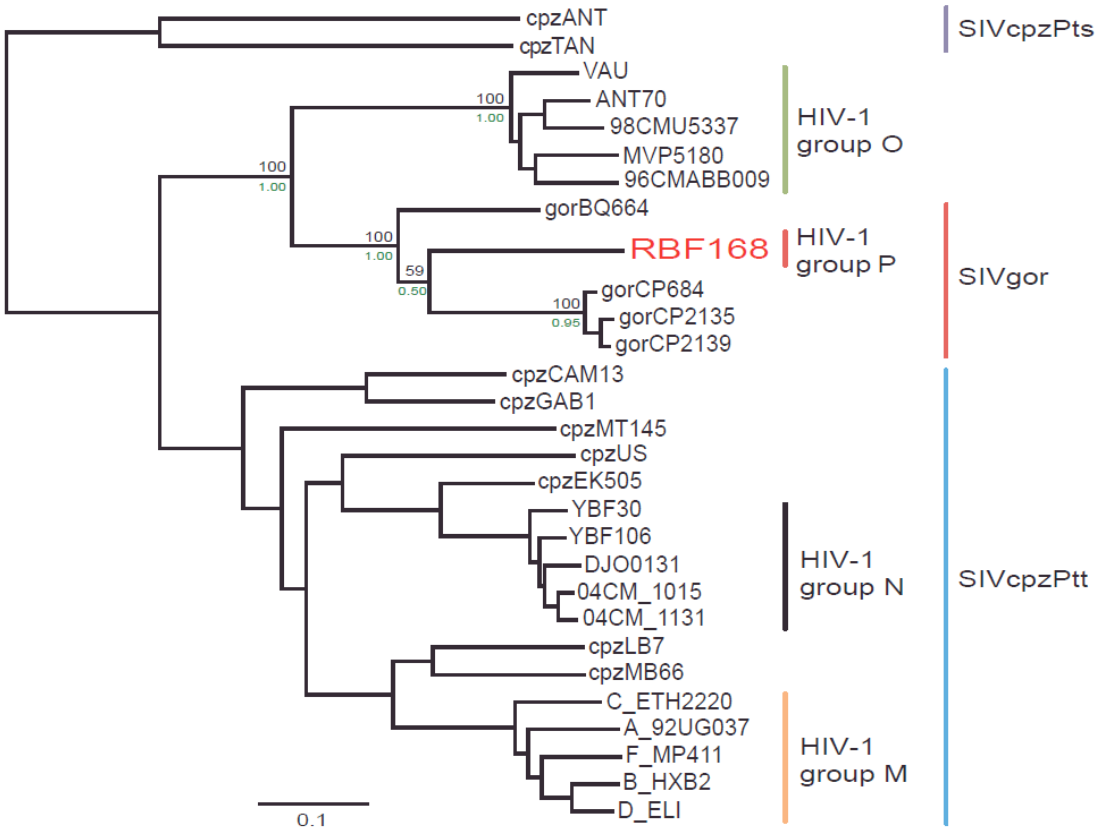


Figure 1.1 - Evolutionary relationship between the HIV-1 different groups. The unique isolate of HIV-1 group P is shown in red letters. Adapted from Plantier *et al.*, Nat Med 2009 [32].

HIV-1 groups N and P seem to be restricted to Cameroon and have few documented cases [32, 37-39]. Group O viruses have been identified in persons with epidemiological links to Central Africa, mainly Cameroon and some neighboring countries [40].

The earliest documented cases of HIV-1 group M infection, dating from 1959 and 1960, were identified in patients from the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) (former Zaire) [41, 42]. Phylogenetic analyses put the 1959 sequence closest to the ancestral node of subtype D and the 1960 sequence closest to subtype A [42]. These data showed that diversification of HIV-1 in West-Central Africa took place long before the recognition of the AIDS pandemic. Using different methods of molecular clock analysis it was estimated that group M was originated in the 1930s (1915-1941) [42-45]. For HIV-2, the date of the most recent common ancestor of group A strains was estimated to be 1940 (1924-1956), and that of B strains was estimated to be 1945 (1931-1959) [46].

Since its emergence, HIV-1 group M has diversified into nine subtypes, A, B, C, D, F, G, H, J, and K, seven sub-subtypes (A1-A5 and F1-F2), multiple circulating recombinant forms (CRFs) and countless unique recombinant forms (UFRs) [47-51]. Subtypes are genetically equidistant from one another, with the intersubtype nucleotide distances ranging from 11 to 17% in the *gag* gene and from 18 to 22% in the *env* gene. Intrasubtype distances range from 5 to 7% in the *gag* gene and 11 to 14% in the *env* gene. Intersub-subtype diversity ranges from 10 to 12% in the *gag* gene and from 16 to 17% in the *env* gene. CRFs are recombinant forms that have become epidemic [52-54]. Like subtypes, CRFs are defined by significant clustering in phylogenetic analysis and, additionally, by an identical recombinant structure. At present, 49 CRFs were recognized of which 37 are first generation recombinants (Table 1.1) and 12 are second generation recombinants (Table 1.2) [54]. Second generation CRFs result from recombination between more than one first generation CRF or from recombination between CRFs and different subtypes (Table 1.2) [53, 55-67]. CRFs are described by their specific structure and by the subtypes they contain; when more than three subtypes are present, the designation ‘‘cpx’’ (complex) is used [53]. URFs are recombinant forms that were identified in a single individual and therefore have a unique subtype composition and recombinant structure. The URFs represent a large and heterogeneous group; they usually reflect the mixture of subtypes in the population where they are found, and some may be generated within individuals with a dual HIV-1 infection [68, 69].

For HIV-2 there are eight recognized groups (A-H). HIV-2 groups A and B have infected a substantial number of people in West Africa, while groups C to H have each been identified only in single individuals [70-73].

TABLE 1.1

First Generation HIV-1 Circulant Recombinant Forms

Name	Subtypes	Reference
CRF01_AE	A, E	[74]
CRF02_AG	A, G	[75]
CRF03_AB	A, B	[76]
CRF04_cpx	A, G, H, K, U	[77]
CRF05_DF	D, F	[78]
CRF06_cpx	A, G, J, K	[79]
CRF07_BC	B', C	[80]
CRF08_BC	B', C	[81]
CRF09_cpx	A, G, U	[81, 82]
CRF10_CD	C, D	[83]
CRF12_BF	B, F	[84]
CRF14_BG	B, G	[85]
CRF16_A2D	A2, D	[86]
CRF17_BF	B, F	[84]
CRF18_cpx	A1, F, G, H, K, U	[87]
CRF19_cpx	A1, D, G	[88]
CRF20_BG	B, G	[89]
CRF21_A2D	A2, D	[90]
CRF23_BG	B, G	[89]
CRF24_BG	B, G	[89]
CRF25_cpx	A, G, U	[91]
CRF26_AU	A, U	[51]
CRF27_cpx	A, E, G, H, J, K, U	[92]
CRF28_BF	B, F	[93, 94]
CRF29_BF	B, F	[93, 94]
CRF31_BC	B, C	[95]
CRF35_AD	A, D	[96]
CRF38_BF	B, F1	[97]
CRF39_BF	B, F1	[98]
CRF40_BF	B, F	[98]
CRF41_CD	C, D	*

TABLE 1.1 *(continued)*

Name	Subtypes	Reference
CRF44_BF	B, F1	[99]
CRF45_cpx	A, K, U	[100]
CRF46_BF	B, F1	[101]
CRF47_BF	B, F1	[102]
CRF49_cpx	A1, C, J, K, U	[103]

* Not yet published.

TABLE 1.2

Second Generation HIV-1 Circulant Recombinant Forms

Name	Subtypes	Reference
CRF11_cpx	A, CRF01, G, J	[59]
CRF13_cpx	A, CRF01, G, J, U	[65]
CRF15_01B	CRF01, B	[55]
CRF22_01A1	CRF01, A1	[104]
CRF30_0206	CRF02, CRF06	[58]
CRF32_06A1	CRF06, A1	[56]
CRF33_01B	CRF01, B	[62]
CRF34_01B	CRF01, B	[63]
CRF36_cpx	A, G, CRF01, CRF02	[61]
CRF37_cpx	A, G, CRF01, CRF02, U	[60]
CRF43_02G	CRF02, G	[66]
CRF48_01B	CRF01, B	[57]

Geographic Distribution

In Table 1.3 the main geographic distribution of HIV-1 subtypes and recombinants are listed, along with an estimate of relative global prevalences. Five HIV-1 strains dominate the global epidemic: subtypes A, B, and C, along with CRF01_AE and CRF02_AG, with subtype C accounting for almost 50% of all HIV-1 infections worldwide (Table 1.3) [52, 105-107]. Molecular epidemiological studies show that, with the exception of sub-Saharan Africa where almost all subtypes, CRFs, and several URFs have been detected, there is a specific geographic distribution pattern for HIV-1 subtypes

(Table 1.3) [52, 105-107]. Subtype A is prevalent in Central and Eastern Africa (Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, and Rwanda) [108-110], Iran [111], Eastern Europe [112, 113], and Central Asia [114, 115]. In all these cases, sub-subtype A1 is more prevalent, whereas sub-subtypes A2-A5 are primarily found in Africa and rarely in Europe.

Subtype B is the most disseminated variant. It predominates in developed countries, such as United States of America (USA) and Canada [116-119], in Brazil [95, 120, 121], countries of Western and Central Europe [122-130] and Australia [131, 132], and is also common in several countries of Southeast Asia [133, 134], northern Africa [135] and the Middle East [136], and among South African and Russian homosexual men [52, 105-107, 137]. The global spread of subtype B is considered a major event in the history of HIV/AIDS because it marks the point when the virus first entered the large, wealthy and highly mobile populations of the Western world. Gilbert and collaborators estimated that the HIV-1 subtype B entered in Haiti from Africa around 1966 (1962-1970) [138]. This timescale corresponds well with a period when many Haitians returned to their home country from the DRC, after the latter's independence from Belgium and subsequent political crises. The migration of HIV-1 subtype B from Haiti to the United States and beyond is dated to the 1966–1972 period (1969) [138], suggesting that HIV-1 was circulating cryptically in the USA for approximately 12 years before the initial recognition of AIDS in 1981 [2]. The introduction of HIV-1 subtype B into Europe occurred mainly through homosexual contacts or needle sharing in or from the USA [139-141], or through heterosexual contacts with individuals from Central Africa [142-144].

Subtype C is the overwhelming prevailing strain in Southern Africa [145-148], in India and neighbor countries [149, 150] and in the southern region of Brazil [121]. Subtype D strains are found mainly in East Africa, and to a lesser extent in West Africa [78, 108, 110, 151]. Subtype F predominates in Central Africa [152, 153], South America [154, 155] and Eastern Europe [156, 157]. Subtype G viruses are prevalent in Central and Western Africa [158, 159], as well as in Portugal [122, 160-162] and Spain [124, 163]. Subtypes H and J were described in Central Africa [164-166] and in Angola [167, 168]. Subtype K was identified in DRC and Cameroon [169].

Some CRFs have high impact in local AIDS epidemics, such as CRF01_AE in Southeast Asia [170, 171] and CRF02_AG in Western and Central Africa [172-174]. CRF01_AE represents a putative subtype A/E recombinant that is spreading epidemically in Asia, but originated from Central Africa [74, 170]. No "pure" full-length genome has been found for subtype E. CRF02_AG [175] is a subtype A/G recombinant form that is highly prevalent in West and Central Africa [75], but has also been reported in Taiwan [176]. CRF03_AB represents a subtype A/B recombinant that was first found in Kaliningrad, and is circulating in Russian and Ukrainian cities, primarily in injecting drug users (IDUs) [76, 177]. Other CRFs linked to this transmission group (IDUs) are: CRF07_BC and CRF08_BC in China [80, 81, 178-180], CRF14_BG in Portugal and Spain [85, 161, 181], CRF32_06A1 in Estonia [56], CRF33_01B [62] and CRF4801_B in Malaysia [57], CRF15_01B [55] and CRF34_01B in Thailand [63] and CRF35_AD in Afghanistan [96].

The first B/G recombinant form – CRF14_BG - was described in Spanish and Portuguese IDUs [85, 161, 181]. This CRF was first isolated in 2002 from IDUs in Galiza, Spain [85]. So far, only 10 CRF14_BG isolates have been characterized by full-genome sequencing. These were obtained from Spanish (5/10, 50%), and German (1, 10%) IDUs, and from Portuguese patients, one IDU, one patient infected by heterosexual transmission and two children infected by perinatal transmission [85, 182, 183].

Until 2007, several sub-genomic sequences related to CRF14_BG were reported in Germany (1), Italy (2), United Kingdom (2), Estonia (15), Spain (38) and Portugal (50) suggesting that this CRF spread efficiently throughout Europe [56, 161, 162, 181, 182, 184-195]. The other B/G recombinant forms identified so far, CFR20_BG, CRF23_BG and CRF24_BG, were described in Cuban patients, [89, 196]. Two complex recombinants with an African origin, CRF18_cpx [87] and CRF19_cpx [88], were also first described in Cuba. The pronounced genetic complexity of HIV-1 in Cuba is not unexpected, considering that large numbers of Cuban military and civilian personnel had been stationed in the 1960s and 1970s in several African countries [197], and when they returned home probably brought with them different genetic forms of HIV-1 present in those countries [167, 168, 198].

In South America (Argentina, Cuba, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, and Uruguay) the epidemic is a mixture of subtype B and B/F recombinants [84, 93, 97-99, 101, 199, 200] with a small proportion of infections by subtype C [121]. CRF42_BF described in Luxembourg and CRF47_BF described in Spanish patients, were the first B/F1 CRFs to be identified outside South America [84, 93, 97-99, 101, 102, 200, 201]. The 21 clinical isolates of CRF42_BF form a cluster clearly distinct from previously described South American CRF_BF strains [201]. The subtype F segments from CRF47_BF are distinct from South American subtype F1 sequences [102].

CRF11_cpx was the first second generation CRF described in 2000 in patients from Cameroon [202]. This CRF circulates in Cameroon, Central African Republic, Gabon, DRC, and Angola although its exact prevalence rate remains to be determined [67, 168, 203-207]. Second generation CRFs are becoming common in complex epidemics with multiple subtypes and recombinant forms. At present they have been detected in Africa, East Asia, Thailand, Malaysia, Estonia and Saudi Arabia (Table 1.3).

HIV-1 group O seems to be endemic in Cameroon and neighboring countries in West-Central Africa and represents only about 1-5% of HIV-1 positive samples in this region [208, 209]. Elsewhere in the world, group O viruses have been identified mainly from people with epidemiological links to the referred Central African countries [40]. HIV-1 groups N and P circulate exclusively in Cameroon [32, 38, 210, 211]. In some regions of the world, little information is available about HIV diversity, particularly in North Africa, the Middle East, and parts of Central Asia.

TABLE 1.3

HIV-1 Group M Subtypes and CRFs in the Global Epidemic

HIV-1 Genetic Forms		Main Geographic Localizations	Global Prevalence (%)	Reference
Subtypes	A	Central and Eastern Africa (Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, and Rwanda), Iran, Eastern Europe and Central Asia	12.3	[108-115]
	B	America, Western and Central Europe, Australia, and is also common in several countries of Southeast Asia, Northern Africa and Middle East	10.4	[52, 95, 105-107, 116-136, 212]
	C	Southern Africa, India and neighbor countries and Southern region of Brazil	49.9	[121, 145-150]
	D	East and West Africa	2.5	[78, 108, 110, 151]
	F	Central Africa, South America and Eastern Europe	0.6	[152-157]
	G	Central and Western Africa, Portugal and Spain	6.3	[122, 124, 158-163]
	H	Central Africa and Angola	0.17	[164, 165, 167, 168]
	J	Central Africa and Angola	0.14	[164-168]
	K	DRC and Cameroon	0.04	[169]
1st Generation	CRF01_AE	Southeast Asia	4.7	[74, 170, 171]
CRFs	CRF02_AG	West and Central Africa and Taiwan	6.7	[75, 172-174, 176]
	CRF03_AB	Former Soviet Republics	0.1	[76, 177]
	CRF04_cpx	Cyprus and Greece	0.003	[77, 213, 214]
	CRF05_DF	Central Africa	0.0001	[78]
	CRF06_cpx	West Africa	0.005	[215, 216]
	CRF07_BC	China	0.005	[80, 178, 179]
	CRF08_BC	China	0.001	[81, 178, 179]

TABLE 1.3 *(continued)*

HIV-1 Genetic Forms		Main Geographic Localizations	Global Prevalence (%)	Reference
1st Generation CRFs	CRF09_cpx	West Africa and Angola	0.0003	[81, 82]
	CRF10_CD	East Africa (Tanzania, Madagascar)	0.0007	[83, 217, 218]
	CRF12_BF	Argentina, and Uruguay	0.001	[84, 97]
	CRF14_BG	Portugal and Spain	0.0006	[122, 161, 181]
	CRF16_A2D	Kenya, South Korea, and Argentina	0.00005	[86, 219]
	CRF17_BF	Argentina, Uruguay, and Bolivia	0.00002	[84]
	CRF18_ cpx	Cuba	0.0003	[87, 220]
	CRF19_ cpx	Cuba	0.0003	[88, 220]
	CRF20_BG	Cuba	0.00007	[89, 196]
	CRF21_A2D	Kenya	<0.00001	[86, 90]
	CRF23_BG	Cuba	0.00005	[89, 196]
	CRF24_BG	Cuba	0.00009	[89, 196]
	CRF25_cpx	Cameroon, DRC, and Saudi Arabia	0.00003	[66, 91, 207]
	CRF26_AU	DRC	0.00004	[51, 207]
	CRF27_cpx	DRC	0.00003	[92]
	CRF28_BF	Brazil	<0.00001	[93, 94]
	CRF29_BF	Brazil	0.00001	[93, 94]
	CRF31_BC	Brazil	0.00006	[95]
	CRF35_AD	Afghanistan, and Iran	0.0001	[96, 221]
	CRF38_BF	Uruguay	<0.00001	[97]
	CRF39_BF	Brazil	<0.00001	[98]

TABLE 1.3 *(continued)*

HIV-1 Genetic Forms		Main Geographic Localizations	Global Prevalence (%)	Reference
1st Generation CRFs	CRF40_BF	Brazil	0.00002	[98]
	CRF41_CD	*	*	*
	CRF42_BF	Luxembourg	0.00006	[200, 201]
	CRF44_BF	Chile	0.00004	[99]
	CRF45_cpx	Cameroon, Gabon, and DRC	0.00006	[100]
	CRF46_BF	Brazil	0.00003	[101]
	CRF47_BF	Spain	0.00003	[102]
	CRF49_cpx	Gambia	<0.00001	[103]
2nd Generation CRFs	CRF11_cpx	Central Africa (Cameroon, Central African Republic, Gabon, and DRC)	0.003	[59, 203-207]
	CRF13_cpx	Central and Southern Africa (Cameroon, Angola and DRC)	0.0007	[65, 168, 207, 222]
	CRF15_01B	Thailand	0.00006	[55, 64]
	CRF22_01A1	Cameroon	0.0001	[67]
	CRF30_0206	Nigeria	<0.00001	[58]
	CRF32_06A1	Estonia	<0.00001	[56]
	CRF33_01B	Malaysia	0.0001	[62, 134]
	CRF34_01B	Thailand	0.00002	[63]
	CRF36_cpx	Cameroon	0.00005	[61]
	CRF37_cpx	Cameroon, Mozambique and DRC	0.00008	[60, 148, 207]
	CRF43_02G	Saudi Arabia	0.00003	[66]
	CRF48_01B	Malaysia	<0.00001	[57]

[1]The global prevalence of each form is expressed as a percentage of the total number of HIV-1 isolates identified worldwide. Isolates from HIV-1 groups O and N were not included in this table. * Not yet been published.

Antiretroviral Therapy and Resistance

Since the advent of HAART in developed countries in 1996, and in developing countries in 2004 we have seen an improved prognosis of HIV-1 infected patients, with a significant decrease in morbidity and mortality rates associated with this infection [12-16]. The currently available treatment provides better quality of life to HIV/AIDS patients, minimizing viral replication, promoting partial recovery of the immune system and, thus, delaying or halting disease progression [223].

Antiretroviral Drugs

In March of 1987, zidovudine (AZT) was the first HIV-1 drug approved by the USA Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for AIDS treatment. Between 1991 and 2008, 25 additional drugs were approved [224]. These drugs fall into five categories, according to the viral protein target (Table 1.4). Currently, the standard treatment is a combination of drugs, named HAART. It consists of two nucleos(t)ide reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs) and a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NNRTI) or a protease inhibitor (PI) [225]. Due to high costs, more recent ARV drug classes, such as entry inhibitors (EIs) and integrase inhibitors (IIs), are primarily used for salvage therapy in cases of multiple resistances to the previous classes [225].

Nucleos(t)ide Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs)

The target of NRTIs is the RT. There are eight NRTIs (Table 1.4). NRTIs are phosphorylated by cellular enzymes and converted into their active NRTI triphosphate form. Once activated, they compete with the natural nucleoside triphosphates for binding the RT polymerase active site, and after their incorporation into the primer strand, act as terminator of DNA synthesis due to the lack of a 3'-hydroxyl group [226]. NtRTIs (tenofovir) should be clearly distinguished from the NRTIs as they are nucleotide analogues (not nucleoside analogues), which means that they only need two (not three) phosphorylation steps to be converted into their active form [224].

Non Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs)

There are at present four NNRTIs licensed for clinical use in the treatment of HIV infections (Table 1.4). NNRTIs are designed to bind to an RT hydrophobic pocket (binding site), located in the palm domain of the p66 subunit at a close distance from the active (catalytic) site of HIV-1 RT, modifying its structure allosterically and impairing the polymerase domain catalytic site, thereby exerting a non-competitive inhibition [227].

New strategies to inhibit RT enzymatic activities and to overcome viral resistance are under investigation: a new NNRTI, rilpivirine (TMC278) is currently in Phase III clinical trials [228].

TABLE 1.4

Antiretroviral Drugs in Clinical Use

Drug Class	Drug	Release Year
Nucleos(t)ide reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs)	Zidovudine (AZT)	1987
	Didanosine (ddI)	1991
	Zalcitabine (ddC)	1992
	Stavudine (d4T)	1994
	Lamivudine (3TC)	1995
	Abacavir (ABC)	1998
	Tenofovir (TDF)	2001
	Emtricitabine (FTC)	2003
Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs)	Nevirapine (NVP)	1996
	Delavirdine (DLV)	1997
	Efavirenz (EFV)	1998
	Etravirine (ETR)	2008
Protease inhibitors (PIs)*	Saquinavir (SQV)	1995
	Indinavir (IDV)	1996
	Nelfinavir (NFV)	1997
	Amprenavir (APV)	1999
	Lopinavir (LPV)	2000
	Atazanavir (ATV)	2003
	Fosamprenavir (fAPV)	2003
	Tipranavir (TPV)	2005
	Darunavir (DRV)	2006
Entry inhibitors (EIs)		
Fusion inhibitor (FI)	Enfuvirtide (T-20)	2003
Coreceptor antagonist (CA)	Maraviroc (MVC)	2007
Integrase inhibitor (II)	Raltegravir (RAL)	2007

* All PIs are boosted with Ritonavir (RTV) with exception of ATV.

Protease Inhibitors (PIs)

There are ten PIs presently available for the treatment of HIV infections (Table 1.4). PIs are mimetics of viral peptides and bind to the active site of the protease (PR) enzyme, preventing viral maturation in a late step of the virus life cycle, [229].

Entry Inhibitors (EIs)

There are three crucial steps for entry of HIV into the CD4+ T cells: binding of HIV to the CD4 receptor, binding to coreceptors (CCR5 and/or CXCR4), and fusion of virus and cell. There are only two EIs currently available for the treatment of HIV infection, enfuvirtide (T20) – a fusion inhibitor, and maraviroc (MVC) – a CCR5 antagonist [230, 231] (Table 1.4). T20 is a polypeptide of 36 amino acids that is homologous to the heptad repeat 2 (HR2) region of the viral glycoprotein gp41. T20 interacts with HR1 region of gp41 and as a consequence of this interaction, fusion of the virus particle with the outer cell membrane is blocked [232]. MVC interacts with the coreceptor CCR5 used by R5-tropic HIV strains to enter the target cells. MVC inhibits the binding of gp120 to CCR5 by changing its shape such that gp120 can no longer recognize it [233].

Integrase Inhibitor (II)

Raltegravir (RAL) is the only integrase inhibitor available (Table 1.4); it binds to the viral integrase (INT) and prevents the integration of the viral double-stranded cDNA into the host cellular genome during the early steps of the virus cycle [234].

Antiretroviral Regimens

According to UNAIDS, in the end of 2009, there were 15 million of people that needed ARV therapy in low- and middle-income countries [11]: only 36% of those were receiving it. The ARV regimens recommended in these countries are the following [235]: first line regimens - one NNRTI + two NRTIs, one of which should be AZT or TDF; second line regimens - one PI RTV-boosted (ATV/RTV or LPV/RTV) + two NRTIs, one of which should be AZT or TDF.

By the end of 2008, only 2% of the adults in ARV treatment, in low- and middle-income countries, were receiving second-line regimens [236].

In developed countries the recommended ARV regimens should be [225]: first line regimens - two NRTIs (TDF+FTC or ABC+3TC) + one NNRTI (EFV); two NRTIs (TDF+FTC or ABC+3TC) + one PI (ATV/RTV); second line regimens - two NRTIs (TDF+FTC or ABC+3TC) + one PI (DRV/RTV). As an alternative, the third drug in an ARV regimen could be, LPV/RTV, fAPV/RTV or MVC.

Resistance to Antiretroviral Drugs

Management of HIV infection has greatly improved because of the development of new treatment protocols, involving the combination of highly potent drugs [12-16]. However, combination therapy is not effective in all patients and drug resistance is the inevitable consequence of incomplete suppression of HIV replication. Severe side effects, nonadherence to ARV regimens, pharmacokinetic interactions and lack of potency of drugs, are some factors that may contribute to the emergence of resistant viruses [237-240].

Generally, there are two main processes leading to resistance related to treatment failure: resistant viruses may preexist at low frequencies in drug naive patients and are rapidly selected in the presence of ARV drugs (primary or transmitted drug resistance), or, resistant viruses are absent at the start of therapy but are generated by residual viral replication during therapy (secondary or acquired drug resistance) [241].

Currently, drug resistance mutations (DRM) have been described for all drugs in clinical use (Appendix Figure 1) [242]. In the polymerase domain of RT, 15 positions were correlated with loss of drug susceptibility to NRTI, and 14 positions to NNRTI (Appendix Figure 1). In the PR region, 35 positions interfere with PI susceptibility (Appendix Figure 1). Seven positions in gp41 are associated with FIs resistance and four positions in the viral integrase are related to integrase inhibitor resistance (Appendix Figure 1) [242].

There are two types of DRMs, major or primary mutations and minor or secondary mutations, also called compensatory or accessory. Major mutations normally are close to the catalytic site of an enzyme and a single mutation can lead to loss of susceptibility to one or more ARV drugs. Sometimes, one mutation alone can lead to cross resistance to all ARVs within a given drug class [242]. The mutated enzyme is less fit than the wild-type [243, 244]. Minor DRMs could help the mutated enzyme to recover fitness (increase replicative capacity) [245, 246]. However, two or more minor DRMs can lead to loss of drug susceptibility [242]. Some mutations considered major to one ARV can be considered minor DRMs to other drugs [242].

Transmitted Drug Resistance

Transmitted drug resistance (TDR) is a major public health problem, especially in resource limited settings as it can determine rapid loss of effectivity of first line ARV regimens at the population level. Drug naive individuals that acquired a virus with DRMs begin ARV therapy with a lower genetic barrier to resistance, a higher risk of virologic failure and a higher risk of developing resistance even to those drugs in their regimen that were originally fully active [247, 248]. The recent initiation of ARV treatment programs in resourced limited countries [236] highlights the importance of studying this problem. A list of DRMs for surveillance of TDR is available since 2009 (Table 1.5) [249].

In Europe and North America, surveillance studies have reported prevalences of TDR ranging from 8% to 15% in newly diagnosed individuals [250, 251]. In Europe, contrary to USA, TDR prevalence seems to be stabilizing [250-253]. In most Sub-Saharan [254-259] and South and South-East Asia countries [260, 261] TDR is still residual (<5%). This low prevalence is consistent with the very recent introduction of ARVs in these regions [236].

Recently three pathways were proposed to describe the evolution of resistant viruses after transmission to a new host [262]. In the first pathway, the mutation reverts to wild-type when the replicative capacity of the virus is severely diminished; in the second pathway there is a replacement of mutations by atypical amino acids that also improve viral replication capacity; in the third pathway the mutations are fixated because they do not alter significantly viral replication

[262]. This indicates that viruses with these mutations can persist in patients and then be transmitted to new individuals. It is therefore important to continue monitoring the appearance of resistance mutations in treated patients and the rate of transmission in newly diagnosed untreated patients.

TABLE 1.5

Mutations Associated with Transmitted HIV-1 Drug Resistance

NRTIS		NNRTIs		PIs	
Wild type	**Mutation**	**Wild type**	**Mutation**	**Wild type**	**Mutation**
M41	L	L100	I	L23	I
K65	R	K101	E/P	L24	I
D67	N/G/E	K103	N/S	D30	N
T69	D/ins	V106	M/A	V32	I
K70	R/E	V179	F	M46	I/L
L74	V/I	Y181	C/I/V	I47	V/A
V75	M/T/A/S	Y188	L/H/C	G48	V/M
F77	L	G190	A/S/E	I50	V/L
Y115	F	P225	H	F53	L/Y
F116	Y	M230	L	I54	V/L/M/A/T/S
Q151	M			G73	S/T/C/A
M184	V/I			L76	V
L210	W			V82	A/T/F/S/C/M/L
T215	Y/F/I/S/C/D/V/E			N83	D
K219	Q/E/N/R			I84	V/A/C
				I85	V
				N88	D/S
				L90	M

Impact of HIV-1 Genetic Diversity

Transmission

Differential characteristics of viral subtypes and their interactions with the human host may influence HIV transmission and disease progression.

A recent study performed in HIV-discordant couples in Uganda found that subtype A had a significant higher rate of heterosexual transmission than subtype D (P=0.01) and recombinant viruses also had a higher rate of transmission than subtype D, however without statistical significance. This could indicate that subtype D may be less transmissible during heterosexual

contact than non-D viruses [263]. The rate of transmission may reflect differences in subtype-specific coreceptor tropism. HIV-1 can use as coreceptors CCR5 (R5 variants), CXCR4 (X4 variants) or both (R5X4 variants or dual tropic) to enter the cells [264]. R5 variants are largely prevalent during primary infection. Moreover, even when both R5 and X4 variants are present in the donor, most often only the R5 variants are detected in the recipient. Together, these data indicate that R5 strains are more easily transmitted or established in the newly infected host than X4 strains [264]. An increased prevalence of X4 variants has been reported for subtype D [265-267]. Thus, the higher frequency of X4 tropism in subtype D viruses may in part explain their reduced transmissibility when compared to other genetic forms [263].

Although earlier studies found an association between CRF01_AE and heterosexual transmission and between subtype B and intravenous drug use [170, 268], a more recent longitudinal study performed in Thailand found an increased probability of CRF01_AE transmission among IDUs compared with subtype B [269]. Subtype A is linked to heterosexual contact in Africa [108-110] but in European Eastern countries circulates among IDUs [112, 113].

Several studies have looked for variations between clades in mother-to-child HIV-1 transmission (MTCT) rates. In Kenya, MTCT appeared to be more common among mothers infected with subtype D compared with subtype A (P=0.002) and this association was independent of other risk factors for MTCT, such as maternal HIV viral load, episiotomy or perineal tear, and low birth weight [270]. On the other hand in Tanzania, HIV-1 subtypes A (odds ratio, 3.8; 95% CI, 0.8-24.7%) and C (odds ratio, 5.1; 95% CI, 1.3-30.8%) were more frequently transmitted from mother-to-child than subtype D [271]. In another study, the risk of MTCT was higher in women infected with subtype C, followed by subtype A, and was lowest in women infected with subtype D. Pregnant women, infected with subtype C were more likely than those infected with subtype A or D (P=0.006) to shed HIV-1-infected vaginal cells, implying that transmission to infants or partners may be more likely with this subtype: this relationship held after adjusting for age, CD4 cell count, and plasma HIV-1 viral load [272]. Another study in Tanzania presented similar results, with preferential in-utero transmission of HIV-1 subtype C compared to HIV-1 subtype A or D (P=0.026) [273]. Other researchers, however, found no association between subtype and rates of MTCT [274-276]. In studies where pregnant women received a single-dose nevirapine (sdNVP) prophylaxis no significant differences were also observed in the rate of MTCT in women with HIV-1 subtype A, D or C [277, 278].

Many factors, such as maternal stage of the disease, maternal immunological status, viral load, mode of delivery, duration of breast-feeding, ARV prophylaxis, maternal plasma vitamin A (associated with AIDS progression), and close maternal-child Human Leukocyte Antigen (HLA) matching, can contribute to these differences [279-281]. Nevertheless, the role of virus determinants in MTCT has not been well established yet [282]. Several studies have shown that viral diversity in the mother is generally higher than that present in the infant, suggesting that maternal viruses are selected before transmission [283, 284]. Several factors like specific viral selection [285], neutralization resistance [286-288] and enhanced replicative capacity of the transmitted

viruses [289] have been associated with a bottleneck type transmission. The basis for the MTCT bottleneck is an issue that needs more clarification.

In summary, it remains to be determined whether there is a true association between subtypes and adult or MTCT transmission of HIV-1 or whether the differences in transmission probabilities found in some studies are associated with several other factors that can influence HIV transmission, e.g. behavioral, epidemiological and immunological [290]. More longitudinal and well controlled studies, preferentially performed in a single area and with a single ethnic group of HIV-1 infected patients (for instance in Angola or other country with many different subtypes), are needed to identify HIV-1 determinants for adult and vertical transmission and to evaluate the potential association of subtype with transmission.

Disease Progression

Another important question is whether clade differences result in variable rates of disease progression. There have been several prospective, observational studies of the course of HIV-related disease in cohorts infected with various HIV-1 genetic forms. Although some studies did not find an association between HIV-1 clades and disease progression [107, 291-294], more recent studies established this association [125, 295, 296]. A retrospective cohort study (1996-2007) reported that Africans patients infected with HIV-1 non-B subtypes (A, C, F-K, AC, AE, AG, BF and DF) had slower rates of disease progression compared to Haitians (P=0.0001) and Canadians (P=0.02), being both the latter groups infected with subtype B viruses [295].

Earlier studies found that subtype D was associated with the most rapid disease progression relative to other subtypes [107]. A very recent study in patients from Rakai, Uganda, reported that infection with subtype D is associated with significantly faster rates of CD4 T-cell loss than subtype A (P<0.001), which might explain the more rapid disease progression for subtype D compared with subtype A [296]. Along the same lines, a study conducted in 2010 in an ethnically diverse population of HIV-1-infected patients in South London showed a faster CD4 cell decline and higher rate of subsequent virological failure with subtype D infection than with subtypes B (P=0.02), A (P=0.004), or C (P=0.01) [125].

An important unanswered question is the biological basis for these differences. A possible clue comes from data suggesting that emergence of X4 variants, which in subtype B are associated with increased CD4 depletion and disease progression [302-304], was more common in HIV-1 subtype D compared with subtype A (P = 0.040) [266, 267]. Other study found that subtype D may be dual tropic more frequently than the other subtypes [265].The earlier switch to X4 virus with subtype D may explain the faster rate of CD4 decline and disease progression with this subtype [266, 267].

Some studies reported the presence of X4 or R5X4 isolates at early stages of infection, in addition to a decrease in CD4+ counts, in all patients infected with CRF14_BG [194]: moreover, CRF14_BG infected patients can progress very quickly to AIDS and death [297]. These results suggest that, like

HIV-1 subtype D, CRF14_BG may be highly pathogenic [298, 299]. The rapid disease progression with CRF14_BG may be due to an earlier switch to X4 phenotype driven by the selective pressure of neutralizing antibodies (see Chapter 7). However, this relationship between higher tendency for X4 use and higher disease progression may not hold for other subtypes. For instance, the percentage of X4 virus appears to be lower in subtype C than in subtype B, even when the viruses are obtained from patients with AIDS [300-302].

It is important to note that most of these studies of disease progression have confounder factors such as access to medical care, nutritional status, host genetic factors, and mode of viral transmission, which may contribute to the divergent results [303]. More studies are needed to confirm previous conflicting results, and to elucidate the host–viral interactions that may lead to more favorable outcomes in individuals infected with various genetic forms of HIV-1. This kind of studies should be longitudinal, performed with a higher number of patients, preferentially in primary infection, in a single country to better control ethnic and genetic factors of the patients, and with several genetic forms of HIV-1.

Diagnosis and Disease Management

The various measures of HIV infection have specific “detectable moments” during the natural history of infection (Figure 1.2). After infection, symptoms may appear within two weeks: in average, in the first eleven days the infection is characterized by undetectable viral markers in blood samples (window period). Plasma HIV RNA levels begin to increase at the 10^{th} day, peaking around 20 days after infection; HIV p24 levels typically peak around 20 days after infection; after that the antibody response occurs (Figure 1.2) [304]. Serological and molecular diagnostic assays have been designed to detect and/or quantify one or more of these HIV infection markers. These assays should be able to detect all genetic forms of HIV, however, the very high genetic and antigenic evolution of HIV along with the continued diversification and global redistribution of HIV groups, subtypes and recombinants may have important implications for diagnostic testing and patient management.

HIV fourth-generation assays detect both HIV antibodies and the p24 antigen. These assays provide an advantage for detection of infection during the window period prior to seroconversion since the diagnostic window may be reduced by an average of 5 days relative to an IgM-sensitive EIA [305]. However, some fourth-generation assays showed low sensitivity in the detection of p24 antigen from some non-subtype B HIV-1 strains (A, C, F, H, CRF01_AE, O) and HIV-2 [306-310]. This low sensitivity in antigen detection may be attributed to differences in viral epitopes of the different HIV genetic forms which may not be recognized by the monoclonal antibody used in the assay [311].

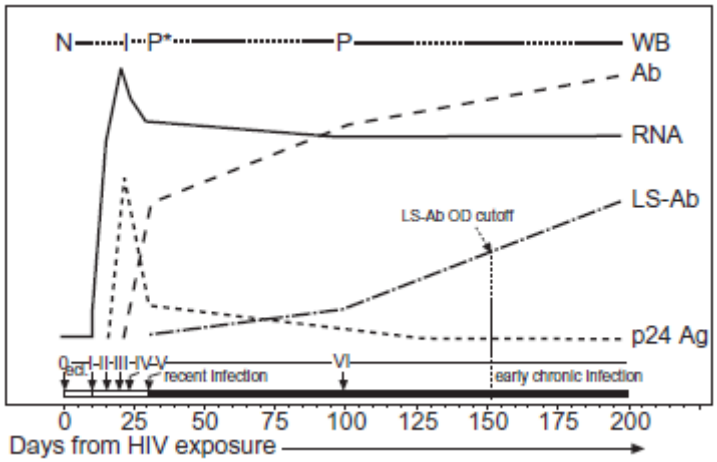


Figure 1.2 - Progression of HIV-1 markers in acute infection. WB, Western blot; Ab, HIV antibody; RNA, HIV RNA; LS-Ab, HIV antibody determined by sensitive/less sensitive enzyme immunoassay testing strategy; p24 Ag, HIV p24 antigen, from time of exposure (day 0) through the first 200 days of infection. Ecl, eclipse period (undetectable viral markers in blood samples); Stage I (definitive HIV RNA viremia), stage II (p24 antigenemia), stage III (HIV EIA antibody reactive), stage IV (I, Western blot indeterminate), stage V (Western blot positive without p31 band) and stage VI (P, Western blot positive with p31 band). Adapted from, Fiebig *et al.*, 2003 AIDS [304].

The major target for HIV-1 antibodies in immunoassays is the *env* gp41 immunodominant region (IDR). Key epitope(s) targeted by these assays might be modified or eliminated by the occurrence of natural polymorphisms within the IDR region associated with the genetic variation of HIV-1, ultimately leading to reduced sensitivity or lack of antibody detection [312, 313]. A few cases of false-negative results involving HIV-M variants (subtypes B, C, and F, for example), resulting from major mutations of the epitope in the IDR, have been described [306-308, 313-315].

Although it remains difficult to determine the frequency of false negatives for each HIV group, a large number of the reported failures involve HIV-1 group O. Earlier analysis of specimens from patients infected with group O viruses revealed that some commercial immunoassays failed to detect group O infections [316-319]. This ultimately led to incorporation of group O specific antigens and/or peptides into the assays to improve detection of group O infections [320]. Nonetheless, false-negative results continue to be reported for some patients infected with HIV-1 group O [311, 315, 321].

Despite the high genetic divergence between HIV-1 groups M and N, all group N infections studied till now were detected by five commercial HIV immunoassays [210]. Group P infections may not be efficiently detected by the current HIV screening tests due to the absence of group P-specific reagents for antibody detection [322]. Nevertheless Plantier et al., in the first report regarding detection of group P infections, found that several HIV-1 screening tests were reactive against this group [32]. Despite the absence of either HIV-1 group N and group P specific antigens in most

assays, antibodies targeting some group M specific antigens may cross-react with group N and P antigens allowing for the serologic detection of infections by HIV-1 group N and P.

Serological diagnosis of HIV-1 infection in Sub-Saharan Africa is mostly done with rapid tests [323]. This kind of assay is simple, rapid, instrument-free and relatively cheap. However some of these assays have shown problems in detecting HIV-1 subtypes D, F, H, CRF02_AG, group O and HIV-2 [314, 324-328]. Minor antigenic differences between isolates of different clades and the peptides/recombinant proteins used in these assays could explain the problems in the detection of some HIV genetic forms [314, 327-329]. Low sensitivity of these tests can also be associated with low level of HIV-specific antibodies due to recent seroconversion, early and stringent control of viral replication by antiretroviral therapy, or immune exhaustion in end-stage AIDS patients [327-333].

A variety of nucleic acid based diagnostic assays that quantify plasma HIV-1 RNA levels have been developed to monitor disease progression, response to antiviral drug therapy, detection of primary infection [plasma HIV RNA levels begin to be detectable about 11 days after infection (Figure 1.2)], early detection of HIV infection among perinatally exposed infants and HIV vaccine recipients, and detection of HIV infection in the absence of antibodies (Table 1.6)[225, 334-337]. These assays rely on HIV-1 sequence-specific primers and/or probes and use technologies such as reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) amplification, isothermal nucleic acid sequence-based amplification (NASBA), branched-chain DNA signal amplification (bDNA) and real-time (RT) PCR [338-345]. The genetic variation of HIV-1 presents challenges to the design of quantitative assays that measure HIV-1 RNA or DNA levels. Reliable quantification can be compromised by natural polymorphisms occurring in primer/probe sequences that have the potential to reduce or abolish hybridization [346, 347]. Genetically divergent variants may go unrecognized since, usually, subtype and target sequence information is not known at the time of testing.

Several comparative studies have shown that the sensitivity and specificity of viral load assays varies depending on HIV-1 group or subtype, especially in non-B subtypes, complex recombinant forms and groups O, N, and P viruses [32, 348-361]. However, the newer quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) methods (i.e., m2000rt Abbot Real Time HIV-1 Assay or Cobas AmpliPrep/COBAS TaqMan) showed a higher performance on HIV viral load testing of patients with subtype B as well as patients with non-B subtype infections [348-350, 352, 360]. Nonetheless, Abbot Real Time HIV-1 Assay seems to be the only assay prepared to detect all HIV-1 subtypes, several CRFs, as well as group N, and O viruses [349, 352, 360]. This is probably related with the high level of genetic conservation of the integrase gene that this test amplifies [362]. In contrast, bDNA (Versant v3.0) and NASBA (EasyQ) assays are considerably less reliable for accurate viral load measurements across HIV clades [348-350, 352, 360]. In conclusion, HIV-1 assays targeting the highly conserved *pol* integrase region of the HIV-1 genome may be subject to less variability than assays targeting the *gag* gene [352, 353, 355, 361]. As HIV genetic diversity evolves, evaluations of all commercially licensed HIV-1 viral load assays should be performed regularly in populations with patients infected with all viral subtypes.

The high costs and complexity related to plasma viral load quantification renders this method unsuitable for low-income countries that are the most affected by the HIV epidemic. Dried blood spots (DBS) are easy to collect and store, and can be a convenient alternative to plasma in settings with limited laboratory capacity [363]. The performance of DBS has been validated against plasma/serum samples with various commercially available assays and showed excellent correlation (Table 1.7). However, compared with plasma samples, the use of DBS for viral load measurement has some disadvantages which include reduced sensitivity due to small input volumes and impaired efficiency of nucleic acid extraction, as well as nucleic acid degradation under environmental conditions (review in [363, 364]). In addtion, knowing that the sensitivity and specificity of viral load assays varies depending on HIV-1 clade, probably the problems related with quantification of some HIV-1 genetic forms could be aggravated.

DBS techniques for viral load quantification should be standardized and optimized for a high-throughput setting. For low income-countries, virological assays must be simple, stable, robust, and affordable. Pooled nucleic acid amplification testing (NAAT) (or group testing) can improve efficiency and test performance of testing for primary HIV-1 infection [365]. Grouping NAAT by pooling samples together and testing the entire pool will lead to a decrease in the average number of tests performed, consequently lower costs, and may also lead to higher specificity and positive predictive values [365-367]. Currently, HIV NAAT on blood plasma pooled from blood donors is used to screen blood supplies for HIV contamination [368]. This kind of strategy could also be used to monitorize viral load in patients receiving ART treatment in developing countries since it has lower costs [369-372]. The strategy consists in pooling blood samples and performing one HIV RNA assay on a pooled sample. If the sample is negative for HIV RNA, then most likely all individuals in the pool are negative for HIV infection [365, 367, 368]. This strategy was found to be above 40% more efficient than individual viral load testing while maintaining excellent accuracy in a population with a prevalence of ART failure of 1-25% [370-372]. Furthermore the method maintained an excellent accuracy even in populations with high levels of detectable viremia [369, 372].

Failed detection or unreliable quantification of HIV infection can have significant consequences in early detection of MTCT [361, 373]. Early diagnosis can only be achieved with tests that detect HIV-1 nucleic acids such as HIV-1 DNA or HIV-1 RNA, since persistent maternal HIV antibodies in the infant until as late as 18 months [374], preclude the use of antibody detection tests. It has been recommended that diagnostic testing with HIV-1 DNA or RNA assays be performed within the first 14-21 days of life, at 1 to 2 months of age, and at 4 to 6 months of age [375]. Additionally, if any of these test results are positive, repeat testing on a second sample has to be done to confirm the diagnosis of HIV-1 infection. A diagnosis of HIV-1 infection can be made on the basis of 2 separate positive HIV-1 DNA or RNA assay results [376].

A study performed by Bogh *et al*. found that one commercial HIV-1 qualitative DNA PCR test (Amplicor HIV-1 DNA PCR test), does not detect all subtypes with equivalent sensitivity and that 10% of the positive samples tested negative [377]. These results were supported by two other reports

that found that the only commercially available HIV-1 DNA PCR lacked optimal sensitivity to detect non-B HIV-1 subtypes (Subtype C and CRF02_AG) [378, 379]. In May 2005, Roche Diagnostics replaced the version 1.0 Amplicor HIV-1 DNA PCR assay with version 1.5, which has been shown to have excellent sensitivity and specificity in testing adult venous blood samples and infant DBS [380, 381]. Amplicor HIV-1 DNA PCR version 1.5, is highly accurate in detecting the multiple HIV-1 subtypes circulating in Africa [382], is standardized and supported for use in Africa, and has been used by researchers and infant diagnosis pilot programs in several countries [373]. However, Amplicor HIV-1 DNA PCR 1.5 use primers for the relatively variable *gag* gene and was developed to amplify HIV-1 group M strains [383]. So, it is likely that sensitivity problems arise with groups O, N and P. New DNA amplification assays that cover all HIV-1 genetic forms are needed.

TABLE 1.6

Viral Load Assays Approved by FDA and Recommended by WHO

Assay	Technology	Probe target	Linear range	HIV-1 clade recognition
Abbot Real Time HIV-1	RT-PCR	*pol*-INT	40 to 10,000,000 RNA copies/mL	Group M (subtypes A-H), several CRFs and Groups O and N
Amplicor HIV-1 Monitor Test v1.5	RT-PCR	*gag*-p24	Standard: 400 to >750,000 RNA copies/mL Ultra-sensitive: 50 to >100,000 RNA copies/mL	HIV-1 Group M (subtypes A-H)
Cobas Amplicor HIV-1 Monitor Test, v1.5	RT-PCR	*gag*	Standard: 400 to >750,000 RNA copies/mL Ultrasensitive: 50 to >100,000 RNA copies/mL	HIV-1 Group M (subtypes A-H)
Cobas AmpliPrep/Cobas TaqMan HIV-1 Test, v2.0	RT-PCR	*gag*-p41 and 5´LTR	20 to 10,000,000 RNA copies/mL	Group M, several CRFs, and Group O
Versant HIV-1 RNA 1.0 Assay (kPCR)	RT-PCR	*gag*-p24	37-11,000,000 copies/mL	HIV-1 Groups M and O
Versant HIV-1 RNA 3.0 Assay	bDNA	*pol*-INT	50-500,000 copies/mL	HIV-1 Group M
NucliSens EasyQ HIV-1 v2.0	NASBA	*gag*-p24	10 to 10,000,000 RNA copies/mL	HIV-1 Group M (subtypes A-J), CRF01_AE, and CRF02_AG

Adapted from, WHO, 2010 [384].

TABLE 1.7

Recent Studies Comparing HIV-1 Viral Load in DBS with a Gold Standard Plasma Method

Viral Load Assay	Extraction Method	Lower Detection Limit*	Ref
COBAS TaqMan RT-PCR Assay	Nuclisens MiniMAG	3.0 (96.4% detected)	[385]
COBAS TaqMan RT-PCR Assay	Primagen	3.0 (96 % detected)	[386]
Nuclisens EasyQ HIV-1 v2.0	Nuclisens EasyMAG	2.9 (95% detected)	[387]
Nuclisens EasyQ HIV-1 v2.0	Manual Nuclisens	3.48 (100% detected)	[388]
Nuclisens EasyQ HIV-1	Nuclisens MiniMAG	2.9 (100% detected)	[389]
Amplicor HIV-1 Monitor Test v1.5	In-house method	3.0 (100% detected)	[390]
Abbot Real Time HIV-1	m2000 RT system	3.72(100% detected)	[391]
Abbot Real Time HIV-1	m2000 RT system	2.6 (99% detected)	[392]
Abbot Real Time HIV-1	m2000 RT system	3.0 (100% detected)	[393]

*Correlation with plasma viral load results, expressed as Pearson's or Spearman's correlation coefficient or R2 as appropriate. Adapted from, Johannessen, Bioanalysis 2010 [363].

Vaccination

Ultimate control of the HIV-1 pandemic is dependent on the development of an effective preventive vaccine [394, 395]. The design of such vaccine must consider all the diversity observed in cellular and neutralizing epitopes [396]. The enormous genetic diversity and other unique features of the HIV envelope (Env) protein [397-400] make this a difficult task, however the 30% of protection seen in a recent efficacy trial in Thailand (RV144) [401] indicate that the development of a vaccine is possible.

Hosts infected with HIV-1 have cellular and humoral immune responses to their infecting strains, but there is evidence of mutational escape of viruses from responses by CD8+ cytotoxic T cells and neutralizing antibodies (NAb) over time [402-406]. The question whether T cells are capable of cross recognizing genetically diverse virus isolates representing multiple subtypes is the key for HIV vaccine development and has been addressed in several studies [407-417]. Although cross reactive responses to other viral subtypes have been shown [411, 415-417], the strength and breadth of these responses were typically limited [414]. Recent studies showed that increased breadth and depth of these responses could be achieved with mosaic immunogens [416, 417]. Nonetheless although these types of vaccines recognize diverse forms of an HIV-1 epitope, they do not confer sufficient protection against different genetic forms of HIV-1 [418]. As a consequence, a fully effective, preventive vaccine regimen will probably need to induce strong, cross-subtype HIV-specific T-cell immunity as well as broadly reactive NAb activity to overcome the challenge of HIV diversity [394, 419].

Development of a vaccine that induces NAbs that bind to Env remains a great challenge (review in [419]). Most monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) against HIV-1 Env have been derived from subtype B-

infected patients (review in [419, 420]). Numerous mAbs to the HIV-1 Env have been isolated from humans, but only a few of these can effectively neutralize most strains of the virus (review in [419, 420]). This highlights one of the central features of the humoral immune response against HIV-1: most of the anti-Env antibodies generated during natural infection are directed to regions of gp120 or gp41 that are not exposed on the mature functional virus spike. However, sera from some HIV-1-infected subjects are able to potently neutralize diverse isolates of HIV-1 [419], which demonstrates that there are vulnerable regions on the functional Env trimer. b12 was the first broadly reactive, neutralizing human mAb isolated from a patient infected with a subtype B virus [421]. This mAb can neutralize more than 50% of subtype B viruses and about 30% of non–B viruses (A, C, D, CRF01_AE and CRF14_BG) [422, 423]. Other human anti-CD4 binding site (CD4bs) mAbs have been isolated, but most of these are considered to be non-neutralizing or are only able to neutralize a limited subset of highly sensitive tier 1 strains of HIV-1 [422, 425] (viruses are classified as tier 1 when they are highly susceptible to neutralization, and as tier 2 when they show a lower level of neutralization sensitivity [424]). For instance, mAb 2G12 has quite limited activity against non-B subtype viruses and, like mAb 2F5 (anti-MPER mAb), it is especially weak against subtypes A and C strains (reviewed in [419, 420]).

Some studies found broadly reactive antibodies from serum of some HIV-1-infected patients that can neutralize several HIV-1 strains including viruses from different subtypes (review in [419, 420]). This broadly reactive NAb response was initially thought to be quite uncommon, but some studies show that approximately 25% of HIV-1 positive sera can neutralize many circulating viruses, and a subset of these sera, perhaps 10%, contains NAbs that can neutralize most known HIV-1 strains (review in [419, 420]). Several highly selected sera have been shown to contain broadly NAbs to the CD4bs, and this has been demonstrated for both subtype B and C HIV-1-positive sera (review in [419, 420]), which proves that NAbs to a highly conserved region of HIV-1 can be generated. However, anti-CD4bs antibodies do not appear to constitute the major serum neutralizing fraction in most cases (review in [419, 420]). Some sera can neutralize diverse HIV-1 strains by gp120-directed antibodies that are not targeted to the CD4bs, while other sera contain NAbs not directed to monomeric gp120 at all, and hence may bind to epitopes formed by the native trimeric configuration of the HIV-1 Env (review in [419, 420]). Further investigation and improved epitope mapping technologies will be required to understand the full spectrum of the NAb response against the different HIV-1 genetic forms.

Studies have suggested that clade-specific differences may be related with different neutralizing capacity. Several studies found that viruses with shorter V1–V4 loops induced antibodies with more neutralization breadth against subtype C viruses [399, 426, 427]. Subtype C is more variable in the C3 region, particularly in the α2-helix, which is relatively conserved in subtype B [398, 428]. Another study that compared sequence and structural characteristics of gp120 domains, that are under distinct selection pressures in subtypes B and C revealed subtype-specific patterns of variation with structural and antigenic implications [399]. They found that in subtype C, the C3

region α2-helix exhibits high sequence entropy at the polar face while maintaining its amphipathicity, whereas in subtype B it accommodates hydrophobic residues. In addition, it was found that the V4 hypervariable domain in subtype C is shorter than that in subtype B [399]. Codon-specific ratios of nonsynonymous to synonymous substitution rates (dN/dS; where a high ratio is indicative of positive or diversifying selection) are dramatically different in the subtypes B and C V3 and C3 regions of gp120 [398, 428]. The V3 loop from subtype B has a high density of states with dN/dS >1, whereas those from subtype C show little variation [429].

Important differences in the evolutionary rates of the different subtypes that reflect their interplay with the immune system and may have an impact on vaccine development and vaccine response have been found [430]. These differences are caused by both different selective pressures (for dN rate) and the replication dynamics (for dS rate) (i.e., mutation rate or generation time) of the strains. CRF02_AG and subtype G have higher mutation rates, while subtype D has lower dN and dS rates when compared to other subtypes. In a comparison of the V3 loop (35 aminoacids) to the flanking regions of the V3 loop, D subtype viruses were found to have lower dS/dN ratios (the greater the dS/dN ratio, the greater the relative conservation) in the V3 loop. This suggests a greater rate of change at the protein level within the D subtype V3 loops than in the flanking regions. All other subtypes had higher dS/dN ratios in the V3 loop suggesting that for the other subtypes V3 loops were more conserved than V3 loop flanking regions [431]. These data may implicate an increased difficulty in finding a vaccine against subtype D viruses. The immunological impact of these differences is not well understood, but these features should be considered when selecting vaccine antigens.

Several candidate HIV-1 Env-containing vaccines have been evaluated in human clinical trials (reviewed in [419]), most of the immunogens used in these vaccines beeing from HIV-1 subtype B. However an effective vaccine must incorporate all genetic forms of HIV. The ongoing and planned clinical trials of HIV-1 vaccines are described in Table 1.8.

One heterologous prime-boost vaccine has been tested in a recent efficacy trial. This trial (RV144), which was conducted in Thailand and completed in October 2009, enrolled 16,402 individuals, mainly heterosexuals, at risk of HIV-1 infection [401]. A recombinant canarypox vector, ALVAC-HIV (vCP1521) was one of the components of the vaccine. This vector expressed HIV-1 Env (from CRF01_AE 92TH023 and subtype B LAI strains), Gag (subtype B LAI strain) and PR (subtype B LAI strain) sequences. The second component was a recombinant glycoprotein 120 subunit vaccine named AIDSVAX B/E. These protein sequences derived from CRF01_AE A244 and subtype B MN strains. Vaccination appeared to reduce in 31.2% the rate of acquisition of HIV- 1 infection but had no significant effect on early viral loads or on CD4+ T cell counts in vaccine recipients who later acquired infection. The modest protection seen in the RV144 trial [401] may indicate that weak NAb responses and/or other antiviral antibody effector mechanisms affording protection against HIV-1 infection have greater value than previously thought. Although it is not yet known what role antibodies played in this protection, it remains likely that anti-Env antibody responses will be a

critical component of an optimally effective HIV-1 vaccine. Thus, additional improvements in immunogen design are needed to achieve a more acceptable level of antibody mediated protection against all HIV genetic forms including HIV-2.

TABLE 1.8

Ongoing and Planned Clinical Trials with HIV-1 Env Immunogens

Env immunogen[a]	HIV-1 strain	Subtype
VEEgp120	Du151	C
DNA-polyvalent gp140ΔCFI prime/Ad5-polyvalent gp140ΔCFI boost	Bal/IIIB chimera	B
	92RW020	A
	97ZA012	C
DNA-gp140 prime, MVA-gp140 boost	ADA	B
DNA-gp140 prime, MVA-gp140 boost	Du151	C
DNA-gp140, DNA-IL-12 or DNA-IL-15	Consensus sequence	B
Ad35-gp140 prime/Ad5-gp140 boost	92RW020	A
Ad5-gp140 prime/Ad35-gp140 boost	92RW020	A

[a] Unless indicated otherwise (e.g., delivery via recombinant DNA or viral vector), Env immunogens were recombinant proteins. VEE, Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus; Ad5 and Ad35, adenovirus serotypes 5 and 35, respectively; MVA, modified vaccina Ankara (attenuated strain of vaccinia virus). Some vaccines contained additional HIV-1 immunogens that are not shown because they are not targets for NAbs; these immunogens were incorporated into vaccines for elicitation of virus-specific T cell responses.

In conclusion, the results of the Thailandese trial (RV144) have brought a new optimism and reassure that the development of an effective HIV vaccine is possible. In addition researchers are becoming more conscious of the need to incorporate several HIV-1 genetic forms in vaccine candidates due to the impact of genetic diversity in immune response and consequently in vaccine design.

Response to Antiretroviral Therapy

Differences in amino acid composition between HIV-1 clades can lead to differences in susceptibility to ARV drugs. This is best illustrated by HIV-1 group O and HIV-2 isolates that show high-level of innate resistance to NNRTIs and T20 [432-434]. This innate resistance is due to resistance mutations that are present as natural polymorphisms. For instance, HIV-1 group O isolates naturally present a cysteine at RT position 181 (Y181C) which is considered a major DRM to NNRTIs; the secondary NNRTI DRM A98G is also a natural polymorphism in group O [432, 433] (Table 1.9).

TABLE 1.9

Polymorphisms of HIV that May Have Impact on Emergency of Resistance to NRTIs and NNRTIs

Polymorphisms	Drug Class	% in subtype B	% in non-B subtypes
A98S	NNRTIs	5%	70% G and 98% O
K103R	NNRTIs	2.7%	98% O
V106I	NNRTIs	1.7%	100% HIV-2
V179E	NNRTIs	0.4%	98% O
V179I	NNRTIs	3.2%	>90% HIV-2 and 50% A
Y181C	NNRTIs	0%	100% O

Adapted from, Wainberg *et al.,* Viruses 2010 [435].

Susceptibility of non-B subtypes to ARV drugs has been less well studied than subtype B mainly because of the predominance of subtype B in developed countries where ARVs first became available, coupled with the availability of genotypic and phenotypic ARV drug resistance testing [436]. Some studies of sdNVP for prevention of MTCT have demonstrated a statistically significant disparity in the overall drug resistance among subtypes, with frequencies of 69-87%, 55.3-36%, 19-42%, and 21% resistance against NVP in women with subtype C, D, A, and CRF02_AG infections, respectively [437-440]. There were no significant differences in the pre-NVP frequency of NVP resistance mutations or the pre-NVP levels of K103N-containing variants in women with subtypes A, C, and D that could explain the subtype-based differences in mutations after sdNVP exposure [438]. However there are other factors that may be associated with NVP resistance in women after the administration of sdNVP and which include: higher viral load and lower CD4+ cell count prior to NVP exposure, increased pharmacokinetic exposure to NVP (e.g., longer half-life and decreased oral clearance of NVP), and the timing of sample collection [437]. Additional studies are needed that take in account all these factors to better understand the biological causes of these subtype differences in sdNVP resistance.

In the Pediatric European Network for Treatment of AIDS (PENTA) 5 trial, where 128 children were enrolled in a randomised trial to evaluate the antiviral effect of NRTI combinations (3TC+Abacavir, 3TC+ZDV, Abacavir+ZDV) and the tolerability of adding NFV, there was no significant difference according to HIV-1 subtype, in the virologic response to treatment or in the frequency of development of resistance among children [441].

A French cohort study of 416 adult patients, 24% of whom carried HIV-1non-B subtypes, showed that at 3, 6, and 12 months after initiation of ARV therapy (first line regimens, subtype B: 65% PI-based regimens, 25% NNRTI-based regimens, 10% NRTI only; non-B subtype: 65% PI-based regimens, 30% NNRTI-based regimens, 5% NRTI only), HIV-1 subtype did not affect clinical progression, CD4 cell count, or viral load in response to treatment [442]. Frater *et al*. studied patients of African origin who were infected with a non-B subtype of HIV-1 and were living in London, and found no significant difference in the response to therapy (first line regimens, 50% PI-based regimens, 50%

NNRTI-based regimens) among patients infected with subtype A, C, and D [443]. Geretti and collaborators reported that patients infected with prevalent non-B subtypes (A, C, D and CRF02_AG) were as likely to achieve viral load suppression (NRTI backbone: AZT+3TC or TDF+FTC or TDF+3TC or 3TC+d4T or d4T+ddI or ABC+3TC; third drug: EFV or NVP or RTV boosted PI) as those infected with subtype B and showed comparable rates of CD4 cell count recovery [444]. Other studies have analyzed virologic and immunologic responses to antiretroviral therapy according to the HIV-1 subtype and also did not find any differences [445-449]. Thus, overall, it appears that HIV-1 subtypes do not have major differences in the response to ARV therapy. However, further studies should be designed, firstly to assess the efficacy of specific drug regimens in patients with non-B subtypes, and secondly, to evaluate the efficacy of these regimens in patients with particular non-B subtype species including the highly divergent H, J and K subtypes, complex CRFs and URFs and groups O, N and P viruses, which are common in African countries. These studies should be performed in a single country in order to control for the many variables that might influence response to therapy, namely, adherence, ethnicity, psychosocial support and drug regimens.

Resistance to Antiretroviral Therapy

In the absence of any drug exposure, RT and PR sequences from B and non-B subtypes are polymorphic in about 40% of the first 240 RT amino acids and 30% of the 99 PR amino acids [148, 256, 450]. Polymorphisms in the RT of non-B subtype viruses normally do not occur in known sites of resistance to NRTIs [451]; in contrast, the PR from drug naive patients may contain amino acid substitutions associated with secondary resistance to some PIs in subtype B (ex. K20R, M36I, H69KQ) (Table 1.10) [452, 453]. However, these genotypic changes by themselves do not consistently confer decreased susceptibility to PIs when viral strains are subject to phenotypic testing [160, 252, 454-462]. Consistent with this, most observational studies performed *in vitro* and *in vivo* suggest that the currently available PR and RT inhibitors are as active against non-B subtype viruses as they are against subtype B viruses [106].

Different HIV genetic forms carry in their genomes genetic signatures and polymorphisms that could alter the structure of viral proteins which are targeted by drugs, thus impairing ARV drug binding and efficacy (Table 1.9 and 1.10). A single nucleotide substitution from the wild-type codon found in subtype C can generate the mutation V106M, which is associated with NNRTIs resistance, while at least two substitutions are needed for the wild-type subtype B codon [463, 464]. This suggested that subtype C could have a lower genetic barrier to resistance to NNRTIs than subtype B, and that this V106M mutation could be more frequent in subtype C infected patients failing therapy, than in subtype B infected patients. Indeed, the clinical importance of the V106M mutation in non-B subtypes has been confirmed in several studies showing that V106M is more frequently seen in subtype C (and CRF01_AE) after therapy with EFV or NVP [465-468]. The G190A mutation was also

relatively more frequent in subtype C Indian and Israeli patients failling NNRTI-based regimens than in subtype B [461, 465].

In vitro, the emergence of the K65R mutation after therapy with TDF is faster in subtype C (15 weeks after TDF) than in subtype B (34-74 weeks) [469-471]. In contrast, K65R may be less frequent in subtype A than in all other subtypes [472]. Clinically, K65R has been seen in approximately 70% of patients failing ddI and d4T containing regimens in Botswana [473], and in Malawi in patients with subtype C viruses [474]. A study from Israel reported a high frequency of K65R in subtype C viruses from Ethiopian immigrants in ARV therapy [475]. However, K65R did not appear to emerge frequently in subtype C patients who participated in large clinical trials in which they received either TDF or TDF/FTC as part of a triple therapy regimen [476]. In Malawi, in patients with subtype C viruses, differences observed in the emergence of the K65R mutation were significantly related to treatment regimen and disease stage [474]. In addition, development of K65R in subtype C and CRF01_AE has been associated with the Y181C NVP mutation within the viral backbone [477, 478]. The presence of higher rates of the K65R mutation in subtype C in some studies [473, 474, 479] suggests that these viruses may have a particular predisposition toward acquiring this mutation. It has been proposed that a RNA template mechanism could explain the higher rates of K65R in subtype C viruses than in other subtypes. In this subtype, there is an intrinsic difficulty in synthesizing pol-A homopolymeric sequences that leads to template pausing at codon 65, facilitating the acquisition of K65R under selective drug pressure [469, 470]. Several studies also suggest that there is a higher risk of development of K65R in subtype C infected patients failing ddI and d4T-containing regimens [473, 477, 479, 480]. The presence of the mutation Y181C was also associated with development of K65R in subtype C [477].

The natural polymorphisms found in the RT of treatment-naive patients (10% in 726 patients) infected with HIV-1 non-B subtypes had no significant impact on susceptibility to ETR [481-483].

In PR, polymorphisms do not impair drug susceptibility but may affect the genetic pathway of resistance as soon as the virus generates a major resistant mutation [484]. The rare minor V11I mutation, which is associated with DRV resistance, is a natural polymorphism in all CRF37_cpx isolates and some subtype A isolates [60, 148, 256, 485, 486], suggesting that these viruses may have a lower genetic barrier to DRV resistance. The V82I natural polymorphism in subtype G led to the emergence of I82M/T/S with treatment failure to IDV [487]. A study suggested that polymorphisms at position 36 in PR may play important roles in determining the emergence of specific patterns of resistance mutations among viruses of different subtypes [488]. Gonzáles *et al*. compared clinical isolates of C subtype with and without the I93L polymorphism, finding that hipersusceptibility to LPV in subtype C is strongly associated with the presence of that mutation [489].

TABLE 1.10

Polymorphisms of HIV-1 Non-B Subtypes Associated with Resistance to PIs

Minor mutations	ARV	% in subtype B	Polymorphisms
V11I	DRV	1%	100% CRF37_cpx and 4% in subtype A
I13V	TPV	13%	90%–98% in subtypes A, G and CRF02_AG, 4%–78% in other non-B subtypes
K20I	ATV	2%	93%–98% in subtypes G and CRF02_AG, 1%–3.5% in subtypes A, F and CRF01_AE
M36I	ATV, IDV, NFV and TPV	13%	81%–99% in several non-B subtypes
H69K	TPV	2%	96%–97% in subtypes A, C and G, CRF01_AE and CRF02_AG, 2% in subtype F
V82I	ATV	2%	87% in subtype G, 1%–6% in several non-B subtypes
I93L	ATV	33%	94% in subtype C, 5%–40% in several non-B subtypes

DRV, darunavir; TPV, tripanavir; ATV, atazanavir; IDV, indinavir; NFV, nelfinavir.

Adapted from Santos *et al.*, Viruses 2010 [106].

The D30N mutation was not observed in CRF02_AG and CRF02_AE isolates from patients failing NFV therapy; rather, the N88S mutation emerged after NFV use in CRF01_AE and after IDV use in subtype B [490, 491]. The M89I/V mutations have been observed in F, G and C subtypes in PI experienced patients (NFV, APV, IDV, LPV, ATV) but not in other subtypes [492]. The L90M mutation, that confers resistance to NFV and SQV, is rare in subtype F but common in subtype B in patients from Brazil [493]. Another study found that D30N has a stronger negative impact in the replicative capacity of C subtype than in B subtype [494], which could explain the low frequency of this mutation observed in subtype C infected individuals failing NFV-containing regimens. A recent study in Portuguese patients, reported that mutation I54V/L was selected by NFV in subtype G isolates, a mutation not previously described for this drug in subtype B [495].

A study on polymorphisms in gp41 among different HIV-1 clades from T20 drug-naive patients found that the frequency of polymorphisms was higher in non-B subtypes and recombinants than in subtype B viruses ($p<0.001$) [496]. Almost 60% of the samples had polymorphisms at positions N42S, Q32L/T/N/K, R46K/Q, N43H, I37L, and V69L associated with resistance to T20. The N42S polymorphism, associated with increased susceptibility to T20, was detected more frequently in non-B subtypes than in B subtype(13% in B, 73% in A and 90% in G). Other study found that A30V (subtype G and CRF06_cpx) and Q56K/R (subtypes A and J, CRF04_cpx, CRF09_cpx, CRF11_cpx, and CRF13_cpx) in group M, Q56R and S138A in group O, and S138A in group N are natural polymorphisms associated with T20 resistance [497].

Several studies that analyzed drug-naive and ARV-treated patients infected with HIV-1 subtype B (all integrase inhibitor naive) found that integrase inhibitor-associated mutations (primary and secondary) are normally absent [498, 499]. A study found integrase gene polymorphisms present in more than 10% of the 97 analyzed sequences (subtype B and non-B) from patients treated with RAL, however these polymorphisms showed no impact on virological outcome either at week 24 or at week 48 ($P>0.002$) [500]. N155H, Q148H/R/K with G140S/A, and Y143R/C are the described mutational patterns that confer resistance to RAL, with or without secondary mutations [501]. A study on natural polymorphisms and mutations associated with resistance to integrase inhibitor in drug-naive and ARV-treated patients (all integrase inhibitor naive) found that CRF02_AG and subtype C isolates could have a higher genetic barrier to the development of G140C or G140S compared to subtype B [502]. On group O viruses natural presence of the E157Q mutation or E157E/Q mixture seems to confer resistance to RAL [503].

These observations in non-B subtype viruses suggest that differences in drug resistance pathways between HIV-1 subtypes do exist. However, the accumulated evidence is insufficient to adequately assess the contribution of the innate genetic diversity of HIV-1 to resistance. Larger and more rigorous prospective studies in drug naive and treated patients are required to validate these hypotheses and it will be necessary to evaluate these mutations by the analysis of site-directed mutants in phenotypic resistance assays.

Performance of Genotypic and Phenotypic Drug Resistance Assays

Drug resistance testing is extremely important for the management of ART therapy failure in HIV patients [504-506]. Genotypic and phenotypic assays are both used to detect resistance to ARV drugs that could compromise treatment response [507]. All current clinically used genotypic assays involve sequencing the genes whose proteins are targeted by the ARVs (*pol* (RT, PR and IN) and *env),* to detect mutations that are known to confer phenotypic drug resistance. There are two approved genotyping resistance assays commercially available, the ViroSeq HIV-1 genotyping system, version 2.0 [508] and the Trugene HIV-1 genotyping kit for drug resistance [509]. Phenotypic assays measure the ability of an HIV-1 isolate to grow *in vitro* in the presence of an inhibitor, in comparison with a known susceptible strain.

The European HIV Drug Resistance Guidelines Panel recommends genotyping in most situations, using updated and clinically evaluated interpretation systems [507]. The genotypic assays are faster and cheaper than phenotypic assays [510]. Despite these advantages, the commercial genotypic tests are too expensive to be used in low-income countries. In-house methods for genotyping drug resistance mutations are recommended by WHO for surveillance of primary and secondary drug resistance [511]. The reported rate of success in amplification and sequencing with these methods, for seven low-income countries, was 41-100 % in non-B subtypes (review in [511]).

Several studies analyzed the performance of commercially available genotypic resistance assays and in-house methods in B and non-B strains [512-516]. In commercial kits a greater degree of success was obtained when sequencing subtype B isolates compared to non-B isolates, and some studies report that alternative amplification/sequencing primers had to be used for some samples belonging to non-B subtypes. A Belgian study analyzed the performance of the ViroSeq HIV-1 Genotyping System in 383 samples comprising 12 different subtypes [516]. Amplification failed in 8.4% of the samples and there was a lower performance in the amplification of non-B subtypes. The sequencing performance on the different subtypes showed a significant decrease of positive results for subtypes A, G and recombinant strains. As a result of sequencing problems, 18.5% of the samples had to be processed with in-house procedures.

In Cameroon, where all groups of HIV-1 circulate, the sequencing efficiency of the ViroSeq assay was also evaluated [577]. The sequencing failures involved mainly the 5´end of the PR and the 3` end of the RT genes because of the high failure rate of primers A, D, F, and H. There was a high degree of polymorphism in non-B isolates in the areas for which these primers are designed, compared to subtype B strains [512]. One study compared two commercially available sequencing kits with a in-house genotyping system in HIV-1 samples from treated and untreated patients belonging to subtypes A through J [514]. All the samples could be amplified and sequenced by the three systems; however, for all systems, alternative amplification/sequencing primers had to be used for some samples belonging to non-B subtypes.

Several studies have evaluated the use of DBS for HIV-1 genotypic resistance testing (review in [363]); most report a high concordance between nucleotide sequences derived from DBS and plasma. Nucleotide similarity between the two sample types ranged from 98.1 to 99.9%. Drug-resistant mutations found in plasma were detected in 82–100% of the corresponding DBS specimens.

The findings of these reports indicated that the performance of amplification and sequencing primers must be improved to allow good sequencing results and consequently fast and reliable resistance testing for all HIV-1 genetic forms. Validated in-house methods with primers designed on the basis of the local HIV genetic diversity are needed for low–resources settings.

Drug resistance interpretation algorithms are user friendly and helpful in the clinical setting to follow up of HIV-infected patients. These algorithms have been developed to interpret complex patterns of resistance mutations in HIV-1 subtype B. The most frequently used clinically available systems are listed in Table 1.11. There are two types of systems: geno2pheno and *Virtual*Phenotype which try to predict viral phenotype under the assumption that phenotype predicts treatment response, whereas all others algorithms try primarily to predict treatment response, based on information extracted from databases of genotypic and correlated phenotypic or treatment response data [507].

TABLE 1.11

Drug Resistance Interpretation Algorithms

System	Levels of Resistance	Web Site
HIV DB Stanford	S, PL, LL, IR, HR	http://hivdb.stanford.edu/
REGA	S, I, R	http://www.kuleuven.ac.be/rega/cev/links/
ANRS	S, I, R	http://www.hivfrenchresistance.org/index.html
GenoSure	S, RP, R	http://www.monogramhiv.com
ResRis	S, I, R	http://www.retic-ris.net
HIVGrade	S, I, LS, R	http://www.hiv-grade.de
AntiRetroScan	100/75/50/25/0[#]	http://www.hivarca.net/includeGenpub/AntiRetroScan.html
HIV-TRePS	Quantitative*	http://www.eurist.org
EuResist Network	Quantitative*	http://www.eurist.org
Geno2pheno	Quantitative, S, I, R	http://www.geno2pheno.org
Virco	Quantitative[+]	http://www.vircolab.com
ViroSeq	S, P, R	http://www.abbotmolecular.com
TruGene	S, I, R	http://www.labnews.com

S, susceptible; PL, possible low-level resistance; LL, low-level resistance; IR or I, intermediate resistance; HR, high level resistance; R, resistance; RP or P, resistance possible; LS, low susceptibility; [#]100/75/50/25/0 in %activity with drug-GSS weighting factor; *probability for short-term response with specific drug combinations; [+]lower clinical cut-off at 20% of loss of response, upper to 80%. Adapted from, Vandamme *et al.*, 2011 AIDS Rev [507].

Several studies have compared these algorithms in drug naive and treated patients infected with non-B subtypes to examine the influence of pre-existing polymorphisms on predictions of drug susceptibilities and the subsequent choice of therapy [517-522]. Most of these studies found some discordance between algorithms, which was related to the presence of naturally occurring polymorphisms in non-B subtypes [517-522].

A study showed that, according to available resistance algorithms, both B and non-B subtypes from drug naive patients (180) were considered fully susceptible to PIs, except for TPV/RTV for which the ANRS algorithm scored non-B subtypes as naturally resistant [517]. The discordant results for TPV/RTV were obviously due to differences in the mutations that are considered by the algorithms in the analysis. The ANRS algorithm takes in account TPV/RTV mutations that are considered natural polymorphisms in non-B subtypes (e.g. M36I, H69K and L89M). In another study, 68 drug naive and 9 highly ARV-experienced HIV-1 group O infected patients were analyzed [518]. Twelve minor resistance mutations, present in more than 75% of the PR sequences, led to the different algorithms giving discrepant results for NFV and SQV susceptibility.

A large study (5030 patients infected with different HIV-1 clades) found that the four algorithms analyzed agreed well on the level of resistance scored, and that the discordances could be attributed to specific (subtype-dependent) combinations of mutations [519]. In a comparison of five algorithms in HIV-1 sequences from drug naive patients (354), discordances were significantly higher in non-B vs. B variants for ddI, NVP, TPV, and fAPV, and were attributed to natural patterns of mutations in non-B subtypes [523]. Several other studies demonstrated that there was a lack of concordance between algorithms that predict treatment response based on phenotype and genotype [495, 524, 525]. These discrepancies indicate that the patterns of drug resistance mutations have not yet been completely clarified in non-B subtype variants. The use of certain algorithms could lead to an overestimation of the resistance in the analysis of specific non-B subtypes because of the lack of consensus in the resistance mutations considered, although with increasing knowledge such discrepancies are diminishing. Nevertheless, these limitations do not imply that the analyzed tools are useless, or that the current interpretation algorithms may be invalidated due to non-B subtypes.

Tropism testing is recommended before the use of a CCR5 antagonist drug [526]. In general, the enhanced sensitivity Trofile (ESTA) assay (phenotypic assay) and V3 population genotyping are the recommended methods. A multicenter prospective study evaluated the performance of genotypic algorithms for prediction of HIV-1 coreceptor usage in comparison with a phenotypic assay for the determination of coreceptor usage [527]. Researchers reported important differences between 13 algorithms in the sensitivity of detection of X4 isolates. The most sensitive were PSSM and Geno2pheno, with sensitivities of about 60%; on the other hand the specificity was high for most algorithms. In other studies, higher sensitivities could be found for the same genotypic algorithms [528, 529]. Geno2pheno presented sensitivities of 88-93.7% and specificity of 87%, and PSSM with sensitivities of 77% and specificity of 94%. Overall, these studies validate genotypic algorithms for prediction of HIV-1 coreceptor use in antiretroviral-experienced patients infected with subtype B.

Few studies have evaluated the performance of genotypic algorithms for prediction of HIV-1 coreceptor use in non-B subtype viruses. An initial report showed a poor performance of genotypic tools for non-B subtypes (A-J, CRF01_AE, CRF02_AG, CRF11, CRF12_BF, CRF14_BG, URFs, and U samples), where they particularly failed to detect X4 strains [530]. Other studies found that main genotypic algorithms perform well when applied to CRF02_AG [531] and subtype C viruses [532]. Additional studies will be needed to further study the prediction of coreceptor use in other HIV-1 non-B subtypes.

Aim of the Studies and Work Plan

HIV-1 infection is a major public health problem, particularly in Sub-Saharan Africa. The diagnosis, therapy and prevention of this infection depend on a thorough knowledge of its epidemiology and its agents at the genetic, antigenic and phenotypic levels. As reviewed above, different HIV-1 genetic forms may have different impacts on diagnosis, transmission, disease progression, management of disease, response to ARV therapy and emergence of DRM. However, as most of the studies on HIV-1 molecular epidemiology and drug resistance have been performed in developed countries (mainly with subtype B) there is a knowledge gap in non-B subtypes and other highly divergent genetic forms (complex recombinants and URFs in group M as well as group O, N and P viruses). The recent introduction of ARV therapy in developing countries (Africa and Asia) and the wider dissemination of accessory technologies (e.g. viral load assays and CD4 cell counting equipment) has provided an opportunity to better investigate the impact of HIV-1 diversity in all of the issues mentioned above. In particular, it is important to monitorize the nature and dynamics of emergence of DRM in naive and treated HIV-1 patients as this will guide the optimal use of ARV drugs and prevent transmission of resistant strains, thereby maximizing the long term efficacy of ARV therapy in these countries.

The studies on the molecular epidemiology and drug resistance of HIV-1 described in this thesis were performed in Angola, Mozambique, Cape Verde and Portugal, countries that have strong historical, social, cultural and economical linkages between them. HIV-1 affects these countries in very different ways; whereas in Mozambique the HIV-1 epidemic already affects more than 11.5% of the population, with some Southern provinces reaching 25.1%, Angola has a moderate prevalence of 6.5%, with Luanda, the Capital city, having the highest prevalence in the country (13.6%). Cape Verde has a very low HIV-1 prevalence for an African country, not exceeding 1%. In Portugal, HIV-1 prevalence is low when compared with these countries (0.6%) but, in fact, it has the second highest prevalence in the European Union (only surpassed by Estonia). A second aspect that differentiates the HIV epidemics in these countries is the main viral transmission routes: in Mozambique, Angola and Cape Verde HIV is almost exclusively transmitted through heterosexual contact, whereas in Portugal transmission by intravenous drug use accounts for 39.9% of the HIV infections. A third potential factor of differentiation of the HIV-1 epidemics in these countries is the genetic characteristics of the infecting variants. Whereas subtypes B and G and B/G recombinants are the major genetic forms circulating in Portugal, little is known about the genetic diversity of HIV-1 in Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde. Moreover, little is known about the origin and epidemiological history of the different HIV-1 subtypes and CRFs in these countries, as well as their potential impact in diagnosis, susceptibility to ARV therapy and drug resistance. Finally, little is known about the nature and prevalence of ARV DRM (primary and secondary) in these African countries.

The aims of this thesis were to better characterize the HIV-1 diversity in Portugal, Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde and investigate the origin and epidemiological history of HIV-1 in these countries. The impact of these issues (genetic diversity and molecular epidemiology) in diagnosis, disease progression and susceptibility to ARV therapy was also investigated. Finally, the nature,

dynamics and prevalence of primary (transmitted) DRM was determined in untreated HIV-1 infected patients from Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde.

Epidemiologic, clinic and virologic information as well as plasma samples were collected between 1993 and 2007 from untreated and/or treated HIV-1 infected patients from Angola (all provinces but mostly Luanda) (Chapters 2 and 3), Mozambique (Maputo) (Chapter 4) and Cape Verde (Santiago Island) (Chapter 5). For subtyping and/or resistance mutation analysis, DNA sequences were obtained from the *gag* (p17), *pol* (PR and RT) and/or *env* (C2V3C3) genes after PCR amplification using an in-house protocol. Viral genotypes were determined by phylogenetic analyses using genomic reference sequences collected worldwide and deposited in the Los Alamos Sequence Database. DRM in the *pol* gene of HIV-1 isolates from treated and untreated individuals were investigated by genotypic analysis using the Stanford Genotypic Resistance Interpretation Algorithm (adjusted for primary and secondary drug resistance mutations). To define if a mutation was a natural polymorphism of a specific subtype, the frequencies of all polymorphisms found in the sequences from treated and untreated HIV-1 patients were compared with worldwide sequences of the same subtype and/or with subtype B sequences. In untreated patients that harboured resistant viruses, the resistance profile was analyzed to predict the most effective first line regimen. In treated patients with drug resistant viruses we tried to correlate the presence of DRM with immunological and virological parameters and with the ARV regimen in use. Phylogenetic methods were used to set up the origin of HIV-1 resistant strains and to see if the samples were epidemiologically related (Chapter 3, 4 and 5).

In Angola, the perceived high HIV-1 genetic diversity and the geographical proximity to Democratic Republic of Congo (former Zaire), one of the epicenters of the HIV-1 epidemic, led us to investigate the hypothesis that Angola was also at the epicenter of the HIV-1 epidemic (Chapter 2). In Maputo, Mozambique, our main questions in the issue of HIV diversity was whether subtype C was the prevailing subtype as found in South Africa, and where did it come from (South Africa, India?) (Chapter 4). Both in Angola and Mozambique we were also interested in characterizing the natural polymorphisms in the *pol* gene that could have an impact on the response to ARV therapy and development of drug resistance (Chapters 3 and 4). Additionally, we looked for the mutations associated with drug resistance and estimated the rate of TDR in these populations.

In Cape Verde we worked with treated and untreated patients. Thus, besides investigating TDR we also investigated acquired drug resistance and explored the relationship to each other (Chapter 5). Up to this day, no studies have been published on HIV-1 diversity in Cape Verde; hence, we attempted to initially fill this gap by genotyping the isolates of a small number of HIV-1 infected patients living in Santiago Island (Chapter 5). Finally, we present the first genetic characterization of HIV-2 isolates circulating in this Island.

Likely due to close ties with Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde, the HIV-1/AIDS epidemic in Portugal is caused by multiple subtypes with predominance of subtype B (41.7%) followed by

subtype G (29.4%). The first recombinant between these two subtypes (CRF14_BG) was detected in Portugal in 1998 in an individual that did not seroconvert and died of AIDS in only seven months after infection. In Chapter 6 the investigation of this case of seronegative infection is described and an initial characterization of this BG virus is presented based on partial clonal sequences from the *gag* and *env* genes. To fully characterize CRF14_BGs from Portugal and reconstruct the evolutionary history of this CRF, three near full-length genomic sequences were obtained and molecular clock analysis was performed (Chapter 7). Finally, to gain some insight into the biological and genetic determinants of the highly aggressive phenotype of most isolates belonging to this CRF, genetic and pyhlogenetic methods were used to determine the tropism of a significant number of CRF14_BG isolates from Portuguese HIV-1 infected patients, and to investigate positive selection in the V3 region (Chapter 7).

CHAPTER 2

Highly divergent subtypes and new recombinant forms prevail in the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola: new insights into the origins of the AIDS pandemic

Bártolo I[a], Rocha C[a], Bartolomeu J[b], Gama A[c], Marcelino R[d], Fonseca M[e], Mendes A[e], Epalanga M[b], Cavaco Silva P[a,f], Taveira N[a,d,f].

[a]URIA, Centro de Patogénese Molecular, Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa, Portugal; [b]Serviço Nacional de Sangue, Luanda, Angola; [c]Malongo - Medical Department, Cabinda, Angola; [d]GenoMed, Instituto de Medicina Molecular, Lisboa, Portugal; [e]Hospital Militar Principal, Luanda, Angola; [f]Instituto Superior de Ciências da Saúde Egas Moniz, Monte de Caparica, Portugal.

Infection, Genetics and Evolution 9 (2009) 672-682 (Epub 2008 May 9)

Abstract

Angola, located in South-Western Africa, has a remarkably low HIV/AIDS prevalence in the adult population (3.7%). It is bordered in the North by the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Republic of Congo that are at the origin of human HIV-1 infections. It is, therefore, likely that HIV-1 strains circulating in Angola are genetically diverse and representative of the origin of the HIV/AIDS epidemic. The aim of this work was to investigate in more detail the genetic diversity and molecular epidemiology of HIV-1 in Angola. Almost 400 sequences were obtained from the *gag* (p17), *pol* (PR and RT) and/or *env* (C2C3) genes of 159 HIV-1 infected patients living in eight provinces of Angola (Benguela, Cabinda, Cuanza Norte, Luanda, Lunda Norte, Malange, Uíge, and Zaire) and their genotype was determined by phylogenetic analyses. Gene regions representing all HIV-1 group M clades were found as well as unclassifiable sequences. In *env* and *pol* (RT), two groups of sequences forming distinct sub-clusters within the subtype A radiation were found and may define new A5 and A6 sub-subtypes. Recombinant forms were found in almost half (47.1%) of the patients of which 36.0% were second-generation recombinants. Fifty eight different patterns of recombination were found. The A subtype, including CRF02_AG, was represented in most recombinant viruses. Epidemiological data suggests that the AIDS epidemic in Angola has probably started as early as 1961, the major cause being the independence war, and spread to Portugal soon thereafter. The extraordinary degree of HIV-1 group M genetic diversity and evolution in Angola may pose unprecedented challenges to diagnostic, treatment and prevention of HIV-1 infection.

Introduction

More than 22.5 million people are living with HIV/AIDS in Sub-Saharan Africa, and this accounts for the fastest moving AIDS epidemic worldwide. In 2007, an estimated 1.7 million people in the region became newly infected, while 1.6 million adults and children died of AIDS [533].

Angola is a South-western African country bordered by Republic of Congo, Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Zambia and Namibia. According to the UNAIDS epidemiological fact sheets, 2006 update, the estimated number of adults and children living with HIV/AIDS in Angola was 320,000, and the number of deaths due to AIDS 30,000 [534]. The HIV/AIDS prevalence was 3.7% in the adult population which is very low as compared to Southern Africa countries such as Republic of South Africa (18.8%, 2005 estimate) [535] yet similar to the neighbouring country DRC (3.2%) [536]. HIV-1 prevalence in Angola has been decreasing since 1989 as judged by the 6.1% prevalence detected at that time in a major nationwide seroprevalence study [537].

HIV-1 genetic forms have been divided into three main groups, M (major), O (outlier) and N (new). Among HIV-1 group M strains, responsible for the vast majority of HIV infections worldwide, there are 9 genetic subtypes (A-D, F-H, J and K), 6 sub-subtypes (A1, A2, A3 and A4 and F1 and F2), 37 circulating recombinant forms (CRFs) and a variety of unique recombinant forms (URFs) [52, 60, 538]. Second-generation recombinants combining one or more CRFs with different subtypes were first identified in patients from Cameroon [202] and are becoming common in complex epidemics with multiple subtypes and recombinant forms such as Cuba [89] and Cameroon [60, 61].

HIV-1 group M arose from SIVcpz infecting the chimpanzee subspecies *Pan troglodytes troglodytes* in Cameroon, West Central Africa [31]. The common ancestor of HIV-1 group M in humans dates back to the 1940s and the beginning of the HIV-1 group M epidemic is estimated to be the 1960s [17]. However, the factors that have spurred worlwide HIV-1 transmission are still unknown.

The global distribution of HIV is complex and dynamic with regional epidemics representing only a subset of the global diversity [105, 539]. HIV genetic forms differ significantly in terms of global prevalence. As expected, the highest genetic diversity is observed in West Central Africa; for example, all HIV-1 groups co-circulate in Cameroon [540-542]. The AIDS epidemic in Western DRC is caused by all HIV-1 group M genetic forms (subtypes and recombinants). This epidemic is also characterized by high intra-subtype diversity, high proportion of unique recombinant forms, and a substantial number of genetic forms that cannot be classified into the current subtypes [50, 159, 543]. High degree of HIV-1 genetic diversity is also found in countries with former ties with Central Africa. For instance, the Cuban [89, 196, 544] and Portuguese [160, 162, 187] AIDS epidemics are characterized by high proportion of all non-B subtypes, CRFs and multiple recombinant forms between these variants.

The rapid evolution and redistribution of HIV pose a significant challenge to the reliability of screening, diagnostic, and patient monitoring assays [105, 312]. The ability to anticipate and respond to this threat will be dictated to a significant degree by our level of vigilance for newly emerging strains. The diversity of HIV-1 genetic forms also challenges the prevention and treatment

programs worldwide. The differences among HIV-1 genetic forms may have a profound impact on clinical management and surveillance of drug resistance, particularly as treatment is expanded to non-subtype B viruses [105, 545]. For instance, CRF02_AG may be more susceptible to nelfinavir and ritonavir than other subtypes and this was associated with the 70R polymorphism. Susceptibility to tipranavir may be lower among the subtype F and higher for subtype G [546].

Previous studies with a limited number of patients and restricted geographical and gene coverage indicated that most HIV-1 subtypes are present in Angola [167, 198]. The aim of this work was to perform a detailed follow up investigation of the genetic diversity and molecular epidemiology of HIV-1 in Angola.

Material and Methods

Patients

Samples were collected from subjects with positive HIV serology in 2001, except for seven samples that were collected in 1993. Sequences were obtained from *gag* (p17), *pol* (PR and RT) and/or *env* (C2C3) genes of 159 HIV-1 infected patients living in the following provinces of Angola: Benguela (1 patient, 0.6 %), Cabinda (22, 13.8 %), Cuanza Norte (1, 0.6 %), Luanda (126, 79.3 %), Lunda Norte (3, 1.9 %), Malange (2, 1.3 %), Uíge (1, 0.6 %), and Zaire (3, 1.9 %). The serological diagnostic of the patients was done in Angola and the results were confirmed in our lab with GENSCREEN® PLUS HIV Ag-Ab (BIO-RAD). The epidemiological characterization of the patients is described in Table 2.1. According to the CDC Classification System for HIV Infection category A consists in asymptomatic HIV infection or acute (primary) HIV infection; category B consists of symptomatic conditions that are not included among conditions listed in clinical category C and that meet at least one of the following criteria: the conditions are attributed to HIV infection or are indicative of a defect in cell-mediated immunity or the conditions are considered by physicians to have a clinical course or to require management that is complicated by HIV infection; and category C includes the clinical conditions listed in the AIDS surveillance case definition [547].

Viral RNA Extraction, PCR Amplification and Sequencing

Sequences were obtained from *gag* (p17), *pol* (PR and RT) and/or *env* (C2C3) genes of 159 HIV-1 infected patients. RNA was extracted from 200 μl of plasma using Nuclisens Isolation Kit (BioMerieux). RT-PCR was performed with Titan One Tube RT-PCR System (Roche). Nested PCR was done to obtain a 409 bp fragment from the C2C3 *env* region using outer primers JA167 and JA170 and inner primers JA168 and JA169; to obtain a 582 bp fragment from the p17 *gag* region we used outer primers JA152 and JA155 and inner primers JA153 and JA154. Thermal cycling conditions for amplification of C2C3 *env* region and p17 *gag* region and primer numbers and positions have been described previously [548]. Nested PCR was done to obtain a 532 bp fragment from the PR region using outer primers IBPR1.1 and IBPR2.2 and inner primers IBPR3.1 and IB2621PR4; to obtain a 1026

bp fragment from the RT region we used outer primers IB2480RT1 and IB3626RT2 and inner primers IB2530RT3 and IB3555RT4. PCR and primer numbers and positions are described in Table 2.2. DNA sequences were obtained with Big Dye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems) using the primers described in Table 2.2.

TABLE 2.1

Epidemiological and Clinical Characteristics of the Angolan Samples

Parameters	Number of patients	Percentage
Age group (years)		
Median (range)	40 (7-69)	
≤ 14	4	2.5
15-49	112	70.4
≥50	23	14.5
Unknown	20	12.6
Gender		
Male	62	39.9
Female	92	57.9
Unknown	5	3.1
Transmission route		
Sexual	115	72.3
Heterosexual	109	68.6
MSM[a]	1	0.6
Bisexual	5	3.1
Vertical	5	3.1
Parenteral	4	2.6
Blood transfusion	2	1.3
IDU[b]	2	1.3
Unknown	35	22.0
CDC clinical stage		
A	30	18.9
B	55	34.6
C	31	19.5
Unknown	43	27.0

[a] Men who have Sex with Men; [b] Intravenous Drug User.

Phylogenetic and Recombination Analysis

Sequences were aligned with reference strains [538] from each subtype using ClustalX 1.8 [195]. All sequences from neighbouring countries available in the databases, especially those from DRC and Republic of Congo, were included in the alignment. The genetic distances between sequences were calculated using the Kimura two parameter substitution model with pairwise gap deletion [549] as implemented in the MEGA 3.1 program [550]. Maximum likelihood phylogenetic analyses [551] were performed using the best-fit model of molecular evolution estimated by Modeltest v3.7 under the Akaike information criterion [552]. The chosen models were K81uf+I+G for the *env* gene and

GTR+I+G for *gag* and *pol* genes. Tree searches were conducted in PAUP v4.0b10 using a nearest-neighbor interchange (NNI) heuristic search strategy [553], and bootstrap resampling [554].

TABLE 2.2

PCR and Sequencing Primers Used for the *pol* Gene

Name	Position[a]	Region	Sequence (5´- 3´)
IBPR1.1[b]	2008-2030	PR	AAAAGGGCTGTTGGAAATGTGG
IBPR2.2 [b]	2733-2712	PR	GCAAATACTGGAGT(A/G)TT(G/A)TATG
IBPR3.1[c,d]	2119-2140	PR	AGGCCAGGGAATTT(T/C)C(T/C)TCAGA
IB2621PR4 [c,d]	2650-2621	PR	AATGCTTTTATTTT(C/T)TCTTCTGTCAATGGC
IB2480RT1[b]	2480-2499	RT	AGTAGGACCTACACCTGTC
IB3626RT2[b]	3593-3626	RT	TCCGTTAA(C/T)TGT(C/T)TTACATCATTAGTGTG(A/G)GCA
IB2530RT3[c]	2530-2565	RT	TTGGTTG(C/T)ACTTTAA ATTTTCCAATTAGTCC(C/T)ATT
IB3555RT4[c]	3526-3555	RT	GG(C/T)TCTTG(A/G)TAAATTTGATATGTCCATTG
IB2604RT5[d]	2604-2633	RT	CCAAA(A/G)GTTAAACAATGGCCATTGACAGA
IB3555RT6[d]	3555-3538	RT	ATTTGATATGTCCATTG
IB2997RT7[d]	2997-3020	RT	CCACAGGGATGGAAAGGATCACC
IB2997RT8[d]	2997-2974	RT	GGTGATCCTTTCCATCCCTGTGG

[a] HIV1 - HXB2; [b] Outer primer for PCR; [c] Inner primer for PCR; [d] Sequencing primer.

Bootstrap values ≥70% were considered definitive for significant clustering [555]. To confirm recombination events and identify recombination breakpoints, bootscanning analysis was performed using Simplot 3.5.1 [556]. Briefly, SimPlot calculates and plots the percent identity of the query sequence to a panel of reference sequences from group M viruses in a sliding window, which is moved across the alignment with optimal step size. The window and step sizes are adjustable [557]. The simplot software performed bootscanning on neighbor joining trees by usind SEQBOOT, DNADIST (with Kimura´s two-parameter method and F84 maximum likelihood model, transition/transversion ratio = 2), NEIGHBOR, and CONSENSE from the PHYLIP package for a 200 bp window moved along the aligment in increments of 20 bp.

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was performed in GraphPad Prism version 4.0 [558] with a level of significance of 5%. Inter and intra-subtype genetic distances were compared using the unpaired Student t test.

GenBank Accession Numbers

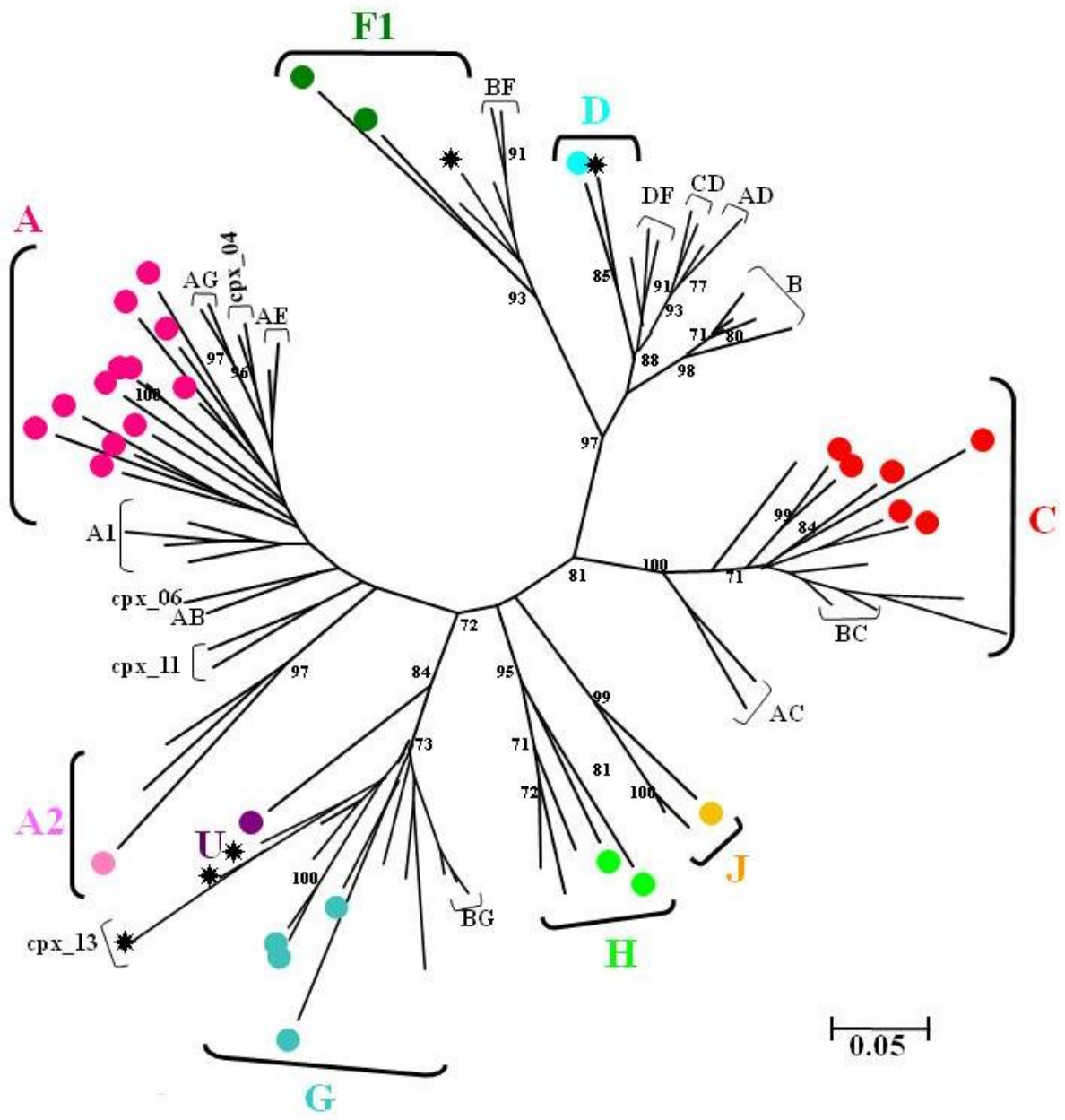
Sequences have been assigned the following GenBank accession numbers AY456278-AY456330, AY676573-AY67594, EU031839-EU031891 and EU068199-EU068462.

Results

The majority of the patients analysed in this study were from Luanda (126, 79.3 %), the Capital city, followed by Cabinda (22, 13.8 %). A few patients were from seven other Provinces located mostly in the northern part of the country, Benguela (1, 0.6 %), Cuanza Norte (1, 0.6 %), Lunda Norte (3, 1.9 %), Malange (2, 1.3 %), Uíge (1, 0.6 %), and Zaire (3, 1.9 %) (Figure 2.3). The median age of the patients was 40 years (7-69 years) and 57.9% were women (Table 2.1). Heterosexual contact was the most common transmission route (68.6%). According to the CDC Classification System for HIV Infection [547], only 18.9% of the patients were in an asymptomatic condition, CDC clinical stage A, 34.6% were in clinical stage B and 19.5% were in clinical stage C (AIDS), at the time of sampling. These results are consistent with the fact that none of these patients were taking antiretroviral drugs.

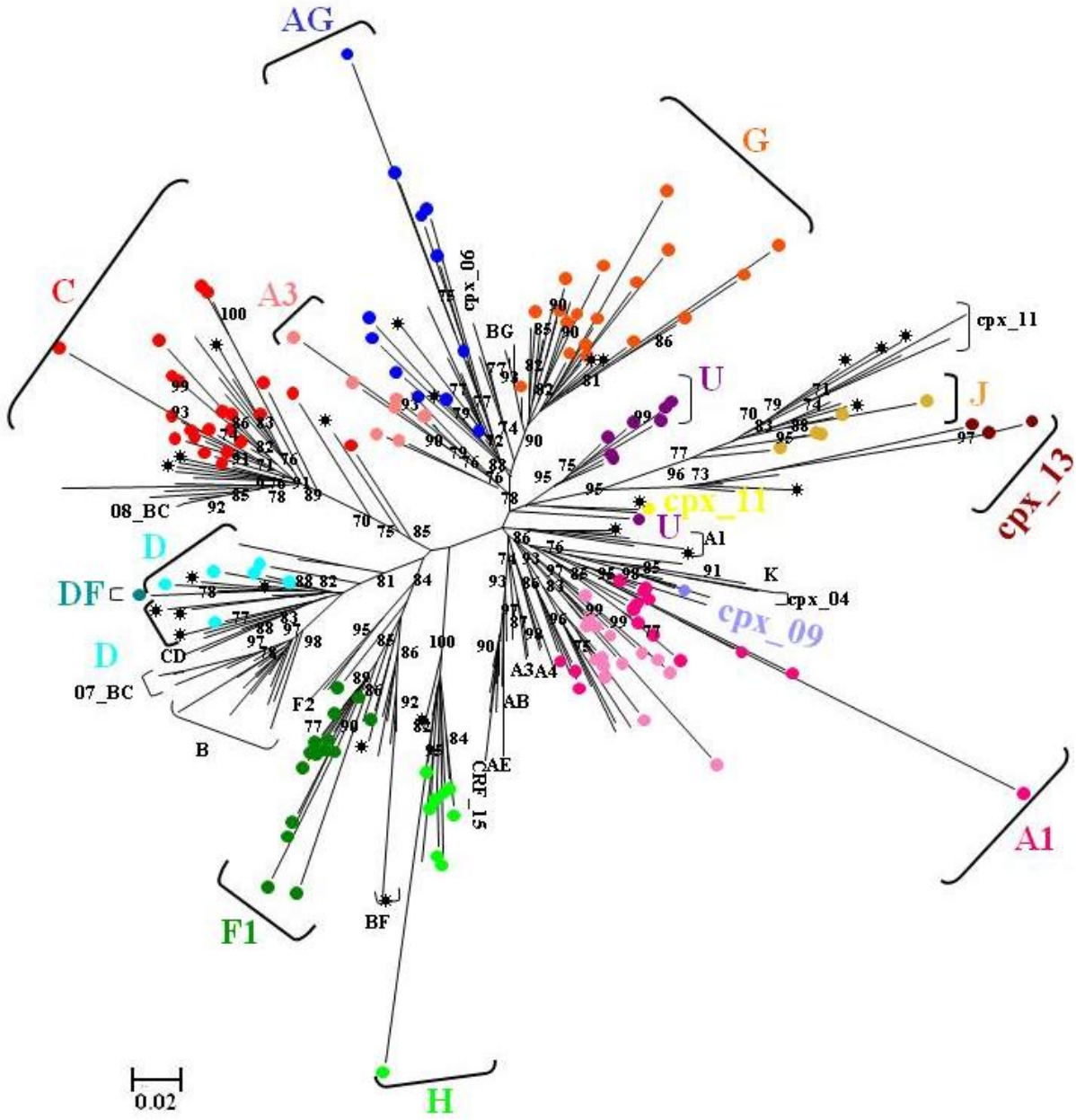
A total of 390 sequences were produced from p17 (30), PR (141), RT (123) and C2C3 (96) and phylogenetic analysis was used to genotype the sequences (Figure 2.1). Table 2.3 summarizes the genetic forms found in each patient and each gene region.

No group N or O viruses were found. Gene regions representing all HIV-1 group M clades were found, as well as unclassifiable (7.5%) sequences. The following pure subtypes and sub-subtypes were identified: A1 (8.8%), A2 (4.4%), A3 (0.6%), C (11.3%), D (5.0%), F1 (8.2%), G (5.7%), H (5.7%) and J (3.1%). Two or more genomic regions were sequenced in 122 patients. Discordant phylogenies among the different genes indicating recombination were found in 75 (47.1%) patients (Table 2.3). Fifty eight different patterns of recombination were found. There were 27 (36.0%) second generation recombinant viruses, of which the most prevalent was A3/CRF02_AG/A1 (PR/RT/C2C3) (3, 11.1%). A1, A2 and A3 sub-subtypes and CRF02_AG were involved in most of the recombinant events (53.3%). Bootscaning analysis of concatenated genes confirmed the recombination events and enabled the identification of some recombination breakpoints. Figure 2.2 presents three examples of the results obtained with the bootscaning analysis. The isolate from patient 01AOSNS03 is a recombinant between subtype C (in p17) and sub-subtype A2 (in PR, RT and C2C3) (Figure 2.2 A). In the isolates 01AOSNS09 and 01AOHDP29 besides the recombination between genetic regions, we found evidence of recombination within regions. Thus, in the RT region 01AOSNS09 (Figure 2.2 B) is a U/J/U recombinant and has recombination breakpoints in the 1340 and 1550 bp positions; 01AOHDP29 (Figure 2.2 C) is a recombinant A3/U in the PR region, with the recombination breakpoint in the position 200 bp. The genetic classification of each region was confirmed by phylogenetic analysis performed with a sliding window around the recombination breakpoints (data not shown).



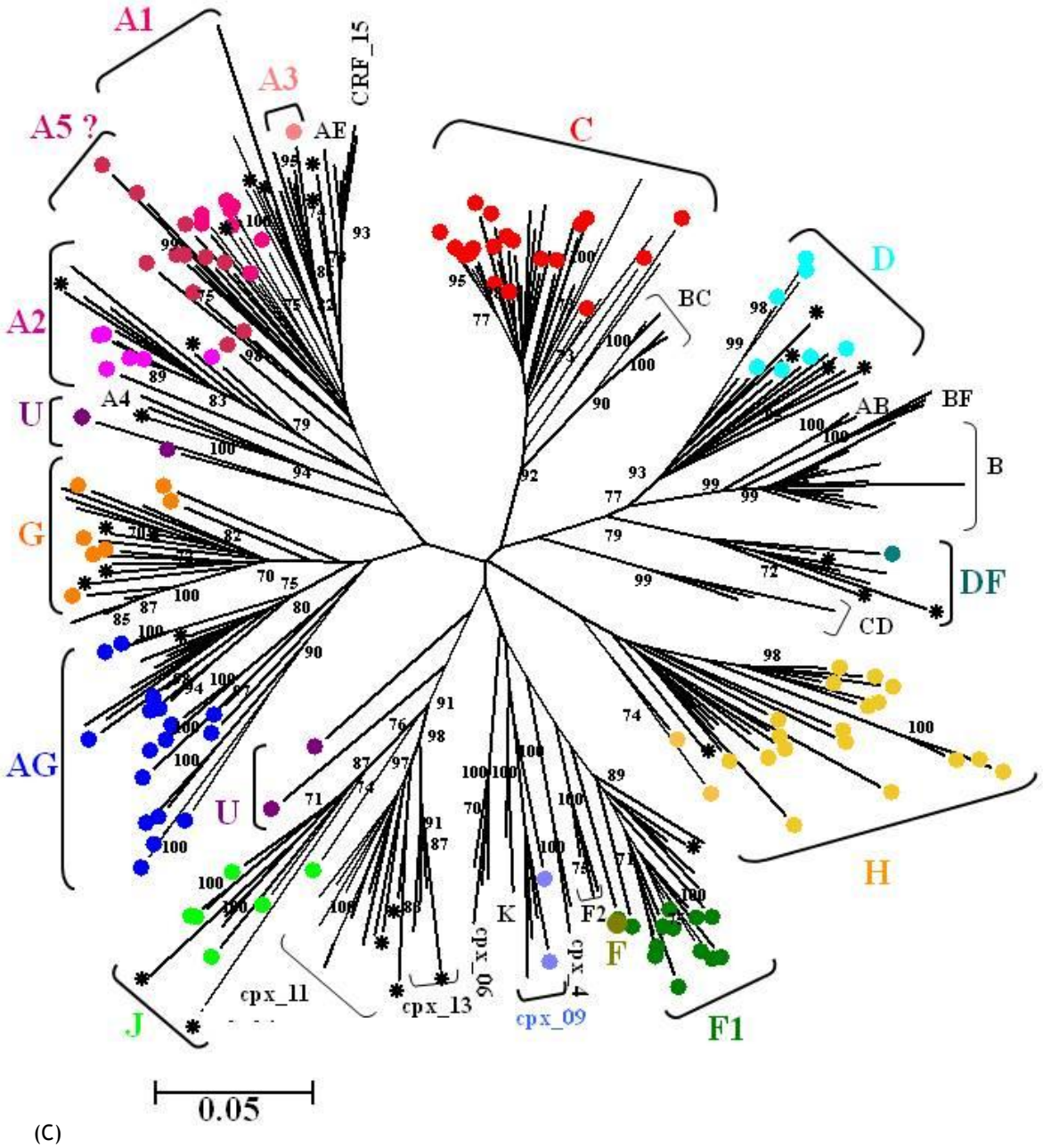
(A)

FIGURE 2.1 - Genetic subtypes and evolutionary relationships of the viruses sequenced in this study based on maximum likelihood phylogenetic trees of partial *gag* (p17) (A), *pol* PR (B), *pol* RT (C) and partial *env* sequences (C2C3) (D). The phylogenetic trees were constructed under a Kimura three-parameters with unequal base frequencies (K81uf +I+G) model of evolution for the *env* gene and under GTR+I+G for *gag* and *pol* genes. The phylogenetic trees were constructed with reference sequences from all HIV-1 subtypes and sub-subtypes as well as with the Angolan sequences (shown in coloured symbols) and DRC sequences (indicated with asterisks). Putative new A5 and A6 sub-subtypes are indicated with interrogation marks. The bootstrap values supporting each of the internal branches defining a subtype or a sub-subtype are shown. The scale represents number of base substitutions per site.



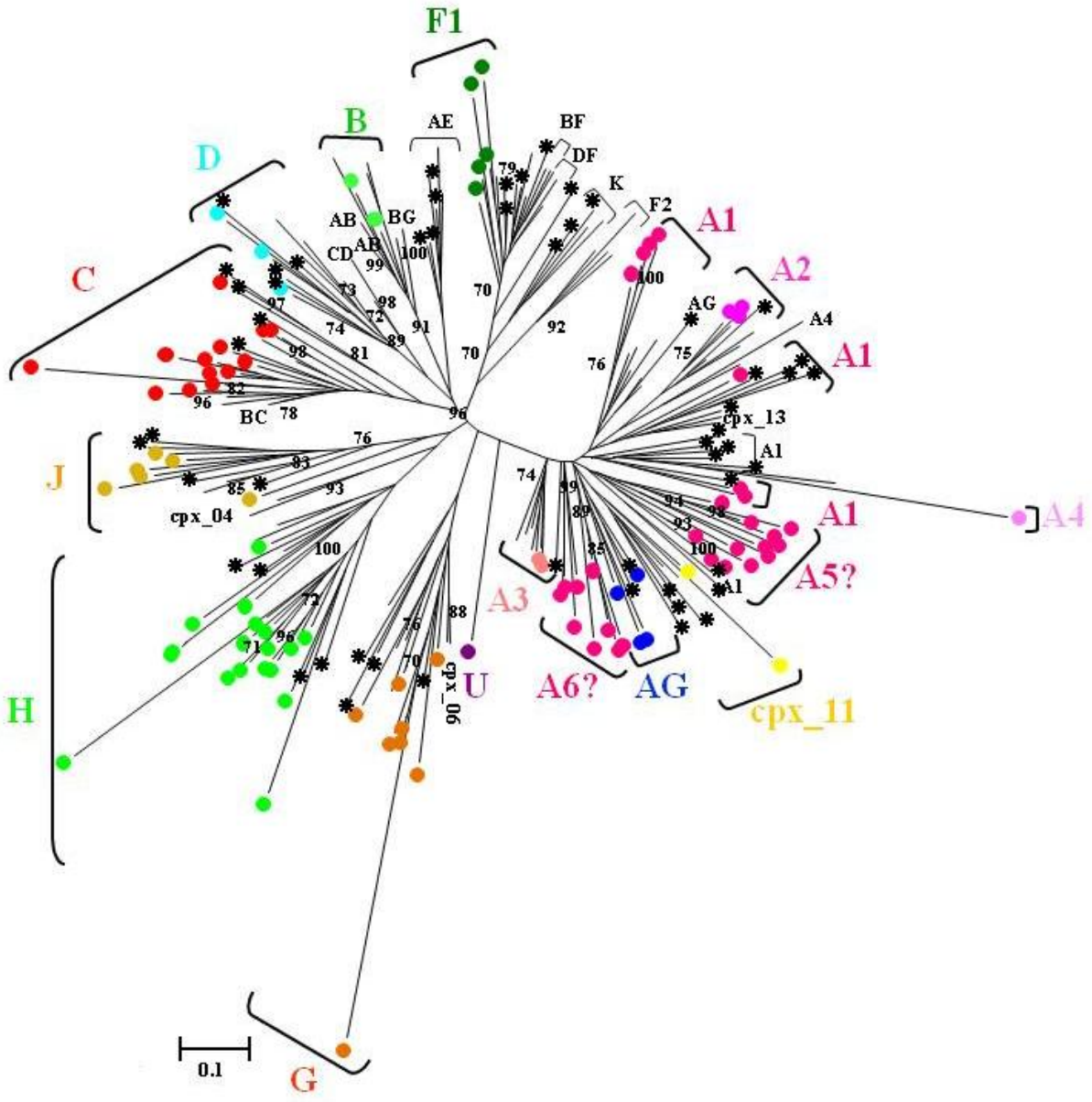
(B)

FIGURE 2.1 *(continued)*



(C)

FIGURE 2.1 *(continued)*



(D)

FIGURE 2.1 *(continued)*

TABLE 2.3

HIV-1 Genetic Forms Found in this Study in Angolan Patients

Isolate	Genotype				Isolate	Genotype			
	p17	PR	RT	C2C3		p17	PR	RT	C2C3
01AOSNS01	U[a]	G	H	H	01AOHJM62	-	09cpx	09cpx	11cpx
01AOSNS02	-	G	-	-	01AOHJM63	-	G	02AG	H
01AOSNS03	C	A_2	A_2	A_2	01AOHJM64	C	C	C	C
01AOSNS04	-	A_2	A_1	-	01AOHDP65	-	02AG	-	-
01AOHJM06	A_1	A_1	H	H	01AOHDP66	-	02AG	02AG	02AG
01AOSNS09	C	G	U[a]	C	01AOHDP67	A_1	02AG	G	A_1
01AOSNS10	-	-	05DF	-	01AOHDP68	-	C	C	A_1
01AOLFA11	A_1	G	02AG	A_1	01AOHDP69	-	C	-	-
01AOLFA12	-	-	-	A_1	01AOHDP70	-	C	H	H
01AOLFA13	-	F_1	F_1	-	01AOHDP71	-	C	C	C
01AOLFA14	A_2	A_2	A_2	A_2	01AOHDP72	-	A_1	A_1	J
01AOLFA15	C	C	C	C	01AOHDP73	-	A_1	H	02AG
01AOLFA16	-	C	C	C	01AOHDP74	-	A_1	-	-
01AOLFA17	A_1	A_1	A_1	A_1	01AOHDP75	A_1	02AG	02AG	A_3
01AOLFA18	-	A_2	A_2	-	01AOHDP76	-	U[a]	-	-
01AOLFA19	A_1	A_1	A_1	A_1	01AOHDP78	-	A_1	-	-
01AOHSL20	-	F_1	F_1	-	01AOHAB79	-	G	H	H
01AOSNS21	-	C	C	C	01AOHAB80	-	C	H	C
01AOSNS22	A_1	U[a]	H	H	01AOHAB81	-	A_2	-	A_1
01AOSNS23	A_1	G	C	H	01AOHAB82	-	02AG	-	A
01AOSNS24	-	A_3	A	A	01AOHAB83	-	F_1	C	C
01AOSNS25	-	A_1	A_1	A_1	01AOHAB84	-	-	-	A
01AOSNS27	-	-	02AG	A_1	01AOHAB85	-	F_1	C	F_1
01AOSNS28	-	-	D	-	01AOHAB86	-	F_1	F_1	-
01AOHDP29	-	U[a]	H	H	01AOHAB87	-	A_2	-	-
01AOHJM31	-	A_2	-	-	01AOHAB89	G	13cpx	-	B
01AOSNS32	-	U[a]	09cpx	A_4	01AOHAB90	-	A_3	02AG	A_1
01AOSNS33	-	-	D	-	01AOHAB91	G	G	G	G
01AOSNS35	-	A_1	-	A_1	01AOHAB92	G	13cpx	-	J
01AOSNS36	-	A_2	A	A	01AOHAB93	-	A_2	-	-
01AOSNS37	-	G	G	-	01AOLFA94	-	A_2	A	A
01AOHSL38	-	A_1	A	-	01AOLFA95	-	U[a]	02AG	H
01AOSNS39	-	A_1	A_1	A_1	01AOLFA96	-	A_1	J	A_1
01AOSNS40	A_1	02AG	02AG	A_1	01AOLFA97	-	02AG	02AG	A_1
01AOSNS41	.	-	F_1	-	01AOLFA98	-	A_1	-	U[a]
01AOSNS47	.	G	G	G	01AOLFA99	-	U[a]	-	-
01AOSNS48	.	F_1	F_1	F_1	01AOHDP100	-	G	G	G
01AOSNS49	.	A_3	02AG	A_1	01AOHJM101	-	02AG	-	G
01AOSNS50	.	J	J	-	01AOHSN102	-	-	02AG	-
01AOSNS51	.	H	H	H	01AOSNS104	-	F_1	-	-
01AOSNS52	-	G	G	H	01AOSNS106	-	A_3	A_1	A_1
01AOSNS53	-	A_1	-	-	01AOSNS107	-	02AG	U	A_1
01AOSNS54	-	G	-	-	01AOSNS108	-	-	02AG	-
01AOSNS55	C	C	C	C	01AOSNS110	-	G	-	G
01AOSNS56	-	H	H	H	01AOHDP111	-	-	-	G
01AOSNS59	C	C	C	C	01AOHDP112	-	A_1	A	H
01AOHJM60	-	C	-	-	01AOHJM113	-	D	-	-
01AOHJM61	-	13cpx	U[a]	A_2	01AOHJM114	-	D	-	J

TABLE 2.3 *(continued)*

Isolate	Genotype				Isolate	Genotype			
	p17	PR	RT	C2C3		p17	PR	RT	C2C3
01AOHJM115	-	C	C	C	01AOHM189	-	U[a]	H	-
01AOCSE116	-	F_1	C	F_1	01AOHM191	-	A_2	A_2	-
01AOCSE117	-	A_1	A_1	A_1	01AOHM192	-	C	C	-
01AOCSE118	-	A_3	02AG	A_1	01AOHM193	-	A_2	A_2	-
01AOCSE120	-	02AG	U	H	01AOHM194	-	C	C	-
01AOCSE121	-	D	D	D	01AOHM195	-	02AG	A_2	-
01AOCSE122	-	C	C	C	01AOHM198	-	H	H	-
01AOCSE123	-	C	C	C	01AOHM199	-	D	D	-
01AOCSE124	-	A_2	A	A	01AOHM200	-	F_1	F_1	-
01AOCSE125	-	02AG	02AG	A_3	01AOHDC228	F_1	F_1	F_1	B
01AOCSE126	-	F_1	F_1	F_1	01AOHDC229	A_1	G	H	G
01AOCSE127	-	U[a]	H	H	01AOHDC230	H	H	H	H
01AOCSE128	-	F_1	-	-	01AOHDC231	A_1	-	-	-
01AOCSE129	-	C	-	-	01AOHDC232	G	G	G	H
01AOCSE130	-	J	-	-	01AOHDC233	-	H	H	-
01AOCSE133	-	-	G	-	01AOHDC234	H	H	-	-
01AOCSE134	-	C	G	11cpx	01AOHDC235	A_1	A_1	02AG	A_1
01AOCSE135	-	-	A_1	-	01AOHDC236	J	J	J	J
01AOCSE136	-	A_1	A_3	02AG	01AOHDC237	-	H	H	H
01AOCSE140	-	-	-	A_1	01AOHDC238	-	D	D	-
01AOCSE141	-	-	-	G	01AOHDC239	D	05DF	D	D
01AOML143	-	-	F_1	-	01AOHDC240	F_1	F_1	F_1	F_1
01AOINSP145	-	-	-	D	01AOHDC241	-	A_1	J	J
01AOLFA146	-	-	F_1	-	01AOHDC242	-	G	A	02AG
01AOHM176	-	D	D	-	93AOHDC247	-	J	J	J
01AOHM180	-	C	C	-	93AOHDC248	-	H	H	-
01AOHM182	-	C	C	-	93AOHDC249	-	A_3	A	-
01AOHM183	-	C	C	-	93AOHDC250	-	A_3	-	-
01AOHM184	-	G	H	-	93AOHDC251	-	H	H	-
01AOHM185	-	A_1	A_1	-	93AOHDC252	-	A_3	A	-
01AOHM186	-	F_1	F_1	-	93AOHDC253	-	J	J	-
01AOHM187	-	F_1	F_1	-					

[a] Untypable; (-) - Unknown;

In the *env* and RT, two groups of sequences forming distinct sub-clusters within the subtype A radiation were found (Figure 2.1 C and D). Genetic distances to sub-subtype A1, A2 and A3 varied from 19.3 to 25.2% and 16.4 to 22.7% for the two sub-clusters in the *env* gene and from 8.3 to 10.6% for the sub-cluster in the RT region. The high genetic distances suggest that these sequences may define new A5 and A6 sub-subtypes.

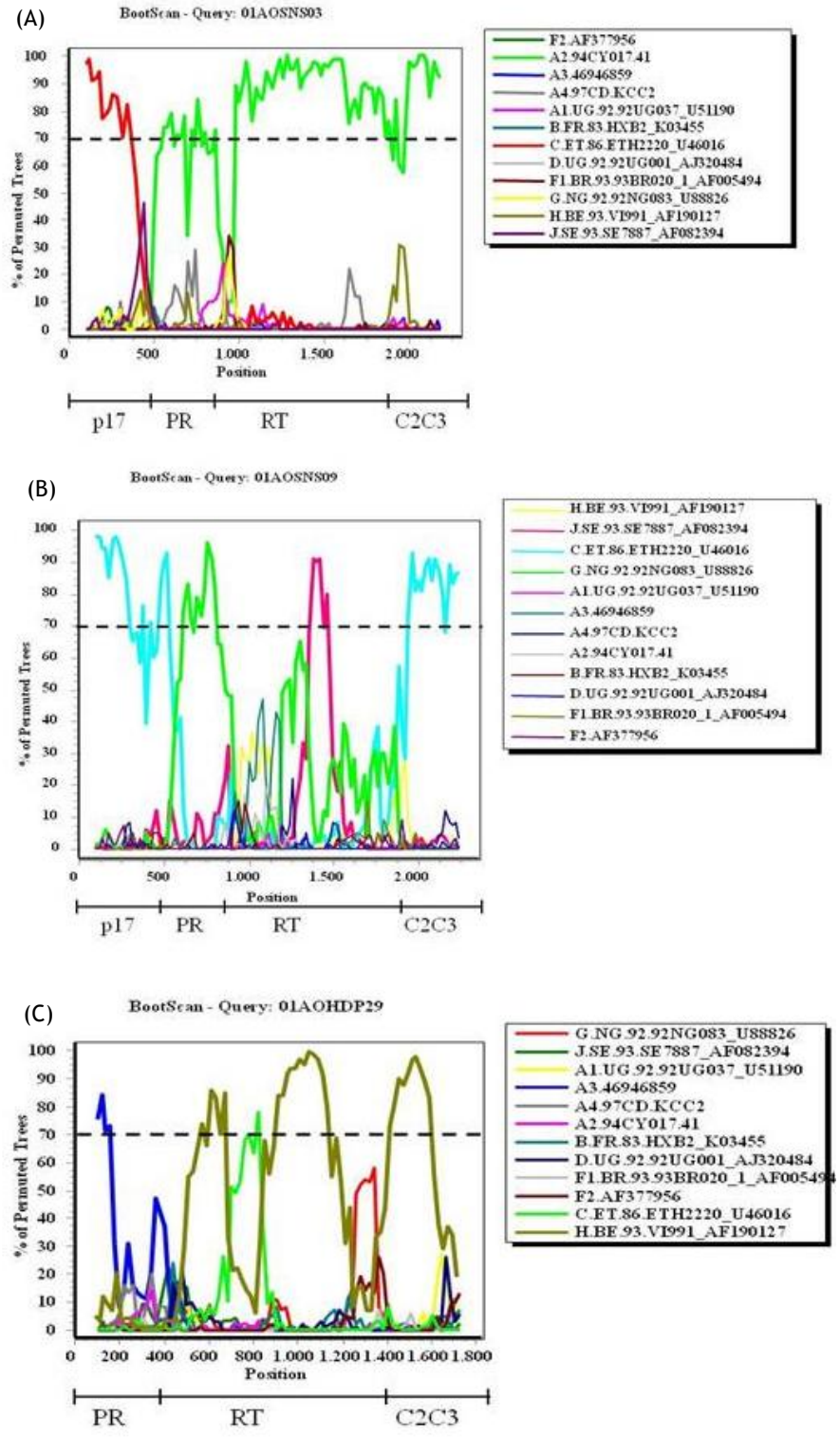


FIGURE 2.2 - Sliding window bootscanning analysis (window 200bp; step 20bp) of Angolan isolates 01AOSNS03 (A), 01AOSNS09 (B) and 01AOHDP29 (C). Bootscanning analysis was done as described in the text. The dashed line indicates the cut-off of 70%.

Discussion

This is the first work to document the genetic diversity of HIV-1 in a large number of patients living in multiple Angolan Provinces. In a significant amount of seropositive samples (52) we could not amplify viral DNA. This is not uncommon in this region of Africa and is probably related to the tremendous genetic variability of HIV-1 [52, 159, 312]. A total of 159 samples were directly sequenced in *gag* (p17), *pol* (PR and RT) and *env* (C2C3) genes. The phylogenetic analyses showed extremely high genetic diversity among Angolan HIV-1 strains. In Angola all HIV-1 group M subtypes and sub-subtypes co-circulate as well as the following CRFs: 02_AG, 05_DF, 06_cpx, 09_cpx, 11_cpx and 13_cpx. Only 53% of viruses were pure subtypes, subtype A and its sub-subtypes predominating over the other subtypes (13.8%). If we consider that CRF02_AG is indeed an A sub-subtype and G is a recombinant between the A and J subtypes [559] then these figures will be even higher (19.5% adding subtype G and 22.0% adding CRF02_AG). This was not surprising because the countries in the Northern border of Angola have a predominance of the A subtype: 46-48% in DRC [159, 543] and 37-48% in Republic of Congo [560, 561] (Figure 2.3). In Zambia, subtype C prevails over the other subtypes (98%) [562] so the significant proportion of subtype C that was found in our patients (11.3%) was also expected. Finally, of note was the detection of the rare H (5.7%) and J (3.1%) subtypes and almost eight percent of unclassifiable sequences.

In the *env* and *pol (*RT) genes, two groups of sequences forming distinct sub-clusters within the subtype A radiation were found (Figure 2.1). The values that we found for the genetic distances to sub-subtype A1, A2 and A3 sequences for the two sub-clusters in the *env* gene and for the sub-cluster in the RT region are similar to the ones observed within the other sub-subtypes for the same regions [48]. These sequences may, therefore, define new A5 and A6 sub-subtypes.

Like in DRC, we found that a number of our sequences fall at basal positions on the phylogenetic trees (pre-subtype branches) [159, 563, 564]. In addition, some strains from Angola have little organized substructure and form weaker clusters within phylogenetic trees than the global reference sequences, not allowing a clear distinction between subtypes. As a consequence, the current global subtype classification may not reflect the extent of diversity in this region [35]. Further analyses with genomic sequences will be needed to clarify whether these Angolan strains are ancestor viruses, pure subtypes or represent new genetic forms of HIV-1. Overall, these results indicate that Angola, like DRC, is one of the epicenters of the epidemic, with the global subtypes resulting from the export of some Angolan strains to other geographical regions.

Viral recombination takes place in geographic regions where several subtypes and CRFs circulate in the population. In these regions, 8-24% of the infections may be due to inter-subtype recombinants [48, 565]. In this study the percentage of recombinant strains was almost twice that amount (47.1%). Moreover, the Angolan recombinants are extremely complex since 58 different patterns of recombination were identified and 36.0% of these were second-generation recombinants. Second-generation recombinants were described for the first time in patients from Cameroon [202]. Recent studies performed in this country have led to the discovery of two new CRFs, CRF36_cpx and

CRF37_cpx, which combine two CRFs, CRF01_AE and CRF02_AG [60, 61]. High number of recombinant strains imply high rate of co-infections and super-infections which is surprising given the current low prevalence of HIV-1 in Angola. It may be that the current HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola is mostly driven by a subpopulation of highly exposed individuals (such as sex workers) that are more prone to superinfection and give rise to higher indidences of recombination than could be expected from overall prevalence only.

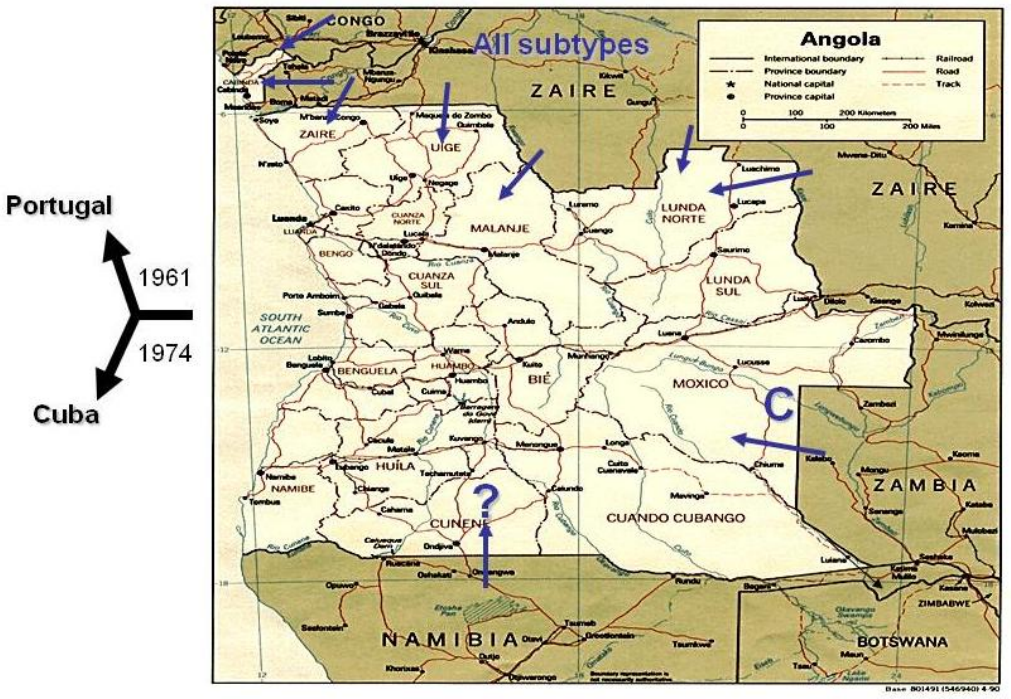


FIGURE 2.3 - Possible origins of the Angolan HIV-1 genetic forms and estimated dates of their dissemination to Portugal and Cuba.

On the other hand, our results would be easy to explain if recombinant strains were the ancestors of the current subtypes as it has been recently demonstrated for CRF02_AG and subtype G [559].
There is a direct association between HIV-1 genetic diversity, origin and infection time, so that older epidemics with multiple focus of infection, like HIV-1 infection in Africa, are characterized by viruses with high genetic diversity [50, 159, 541, 543, 561, 566], while recent infections originated by a single viral population are characterized by viruses with low among-host genetic diversity [112, 179, 456, 567, 568]. In this context, the high genetic diversity of HIV-1 found in Angola suggests that, on one hand, HIV-1 is circulating in Angola for a long time and, on the other hand, that there is intense population mobility between Angola, DRC and Republic of Congo [537]. Two major events may have contributed significantly to the pronounced genetic complexity of HIV-1 in Angola: the colonial war with the Portuguese and the civil war following Portuguese decolonisation. During the first years of the colonial war, starting in March 1961 and ending in April 1974, thousands of people

temporarily fled from Angola to the neighbouring countries, especially to DRC and Republic of Congo. HIV-1 group M has been circulating in DRC probably since the 1940s [17, 41]. It is, therefore, likely that an important number of Angolan subjects become infected with HIV-1 in 1961 in the South of DRC and Republic of Congo bringing back into Angola the different genetic forms of HIV-1 present in those countries at the end of 1961 beginning of 1962, when the population returned to Angola (Figure 2.3). This implies that the HIV-1 epidemic in Angola is coincident with the beginning of the HIV-1/AIDS group M epidemic, which is estimated to be the 1960s [17]. Importantly, the independence war in Angola may have been the exact extrinsic factor that started the HIV-1/AIDS epidemic worldwide, much like the independence war in Guinea-Bissau (1963-1974) was the extrinsic factor that started the HIV-2 epidemic [17]. The epidemiologic data and the very high intra-subtype divergence of Angolan HIV-1 isolates are consistent with a long standing HIV-1 epidemic in this country [537]. On the other hand, the finding that the AIDS epidemic in Portugal is caused by a high proportion of highly divergent non-B subtypes and recombinant forms, strongly suggests that non-subtype B strains have been present in Portugal for a long time [160, 162, 187]. The combined data, therefore, suggest that the intense people displacements during the colonial war with Angola may have had a decisive contribution to start the AIDS epidemic in Angola and Portugal, possibly in the mid-1960s. The civil war following Portuguese decolonisation, starting in April 1974 and ending 2002, again prompted delocalization of large number of people within Angola and from Angola to the neighbouring countries specially DRC and Republic of Congo [537, 569]. This may also have helped to spread HIV-1 variants from DRC and Republic of Congo into Angola (Figure 2.3). As it has happened in Portugal during the independence war, the presence of Cuban soldiers in Angola in the civil war probably contributed significantly to shape the current AIDS epidemic in Cuba, which is in part caused by highly divergent non-B HIV-1 isolates and recombinant forms of African origin [196, 544, 569].

In conclusion, the extraordinary degree of HIV-1 genetic diversity in Angola is probably related to its close geographical proximity with several countries in Central Africa with old human HIV-1 infections such as the DRC and Republic of Congo. The HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola probably started in 1961, the major cause being the independence war, and subsequently spread to Portugal. The fast rate of HIV-1 group M genetic evolution detected in Angola may pose unprecedented challenges to diagnostic, treatment and prevention of HIV-1 infection.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by grants from Fundação GlaxoSmithKline das Ciências da Saúde and Fundação Calouste Gulbenkian, Portugal. Pedro Borrego is gratefully acknowledged for help in some of the phylogenetic analysis presented in this paper. Inês Bártolo is the recipient of a PhD scholarship from Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (FCT), Portugal. Part of this work was presented in the 13th International Bioinformatics Workshop on Virus Evolution and Molecular Epidemiology, Sept. 9th – Sept 14th 2007, Lisbon, Portugal.

CHAPTER 3

Antiretroviral drug resistance surveillance among treatment-naive HIV-1-infected individuals in Angola: evidence for low level of transmitted drug resistance

Bártolo I[a], Rocha C[a], Bartolomeu J[b], Gama A[c], Fonseca M[d], Mendes A[d], Cristina F[e], Thamm S[f], Epalanga M[b], Cavaco Silva P[a,f], Taveira N[a,f].

[a]Unidade dos Retrovírus e Infecções Associadas, Centro de Patogénese Molecular, Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa, Portugal; [b]Serviço Nacional de Sangue, Luanda, Angola; [c]Malongo - Medical Department, Cabinda, Angola; [d]Hospital Militar Principal, Luanda, Angola; [e]Abbott Molecular, Portugal; [f]Abbott GmbH & Co. KG, Wiesbaden, Germany; [g]Instituto Superior de Ciências da Saúde Egas Moniz, Monte de Caparica, Portugal.

Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 53(7) (2009) 3156-58 (Epub 2009 May 9)

Abstract

The prevalence of transmitted HIV-1 drug resistance in Angola in 2001 was investigated in 196 untreated patients. All subtypes were detected, along with unclassifiable and complex recombinant strains. Numerous new polymorphisms were identified in the RT and PR. Two (1.6%) unrelated patients harboured NRTI and NNRTI resistant viruses (mutations: M41L, D67N, M184V, L210W, T215Y or T215F and K103N). Continued surveillance of drug resistance is required to maximize ART efficacy in Angola.

The AIDS epidemic in Angola, a South-Western African country, is caused by HIV-1 strains exhibiting high genetic diversity [167, 570]. By the end of 2007, the HIV/AIDS prevalence in the adult population was 2.1% (1.7%-2.5%) [571].
Undocumented antiretroviral therapy (ART) has been available in Angola since 1996 for those who could buy antiretroviral drugs in the black market or abroad. In January 2008, the estimated number of people on ART in Angola was 11240, 25% of the estimated adults in need of treatment [571]. According to a recent retrospective study, the most frequently used triple therapy regimens include 3TC, AZT and NVP or 3TC, d4T and NVP [572]. In this study, drug resistance mutations, mostly M184V and K103N, were detected in 78% of the patients undergoing therapy for ≥ 6 months. This high rate of resistance suggests that some of the patients might have been initially infected with drug resistant strains. There is, however, no data regarding transmitted drug resistance in Angola. Hence, this work was set up to investigate, for the first time, the prevalence of transmitted HIV-1 drug resistance in several provinces of Angola.

Blood samples were collected in 2001 from 196 HIV-positive drug naive subjects living in Benguela (4 patients, 2%), Cabinda (26, 13.3%), Cuanza Norte (1, 0.5%), Cuanza Sul (1, 0.5%), Luanda (150, 76.5%), Lunda Norte (4, 2%), Malange (2, 1%), Uíge (1, 0.5%) and Zaire (3, 1.5%). The epidemiological, clinical and virological characterization of the patients is described in Table 3.1. The study was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committees of the participating institutions.
Plasma viral load was determined with the Abbott RealTime HIV-1 assay (Abbott Laboratories, USA) [573]. *Pol* (PR and/or RT) gene sequences were obtained using an in-house method described elsewhere [570]. DNA sequences were obtained with Big Dye Terminator V3.1 Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems, USA) and the 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, USA). Sequences have been assigned the following GenBank accession numbers, EU031840-EU031891 and EU068199-EU068462. Viruses were genotyped using phylogenetic analyses, as described previously [570]. Resistance mutation analysis was performed using the Stanford Genotypic Resistance Interpretation Algorithm (http://hivdb6.stanford.edu/). Mutations specifically associated with transmitted HIV drug resistance were selected from two recently published lists [574, 575].

The amplification and sequencing of the PR and/or RT regions were completed successfully for 152 (77.6%) patients (Table 3.1). Phylogenetic analysis revealed that 89 (58.6%) viral isolates had concordant subtype classification in the PR and RT regions; 61 (40.1%) isolates were recombinants composed of different subtypes in these two regions, and two isolates (1.3%) were unclassifiable (Table 3.1). The following pure subtypes and sub-subtypes were identified: A1 (13, 8.6%), A2 (9, 5.9%), A3 (1, 0.6%), C (19, 12.5%), D (8, 5.3%), F1 (15, 9.9%), G (10, 6.6%), H (9, 5.9%) and J (5, 3.3%). The most prevalent recombinant strains were CRF02_AG (5, 3.3%), G/H (4, 2.6%) and U/H (4, 2.6%).

TABLE 3.1

Comparison of Demographic, Immunologic and Virologic Characteristics Between HIV Infected Patients Analyzed in This Study

Variable[a]	Value for sample group			*p*[b]
	Total	Unsequenced	Sequenced	
No. of patients (%)	196	44 (22.4)	152 (77.6)	-
Mean age (yr) (SD)	32 (10.9)	27 (9.7)	34 (10.8)	**0.0005**[**]
No. of patients by gender (%)				
Male	77 (39.3)	22 (50)	58 (38)	0.2926[#]
Female	104 (53.1)	21 (48)	83 (55)	
Unknown	15 (7.6)	1 (2)	11 (7)	-
No. of patients by transmission route(%)				
Sexual	142 (72.4)	30 (68.2)	112 (73.7)	0.5656[#]
Heterosexual	135 (68.9)	29 (65.9)	106 (69.7)	0.7120[#]
MSM	1 (0.5)	-	1 (0.7)	-
Bisexual	6 (3)	1 (2.3)	5 (3.3)	1.0000[#]
Parenteral	7 (3.5)	5 (11.4)	2 (1.4)	**0.0069[#]**
Blood transfusion	4 (2)	3 (6.8)	1 (0.7)	**0.0360[#]**
IDU	3 (1,5)	2 (4.6)	1 (0.7)	0.1271[#]
Vertical	8 (4.1)	4 (9)	4 (2.6)	0.0773[#]
Unknown	39 (20)	5 (11.4)	34 (22.3)	0.1345[#]
CDC clinical stage				
A	38 (19.4)	9 (20.5)	29 (19.1)	0.8307[#]
B	69 (35.2)	18 (41)	51 (33.6)	0.3758[#]
C	42 (21.4)	12 (27.1)	30 (19.7)	0.3005[#]
Unknown	47 (24)	5 (11.4)	42 (27.6)	**0.0276[#]**
Mean log no. of HIV RNA copies /ml (SD)	5.4 (0.59)	5.5 (0.49)	5.4 (0.67)	0.8268[#]
No. of isolates (%)				
Pure subtype			89 (58.6)	
Recombinant[*]			61 (40.1)	
Untypable			2 (1.3%)	

[a] MSM, men who have sex with men; IDU, intravenous drug user; *, different subtype classifications in PR and RT.

[b] *P* values are based on comparision of unsequenced and sequenced samples. Bold indicates statistical significance ($p < 0.05$). **, Mann-Withney U test; #, Fisher exact test.

Plasma viral load could be determined in all 35 specimens that were tested. Sequences were obtained for 21 (60%) of these patients and belonged to the following subtypes: A1 (1 isolate), A2 (1), C (2), D (1), F1 (5), G (1), H (4), J (1), A1/J (1), A1/ CRF02_AG (1), G/A1 (1), G/H (1) and CRF05_DF/D (1). These results provide definitive evidence that the Abbott RealTime HIV-1 assay is particularly well suited for viral load quantification in countries with highly complex and divergent HIV strains [573]. Consistent with the lack of antiretroviral therapy, viral load was high in most patients (mean 5.4 log copies/ml; standard deviation [SD], 0.59). There was a positive correlation between age of the patients and viral load (Spearman r = 0.4543; *P* = 0.0386).

The minor protease inhibitor (PI) resistance mutations L10I, L10V, V11I and T74P, were detected in some Angolan isolates (see Table S3.2 in the supplemental material). L10I and L10V, associated with resistance to most of the PIs when present with other mutations [485, 576], were found in 17.7% of the isolates. This is higher than the frequencies previously described in untreated patients (5-10%) (http://hivdb6.stanford.edu/pages/asi/). V11I, associated with resistance to darunavir [485, 486], was detected in 4.3% of the Angolan patients, all from subtype A. This frequency is significantly higher than that found in sequences from the same subtype available in the Stanford database. T74P was found in one patient (0.7%). T74P is one of 11 darunavir minor mutations [486] and was considered a major tipranavir resistance mutation in the RESIST study [576]. These results suggest that some Angolan isolates might have a low genetic barrier to resistance to some PIs.

Two out of 122 (1.6%) patients harboured nucleoside RT inhibitor- and nonnucleoside RT inhibitor-resistant viruses. The nucleoside RT inhibitor resistance mutations M41L, D67N, M184V, L210W and T215Y, were detected in one patient (01AOHDC232, subtype G); T215F was detected in patient 01AOHAB83 (F1/C recombinant). The former isolate also carried the K103N mutation that confers resistance to nevirapine and efavirenz. The origin of these isolates was Luanda (01AOHAB83) and Cabinda (01AOHDC232). These mutations are among the most common transmitted drug resistance mutations reported worldwide [574, 575, 577-579]. These two isolates should not be fully sensitive to the standard first-line antiretroviral regimens currently used in Angola and most other resource limited settings [572, 580, 581]. According to the WHO criteria [582], Angola has a low prevalence of transmitted resistance that is similar to other Sub-Saharan African countries where ART is still not widely available [254, 258, 259, 511, 577, 583, 584]. Nonetheless, the finding of transmitted HIV-1 drug resistance in Angola was unexpected due to the restricted availability of antiretroviral drugs until 2001. The two most likely explanations for the origin of the resistant isolates are (i) the unregulated and unmonitored use of antiretroviral drugs bought in the black market or abroad [585] and (ii) displacements of people from countries where ART is available for a longer period of time [583]. In this context, it is not surprising that transmitted HIV-1 resistance has been first detected in Cabinda and Luanda since the oil business as always attracted an important number of migrant workers to Cabinda and escape from the civil war, ending in 2002, has brought many of war refugees to Luanda.

The level of genetic diversity among the Angolan isolates was significantly higher than the isolates (same or different subtype) present in the Stanford Database. For instance, the frequency of the PR polymorphisms found in Angolan isolates of subtypes A (80% of polymorphisms), C (23%), D (50%), F (61.5%), G (12.5%), and CRF02_AG (10%) was significantly different from those found in isolates from worldwide treatment-naive patients infected with the same subtypes (see Table S3.2 in the supplemental material) (http://hivdb6.stanford.edu/pages/asi). Likewise, the frequency of the RT polymorphisms found in subtypes A (46%), C (31%), D (14%), F (34.8%), G (34.6%) and CRF02_AG (37.5%) were significantly different from those found in isolates from worldwide treatment-naive patients infected with the same subtypes (see Table S3.3 in the supplemental material).

Finally, we found some new polymorphisms in Angolan viruses that have not been described previously in the Stanford database for untreated patients. In the PR, this is the case for N37I in subtype F, T74P in subtype G and H69A in CRF02_AG (see Table S3.2 in the supplemental material). In the RT, V35Q, Q174V, V245G (subtype A), D121F (subtype D), and A272S (subtype F) are all new polymorphisms (see Table S3.3 in the supplemental material). Elucidation of the extent to which these polymorphisms may impact ART therapy requires further studies.

In conclusion, our results show an unprecedented level of genetic diversity in the PR and RT proteins of HIV-1 isolates circulating in Angola. Future studies are needed to assess the impact of this diversity on ART and resistance development. Our results also indicate that drug resistant HIV-1 strains were already being transmitted in 2001 in Angola. These results are particularly important in view of the recent increase in antiretroviral therapy programs in Angola [571]. Overall, the low prevalence of transmitted HIV drug resistance found here indicates that simplified first-line regimens can be successfully used in the vast majority of HIV-1 patients from Angola. Continued surveillance of drug resistance in treated and untreated populations will be important to maximize the efficacy of antiretroviral therapy in Angola.

This work was supported by grants from Fundação GlaxoSmithKline das Ciências da Saúde and Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia, Portugal (PTDC/SAU-FCF/67673/2006). Inês Bártolo and Cheila Rocha are supported by PhD grants from Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia, Portugal.

Supplemental Material

TABLE S3.2

Minor Mutations and Natural Polymorphisms Detected in the Protease of Drug-naive Patients from Angola

Codon	Patients (%)																						
	Angola (n=141)										World *						P value (Angola vs World)#						
	A1 (n = 20)	A2 (n = 13)	(n = 8)	C (n = 22)	D (n = 6)	F1 (n = 15)	G (n = 18)	H (n = 9)	J (n = 5)	02AG (n = 12)	A (n = 1524)	C (n = 2145)	D (n = 512)	F (n = 605)	G (n = 619)	02AG (n = 1415)	A	C	D	F	G	02AG	Non-B_{AO} vs B_W
L10I	50.0	-	37.5	-	-	6.7	27.8	11.1	20.0	25.0	6.9	-	-	9.9	8.2	4.6	<0.0001	-	-	1	0.0155	0.0167	<0.0001
L10V	35.0	7.7	-	4.5	-	86.7	5.6	-	-	8.3	4.1	1.1	-	19	1.2	9.4	0.0003	0.6213	-	<0.0001	<0.0001	1	<0.0001
V11I	5.0	-	62.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
T74P	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0283	-	0.0004
T12S	-	-	-	72.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.5942	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
I13A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.3	-	-	-	-	-	6.6	-	-	-	-	-	0.56	0.0004
I13V	100	-	100	-	-	73.3	100	100	-	91.7	89	-	-	12.0	98	92.0	0.0004	-	-	<0.0001	1	1	<0.0001
K14Q	-	-	-	-	-	6.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	0.0478	-	-	0.0004
K14R	-	-	-	-	-	-	77.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	69	-	-	-	-	-	0.6055	-	0.4284
I15V	40.0	-	-	95.5	-	73.3	-	-	60.0	-	6.7	85.0	-	79.0	-	-	0.0062	0.2844	-	0.5337	-	-	<0.0001
G16E	40.0	61.5	-	-	-	86.7	-	66.7	-	-	11.0	-	-	16.0	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	<0.0001
L19I	-	-	-	59.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.8949	-	-	-	-	0.2867
L19V	-	-	-	22.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.1078	-	-	-	-	0.053
K20I	-	-	100	-	-	-	94.4	-	-	91.7	3.3	-	-	-	98.0	93.0	<0.0001	-	-	-	0.3136	0.5833	<0.0001
K20R	-	-	-	-	-	60.0	-	77.8	-	-	-	-	-	27.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0081	-	-	<0.0001
K20V	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.3	-	-	-	-	-	1.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.1195	0.0004
E35D	7.0	76.9	75	-	-	93.3	-	-	60	-	95	-	-	87.0	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	0.7062	-	-	0.011
E35N	-	23.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.3	-	-	-	-	-	0.0205	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001

TABLE S3.2 *(continued)*

Codon	Patients (%)																						
	Angola (n=141)										World *						P value (Angola vs World)#						
	A1 (n = 20)	A2 (n = 13)	(n = 8)	C (n = 22)	D (n = 6)	F1 (n = 15)	G (n = 18)	H (n = 9)	J (n = 5)	02AG (n = 12)	A (n = 1524)	C (n = 2145)	D (n = 512)	F (n = 605)	G (n = 619)	02AG (n = 1415)	A	C	D	F	G	02AG	Non-B_{AO} vs B_W
M36I	18.0	100	100	72.7	-	100	100	88.9	100	100	98.0	81.0	-	92.0	98.0	97.0	0.2035	0.4796	-	0.6203	1	1	<0.0001
M36L	-	-	-	27.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.6	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	0.5521
N37D	7.0	30.8	-	-	-	6.7	-	-	60.0	-	9.7	4.0	-	-	-	-	0.0018	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	0.9149
N37E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	40.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.4195
N37I	-	-	-	-	-	6.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0242	-	-	0.3597
N37S	-	-	-	63.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9.0	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	0.0662
R41K	18.0	76.9	75	86.3	100	100	100	77.8	100	100	97.0	80.0	96.0	89.0	96.0	94.0	<0.0001	0.6347	1	0.3888	1	1	<0.0001
R57K	-	-	-	-	-	93.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	82.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.4901	-	-	0.5278
D60E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	88.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.6247
D60N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
Q61D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0003
I62V	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
L63P	-	-	-	-	50.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0002	-	-	-	0.2338
L63T	-	-	-	-	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.5	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	0.1451
L63V	35.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.8	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
E65D	-	-	-	-	-	60.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	0.0088
C67E	-	-	-	-	-	-	55.6	-	100	-	-	-	-	-	17.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0003	-	<0.0001
H69A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.3	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0084	0.0004
H69K	75.0	100	87.5	100	-	-	94.4	100	100	83.3	97.0	98.0	-	-	96.0	97.0	0.0018	0.9223	-	-	0.5326	0.0504	<0.0001
H69Q	25.0	-	12.5	-	-	-	4.5	-	-	8.3	1.1	-	-	-	1.2	1.1	<0.0001	-	-	-	0.2059	0.1344	0.0501
V77I	20.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	0.1151	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
V82I	-	-	-	-	-	-	77.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	86.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.3078	-	<0.0001
L89I	50.0	-	-	9.1	-	-	-	100	-	-	0.5	2.1	-	-	-	-	0.0264	0.1324	-	-	-	-	<0.0001

TABLE S3.2 *(continued)*

Codon	Patients (%)																						
	Angola (n=141)										World *						P value (Angola vs World)#						
	A1 (n = 20)	A2 (n = 13)	(n = 8)	C (n = 22)	D (n = 6)	F1 (n = 15)	G (n = 18)	H (n = 9)	J (n = 5)	02AG (n = 12)	A (n = 1524)	C (n = 2145)	D (n = 512)	F (n = 605)	G (n = 619)	02AG (n = 1415)	A	C	D	F	G	02AG	Non-B_{AO} vs B_W
L89M	90.0	100	100	90.9	-	100	100	-	60.0	100	98.0	84.0	-	44.0	98.0	96.0	0.2035	0.5571	-	<0.0001	1	1	<0.0001
I93L	-	-	-	95.5	-	-	-	-	60.0	-	-	94.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.8708	-	-	-	-	0.0002

*According to the Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database; #Fisher exact test; Minor mutations are in bold letters.

Table S3.3

Natural Polymorphisms Detected in the Reverse Transcriptase of Drug-naive Patients from Angola

Codon	Patients (%)																				
	Angola (n = 122)									World*						*P* value (Angola vs World)#					
	A1	A2	C	D	F1	G	H	J	02AG	A_W	C_W	D_W	F_W	G_W	$02AG_W$						
	(n = 19)	(n = 5)	(n = 20)	(n = 7)	(n = 13)	(n = 9)	(n = 20)	(n = 6)	(n = 15)	(n = 1301)	(n = 1979)	(n = 320)	(n = 262)	(n = 398)	(n = 1025)	A	C	D	F	G	02AG	Non-B_{AO} vs B_W
V35K	5.3	-	15.0	-	7.7	-	-	-	-	0.2	2.9	-	1.3	-	-	0.0734	0.0204	-	0.177	-	-	<0.0001
V35I	-	-	-	-	-	11.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.2	-	-	-	-	-	0.2024	-	<0.0001
V35Q	-	20.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0189	-	-	-	-	-	0.001
V35T	94.7	80.0	85.0	100	92.3	88.8	100	83.3	93.3	88.0	93.0	88.0	89.0	94.0	89.0	0.5314	0.1449	1	1	0.4381	1	<0.0001
E36A	-	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.3	77.0	-	-	-	-	0.223	1	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
E36Q	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
T39A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.6803
T39E	-	-	95.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0125	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
T39K	57.9	60.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0945	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
T39L	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3632
S48T	-	-	85.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	87.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.7374	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
K49R	-	-	-	85.7	-	-	50.0	-	-	-	-	76.0	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	<0.0001
V60I	-	-	-	100	-	88.8	90.0	-	73.3	-	-	94.0	-	93.0	35.0	-	-	1	-	0.3598	0.0042	<0.0001
D121C	-	-	-	42.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.4	-	-	-	-	-	0.0068	-	-	-	<0.0001
D121F	-	-	-	14.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0214	-	-	-	0.001
D121H	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.5	-	-	-	-	-	0.1197	-	-	-	-	-	0.8772
D121Y	-	-	-	42.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41.0	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	0.9081
K122E	94.7	100	75.0	100	-	77.8	85.0	83.3	60.0	91.0	91.0	83.0	-	85.0	34.0	0.7191	0.0303	0.6049	-	0.6319	0.0061	<0.0001
K122F	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.001
K122P	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.6605
K123E	-	-	5.0	-	61.5	-	-	-	-	-	2.5	-	69.0	-	-	-	0.4051	-	0.5525	-	-	<0.0001
K123G	26.3	-	15.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.6	25.0	-	-	-	-	0.5722	0.437	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
K123N	31.6	-	50.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	23.0	13.0	-	-	-	-	0.8151	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
K123S	26.3	-	20.0	-	-	-	55.0	-	-	58.0	24.0	-	-	-	-	0.0008	0.7978	-	-	-	-	<0.0001

TABLE S3.3 *(continued)*

Codon	Patients (%)																				
	Angola (n = 122)									World*						*P* value (Angola vs World)[#]						
	A1 (n = 19)	A2 (n = 5)	C (n = 20)	D (n = 7)	F1 (n = 13)	G (n = 9)	H (n = 20)	J (n = 6)	02AG (n = 15)	A_W (n = 1301)	C_W (n = 1979)	D_W (n = 320)	F_W (n = 262)	G_W (n = 398)	$02AG_W$ (n = 1025)	A	C	D	F	G	02AG	Non-B_{AO} vs B_W
I135V	-	-	-	-	61.5	-	-	-	-	1.4	-	-	19.0	-	-	0.3052	-	-	0.0014	-	-	0.5568
I142V	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9.7	-	-	-	-	-	0.0922	-	-	-	-	-	0.7365
S162A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.3	-	-	-	-	-	0.7166	-	-	-	-	-	0.3465
S162C	-	-	-	-	84.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0032	-	-	0.0018
K173A	42.1	20.0	65.0	-	-	-	-	-	40.0	10.0	66.0	-	-	-	13.0	0.002	1	-	-	-	0.0091	<0.0001
K173I	5.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26.7	3.7	-	-	-	-	8.3	0.6133	-	-	-	-	0.0329	<0.0001
K173L	5.3	20.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36.0	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
K173R	-	-	10.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	0.0014	-	-	-	-	0.8621
K173S	42.1	40.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	13.3	44.0	-	-	-	-	2.8	1	-	-	-	-	0.071	<0.0001
K173T	5.3	-	25.0	-	-	-	-	50	13.3	2.7	22	-	-	-	66.0	0.5007	0.786	-	-	-	<0.0001	<0.0001
Q174E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2743
Q174H	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8854
Q174K	57.9	-	-	-	100	77.8	-	66.7	53.3	76.0	-	-	91.0	85.0	68.0	0.0007	-	-	0.6127	0.6319	0.2671	<0.0001
Q174L	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.631
Q174V	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
D177E	73.7	100	90.0	100	-	100	90.0	-	60.0	86.0	79.0	94.0	-	89.0	93.0	0.3825	0.8003	1	-	0.606	0.0004	<0.0001
I178V	-	60.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.1	-	-	-	-	-	0.0172	-	-	-	-	-	0.0713
G196E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	5.1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	0.0131
T200A	73.7	100	95.0	57.1	84.6	100	50.0	-	73.3	27.0	91.0	12.0	49.0	90.0	89.0	0.0039	<0.0001	0.0056	0.0196	0.6086	0.0779	<0.0001
T200E	-	-	5.0	-	15.4	-	-	16.7	-	-	2.1	-	3.3	-	-	-	0.354	-	0.0616	-	-	0.3038
T200I	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0351
T200K	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8554
T200M	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3632
T200V	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.995

TABLE S3.3 *(continued)*

Codon	Patients (%)																				
	Angola (n = 122)									World*						*P* value (Angola vs World)[#]						
	A1 (n = 19)	A2 (n = 5)	C (n = 20)	D (n = 7)	F1 (n = 13)	G (n = 9)	H (n = 20)	J (n = 6)	02AG (n = 15)	A_W (n = 1301)	C_W (n = 1979)	D_W (n = 320)	F_W (n = 262)	G_W (n = 398)	$02AG_W$ (n = 1025)	A	C	D	F	G	02AG	Non-B_{AO} vs B_W
Q207A	52.6	80.0	25.0	-	7.7	11.1	70.0	16.7	33.3	91.0	7.7	-	30.0	3.7	8.6	<0.0001	0.0165	-	0.1171	0.3055	0.0075	<0.0001
Q207D	5.3	-	-	-	42.3	-	5.0	-	-	2.2	-	-	3.0	-	-	0.4386	-	-	0.0008	-	-	0.0006
Q207E	21.1	20.0	65.0	100	46.2	55.6	-	83.3	33.3	3.8	64	67.0	46.0	19.0	73.0	0.0026	1	0.1009	1	0.018	0.0017	<0.0001
Q207G	15.8	-	-	-	7.7	22.2	-	-	13.3	0.4	-	-	2.6	1.6	3.7	0.0003	-	-	0.3247	0.0114	0.1105	<0.0001
Q207K	-	-	-	-	-	11.1	-	-	13.3	-	-	-	-	57.0	2.6	-	-	-	-	0.0122	0.063	0.561
Q207N	5.3	-	-	-	15.4	-	5.0	-	-	0.8	-	-	1.7	-	-	0.1896	-	-	0.0294	-	-	0.1336
Q207R	-	-	5.0	-	-	-	-	-	6.7	-	0.8	-	-	-	0.3	-	0.1577	-	-	-	0.0565	0.7159
Q207T	-	-	-	-	-	-	20.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
R211K	47.4	80.0	45.0	57.1	53.8	55.6	85.0	50.0	-	9.1	63	78.0	77.0	64.0	-	<0.0001	0.1073	0.1883	0.0885	0.7282	-	0.0486
R211N	10.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.1	-	-	-	-	-	0.278	-	-	-	-	-	0.0197
R211S	36.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	-	0.0002
I244V	-	-	-	-	-	-	95.0	50.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
V245E	5.3	-	-	-	-	11.1	5.0	-	6.7	15	-	-	-	0.9	10.0	0.159	-	-	-	<0.0001	1	0.0104
V245G	5.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0189	-	-	-	-	-	0.3632
V245K	31.6	60.0	5.0	-	-	11.1	80.0	-	6.7	9.5	7.2	-	-	1.2	8.8	0.0004	0.9025	-	-	0.1263	1	<0.0001
V245L	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.7	-	-	-	-	-	1.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.6978
V245Q	52.6	40.0	90.0	-	100	77.8	5.0	100	80.0	41.0	82.0	-	98.0	97.0	72.0	0.3071	0.5574	-	1	0.0345	0.772	<0.0001
V245T	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8636
E248D	-	-	-	-	69.2	-	-	83.3	-	31.0	-	-	59.0	-	-	0.0017	-	-	0.5709	-	-	<0.0001
E248N	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.995
E248T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.001
D250E	-	-	35.0	-	-	55.6	50.0	66.7	-	-	16.0	-	-	94.0	-	-	0.0317	-	-	0.0018	-	<0.0001
A272G	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.6282
A272P	52.6	-	65.0	100	69.2	66.7	50.0	83.3	53.3	33.0	80.0	77.0	100	96.0	22.0	0.2842	0.1548	0.357	<0.0001	0.0061	0.0086	0.0263

TABLE S3.3 *(continued)*

Codon	Patients (%)																				
	Angola (n = 122)									World*						*P* value (Angola vs World)#					
	A1	A2	C	D	F1	G	H	J	02AG	A_W	C_W	D_W	F_W	G_W	$02AG_W$						
	(n = 19)	(n = 5)	(n = 20)	(n = 7)	(n = 13)	(n = 9)	(n = 20)	(n = 6)	(n = 15)	(n = 1301)	(n = 1979)	(n = 320)	(n = 262)	(n = 398)	(n = 1025)	A	C	D	F	G	02AG	Non-B_{AO} vs B_W
A272Q	5.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	-	0.1416	-	-	-	-	-	0.001
A272S	26.3	-	-	-	30.8	-	-	-	-	3.1	-	-	-	-	-	0.0011	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	0.8085
K277R	-	-	55.0	42.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	64.0	65.0	-	-	-	-	0.4835	0.0748	-	-	-	<0.0001
K281R	-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22.0	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	0.6069
T286A	73.7	100	55.0	71.4	100	-	90.0	50	-	85.0	73.0	72.0	80.0	-	-	0.569	0.0798	1	0.1376	-	-	<0.0001
E291D	63.2	100	95.0	-	100	77.8	95.0	83.3	86.7	91.0	95.0	-	96.0	90.0	92.0	0.0061	1	-	1	0.2354	0.345	<0.0001
E292I	-	80.0	85.0	-	100	77.8	90.0	66.7	93.3	67.0	94.0	-	87.0	94.0	86.0	<0.0001	0.1185	-	0.3802	0.1071	0.7079	<0.0001
V292T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.7	-	-	-	-	-	0.4	-	-	-	-	-	0.0702	0.001
I293V	100	100	90.0	-	100	100	95.0	100	100	98.0	94.0	-	97.0	96.0	99.0	1	0.3438	-	1	1	1	<0.0001
P294T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66.7	-	70.0	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	-	0.0493
E297A	-	20.0	-	-	92.3	88.9	-	83.3	-	0.2	-	-	64.0	78.0	-	0.513	-	-	0.0387	0.6905	-	0.029
E297K	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.4	-	-	-	-	-	0.011	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
A304E	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.8	-	-	-	-	-	0.0057	-	-	-	-	-	0.1685
K311R	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.9733
E312D	-	80.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	64.0	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	-	<0.0001
P321S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0889
S322T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0403
D324E	-	-	-	-	-	55.6	-	83.3	-	-	-	-	-	83.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0561	-	0.003
I326V	52.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40.0	11.0	-	-	-	-	62.0	<0.0001	-	-	-	-	0.1073	0.5677
I329V	-	-	-	-	-	66.7	-	66.7	-	-	-	-	-	91.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.0456	-	0.9129
Q334L	-	-	-	-	-	66.7	-	66.7	-	-	-	-	-	51.0	-	-	-	-	-	0.5044	-	0.0272
G335D	84.2	-	60.0	-	-	88.9	55.0	50.0	73.3	91.0	86.0	-	-	38.0	89.0	0.0014	0.0041	-	-	0.0029	0.0779	<0.0001
G335E	-	-	-	-	-	11.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.8	-	-	-	-	-	0.0859	-	0.3632

*According to the Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database; #Fisher exact test.

CHAPTER 4

HIV genetic diversity and transmitted drug resistance in health care settings in Maputo, Mozambique

Bártolo I[a], Casanovas J[b], Bastos R[c], Rocha C[a], Abecasis AB[d], Folgosa E[b], Mondlane J[b], Manuel R[c], Taveira N[a,e].

[a]URIA - Centro de Patogénese Molecular, Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal; [b]Unidade de Imunodiagnóstico Viral, Departamento Académico de Microbiologia, Faculdade de Medicina, Universidade Eduardo Mondlane, Maputo, Mozambique; [c]Serviço de Dermatologia e Venereologia, Hospital de Dia, Hospital Central de Maputo, Mozambique; [d]Laboratory for Clinical and Epidemiological Virology, Rega Institute for Medical Research, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Belgium; [e]Instituto Superior de Ciências da Saúde Egas Moniz, Monte de Caparica, Portugal.

Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome 51(3) (2009) 323-31

Abstract

Objectives: To characterize HIV-1 diversity and transmitted drug resistance in Maputo, Mozambique in persons with access to care and treatment in Maputo, Mozambique.

Methods: Samples were collected in 2002–2004 from 144 drug naive patients attending public hospitals and private clinics. Plasma viremia, CD4, and CD8 cell counts were determined for each patient. The Stanford Algorithm was used for resistance genotyping on *pol* sequences. Subtyping was done by phylogenetic analysis.

Results: Most patients had high viral load (mean, 5.0 log copies/mL) and low CD4 cell counts (median, 260 CD4 cells/mL). Protease and/or reverse transcriptase sequences were obtained from 104 (72%) samples. Patients harbored subtypes C (80.8%), G (3.8%), CRF37_cpx (6.7%), untypable (U) (1.0%), and recombinant strains (7.7%) comprising the A, C, D, F, and U clades. There were no major protease inhibitor resistance mutations. Mutations conferring resistance to the nucleoside/nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors and/or nonnucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors were found in 4 (4/68; 5.9%) patients. Phylogenetic analysis suggested an imported origin for 2 resistant variants.

Conclusions: The HIV-1 epidemic in Maputo is evolving rapidly in genetic complexity due to the recent introduction of all major subtypes and recombinant forms. Continued surveillance of drug resistance in treated and untreated populations is needed to prevent further transmission of HIV drug-resistant variants and maximize the efficacy of antiretroviral therapy in Maputo.

Introduction

HIV was introduced into Mozambique probably in the early 1980s and since than it has spread at a very high rate, especially among women [586, 587]. As of end 2007, there were more than 1.8 million individuals living with HIV/AIDS in Mozambique and the estimated adult HIV prevalence rate in the country was 16% (14-17%) [588]. HIV-1 infection reaches higher prevalence rates in the most populated Southern region (21%, range 16-23%) which include Maputo Province (26%, 18-34%), Maputo City (23%, 18-29%), Gaza (27%, 18-35%) and Inhambane (12%, 7-16%) [588].

The introduction of HAART into developed countries in 1996 has caused a significant decrease in the mortality and morbidity rates associated with HIV-1 infection and the prognosis for patients who have access to these drugs has also improved significantly [12-14]. As of 2004, simplified antiretroviral (ART) regimens are freely provided to an increasing number of HIV infected patients from developing countries with similar virological, immunological and clinical benefits [589-595]. Most of these countries are using the World Health Organization (WHO) public health approach to ART delivery [580]. This approach includes standard first-line regimens consisting of 2 nucleoside/nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs) plus a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NNRTI) with 1 or 2 alternate regimens based on single drug substitutions and only 1 second-line regimen based on a boosted protease inhibitor (PI) (with at least 1 NRTI), with treatment switch guided by clinical disease progression.

Widespread use of ART without the proper infrastructure to monitor patients may lead to the rapid emergence of resistant viral strains that will limit therapeutic options for patients and increase the risk of transmission of resistant strains [582, 585, 596]. In resource-limited settings, transmission of drug resistant HIV variants is a major public health concern as it could lead very rapidly to a situation in which no effective drugs are available for the treatment of HIV infection [582, 597, 598]. Several studies performed with drug naïve patients enrolled in 2001 up to 2006 from different countries have shown that transmitted HIV drug resistance is still rare (prevalence <5%) in sub-Saharan Africa [254, 257-259, 577, 583, 584].

Although undocumented, ART has been available in Maputo since 1996 for those infected with HIV who could buy antiretroviral drugs in the black market or abroad. In 2003, a national plan was developed in Mozambique to provide expanded and free access to ART using the WHO public health approach to ART delivery [580]. As of 2004, the number of people on ART has increased from < 4000 in May 2004 to 91,312 in January 2008, 32% of the estimated 285,000 adults in need of treatment. About 25,316 (28%) patients doing ART reside in the city of Maputo. Mozambique is currently implementing the WHO strategy for prevention and assessment of primary and acquired drug resistance [582]. The first primary HIV drug resistance survey will be done with available data and specimens from the 2007 round of HIV surveillance.

At this time, only 3 small studies have looked into the genetic diversity and HIV drug resistance in antiretroviral-naive patients in Mozambique. These studies were performed in Manhiça, a rural village which is located 80 km from Maputo [147]; Matola and Machava 2 main centers located in the

outskirts of Maputo [599]; and Beira, the second largest city of Mozambique, which is located in the central region of the country [600]. With two exceptions, all patients were infected with clade C virus. Evidence for transmitted HIV drug resistance was only obtained in Beira where 4 out of 43 (9.3%) patients harbored NRTI or NNRTI resistance viruses and 1 isolate was PI resistant [600].
This work was set up to investigate, for the first time, the genetic diversity and molecular epidemiology of HIV-1 in drug-naive patients from the city of Maputo and determine the prevalence of transmitted HIV drug resistance in 2002-2004.

Methods

Population

One hundred and forty four plasma samples from drug-naive HIV-1 positive individuals were collected during 2002 (N = 34; 24%), 2003 (N = 74; 51%) and 2004 (N = 36; 25%) from patients referring to 4 different hospitals in Maputo (Military Hospital of Maputo, Central Hospital of Maputo, Day Hospital of Alto Mae, Day Hospital of 1º de Maio) and 3 private clinics. The year of infection was unknown in most patients. Patients were referred to the Viral Immunodiagnostic Unit, located at the Faculty of Medicine, Eduardo Mondlane University in Maputo, to assess their immunological and virological status. Contrary to most HIV-1 infected patients in Maputo, these patients were characterized by a medium to high socioeconomic status and all could afford to pay for $CD4^+$ T-cell counts and/or plasma viral load. Some symptomatic patients were candidates to self-payed ART. Serological diagnosis of HIV infection, immune cell counts and plasma viral load were determined in Maputo. Diagnosis was done using the rapid tests Determine HIV-1/2 (Abbott) and Uni-Gold Recombigen (Trinity Biotech). The number of total lymphocytes, $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells was determined by flow cytometric analysis using FACSCalibur (Becton Dickinson). Plasma viral load was also determined with the Cobas Amplicor HIV-1 Monitor™ test version 1.5 (Roche). The limit of detection of the assay is 400 HIV-1 RNA copies per milliliter of plasma (2.6 $\log_{10}$). Plasma samples were conserved in Maputo at -20ºC until July 2004 and thereafter in Lisbon, Portugal, at -80ºC. Resistance genotyping was performed in Lisbon. The study was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, Eduardo Mondlane University, Maputo, Mozambique.

Viral RNA Extraction, Polymerase Chain Reaction Amplification, and Sequencing

Viral RNA was extracted from 200 μl plasma using Nuclisens Isolation Kit (BioMerieux). Reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction was performed with Titan One Tube RT-PCR System (Roche). Nested polymerase chain reaction was done to obtain a 532 base pair fragment from the protease (PR) region using outer primers IBPR1.1 and IBPR2.2 and inner primers IBPR3.1 and IB2621PR4; to obtain a 1026 bp fragment from the reverse transcriptase (RT) region we used outer primers IB2480RT1 and IB3626RT2 and inner primers IB2530RT3 and IB3555RT4. Thermal cycling

conditions for PCR and primers sequence and position were described elsewhere [167, 570]. DNA sequences were obtained with Big Dye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems) and an automated sequencer (3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer, Applied Biosystems).

Phylogenetic and Recombination Analysis

Sequences were aligned with reference strains collected from the Los Alamos Sequence Database [601] using ClustalX 1.8 [195]. Maximum-likelihood phylogenetic analyses [551] were performed using the best-fit model of molecular evolution estimated by Modeltest v3.7 under the Akaike information criterion [552]. The chosen model was GTR+I+G for both genes. Tree searches were conducted in PAUP v4.0b10 using a nearest-neighbor interchange (NNI) heuristic search strategy [553] and bootstrap resampling [554]. Bootstrap values ≥70% were considered definitive for significant clustering [555]. Recombination analysis was performed by bootscanning using SimPlot 3.5.1 [556].

Origin of Subtype G and CRF37_cpx

To understand the provenience of subtype G and CRF37_cpx viruses circulating in Mozambique, we used a maximum-likelihood phylogenetic analysis of a dataset containing our Mozambican sequences and subtype G, CRF02_AG, CRF37_cpx and A3 sequences collected from the Los Alamos Sequence Database [601]. Briefly, we used a PAUP maximum-likelihood approach to estimate the parameters of the evolutionary model from the dataset. To find the maximum-likelihood tree, an iterative heuristic method combining 2 different tree rearrangment methods was used: nearest-neighbor interchange, wich is simpler, and tree bisection and reconnection wich is the most extensive rearrangment method. This combinatory heuristic search has been previously described [602]. Bootstrap analysis and zero-branch length tests were performed to verify the statistical confidence of each cluster.

Resistance Mutation Analysis

Resistance mutation analysis was performed using the Stanford Genotypic Resistance Interpretation Algorithm [603]. All resistance mutations and unusual polymorphisms were considered in a first approach. Mutations specifically associated with transmitted HIV drug resistance were then selected from 2 recently published lists [574, 575].

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was performed with GraphPad Prism version 4.0 [558]. The Spearman rank test was used to quantify the magnitude and direction of the correlation between viral load and type and number of lymphocytes. Linear regression analysis and the *F* statistics were used to discriminate between viral load and the other variables. Mann-Whitney test was used to compare groups. The

frequencies of drug resistance mutations of Mozambicans viruses were compared with those of all subtype B and C sequences available at the Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database [603] using Fisher exact test. *P* values <0.05 were considered significant.

GenBank Accession Numbers

Sequences have been assigned the following GenBank accession numbers: DQ659965-DQ660139, EF071930-EF071942, and EU856363.

Results

Study Population

The demographic, immunologic, and virologic characteristics of the patients are described in Table 4.1. The mean age of the patients was 41 (SD, 12) years old. Fifty-seven percent of the samples were from men. Plasma viral load was high in most patients (mean 5.0 log copies/ml) and the number of T lymphocytes (median, 1275 cells/µl) and $CD4^+$ T cells (median, 260 cells/µl) was low. There was a statistically significant inverse correlation between plasma viral load and the number of T lymphocytes (Spearman r = -0.321; P < 0.0001; F = 5.4; P = 0.0215), $CD4^+$ cells (Spearman r = -0.5016; P < 0.0001; F = 56.6; P < 0.0001), CD4 percentage (Spearman r = -0.3887; P < 0.0001; F = 35.1; P < 0.0001) and CD4/CD8 ratio (Spearman r = -0.369; P < 0.0001; F = 31.8; P < 0.0001). In contrast, viral load was positively correlated with the percentage of $CD8^+$ T cells (Spearman r = 0.4133; P < 0.0001; F = 33.9; P < 0.0001). Overall, these results demonstrate that most patients were severely compromised immunologically and are perfectly consistent with the lack of antiretroviral treatment.

Plasma viremia was, however, undetectable in 12 (8%) patients. When compared to the patients with detectable plasma viremia, these patients had a significantly higher number and percentage of $CD4^+$ T cells, higher CD4/CD8 ratio, and lower percentage of CD8 cells (Table 4.1). These patients may qualify as HIV-1 elite controllers [604].

HIV-1 Genetic Diversity

The amplification, sequencing and phylogenetic analysis of the PR and/or RT regions were completed successfully for 104 (72%) samples. PR sequences were obtained from 99 (95%) patients. RT sequences were obtained from 68 (65%) patients. PR and RT sequences were obtained from 63 (61%) patients. Sequences were obtained significantly more often in older patients and patients with higher viral load (Table 4.1).

Phylogenetic analysis revealed that 84 (80.8%) viral isolates were subtype C, 12 (11.5%) were non-C [7 (58%) CRF37_cpx, 4 (33%) subtype G and 1 (8%) untypable (U) strain] and 8 (7.7%) were recombinants between the C subtype and 3 other subtypes or U strains [3 C (PR)/A1 (RT), 1 C/D, 1 C/F1, 2 C/U and 1 U/C] (Figure 4.1). Bootscanning analysis of concatenated genes confirmed the

recombination events and enabled the identification of some recombination breakpoints (data not shown).

The Mozambican C sequences were widely spread across multiple clusters containing other subtype C sequences from neighboring countries which provides evidence against a specific subtype C Mozambican cluster (Figure 4.1). Notably, 7 sequences were more closely related to each other than to any other sequences found in the databases. These sequences were closely related to CRF37_cpx and sub-subtype A3 strains from Angola (Figure 4.1C). The ML tree suggests 2 of the Mozambican subtype G strains are more closely related to Portuguese subtype G sequences, however the lack of statistical support for this clade doesn't allow us to draw any conclusions.

Drug Resistance Mutations and Other Polymorphisms

There were no major mutations associated with PI resistance. The rare minor V11I mutation, associated with darunavir resistance [485, 486], was present in all 7 patients infected with CRF37_cpx/A3-related viruses. This mutation was not found in the C sequences from Mozambique and worldwide (Table 4.2). Q58E, associated with resistance to tipranavir [576], was detected in one subtype C-infected patient. In the RT, we detected 1 or more of the following mutations, M41L, D67N, M184V, L210W, T215F, T215Y and K219Q associated with resistance to the NRTIs, in 4 patients (Table 4.3). One of the patients also carried the K103N mutation that confers resistance to nevirapine and efavirenz. Phylogenetic analysis revealed that patients 04MZUNIV87 and 04MZUNIV15 clustered together in the RT region which could be an indication of epidemiological linkage (Figure 4.1). Patients with drug resistant virus had a significantly lower viral load compared to rest of the patients suggesting a lower replicative capacity of the transmitted resistant variants (Table 4.1).

The most frequent PR polymorphisms in subtype C viruses, as compared with the B subtype, were T12S, I15V, L19I, M36I, R41K, L63P, H69K, L89M and, I93L (Table 4.2). The prevalence of the T12S, L19I and M36I mutations was significantly higher in the C sequences from Maputo compared to the worldwide C and B sequences available from untreated patients (Table 4.2). PR polymorphisms whose frequency in non-C sequences differed significantly from clade C viruses from Mozambique and worldwide were T12S, I15V, L19I, K20I, R41K and I93L.

The most frequent RT polymorphisms in subtype C viruses, as compared with the B subtype, are shown in Table 4.4. The prevalence of the V35T, D177E, V245Q, E291D and V292I polymorphisms was significantly lower in the C sequences from Maputo compared to the worldwide C and B sequences available from untreated patients (Table 4.4). In contrast, the prevalence of R211K was significantly higher in our patients. The RT polymorphisms whose frequency in non-C sequences differed significantly from clade C viruses from Mozambique and worldwide were E36A, T39E, S48T, K122E, A272P and V292I (Table 4.4).

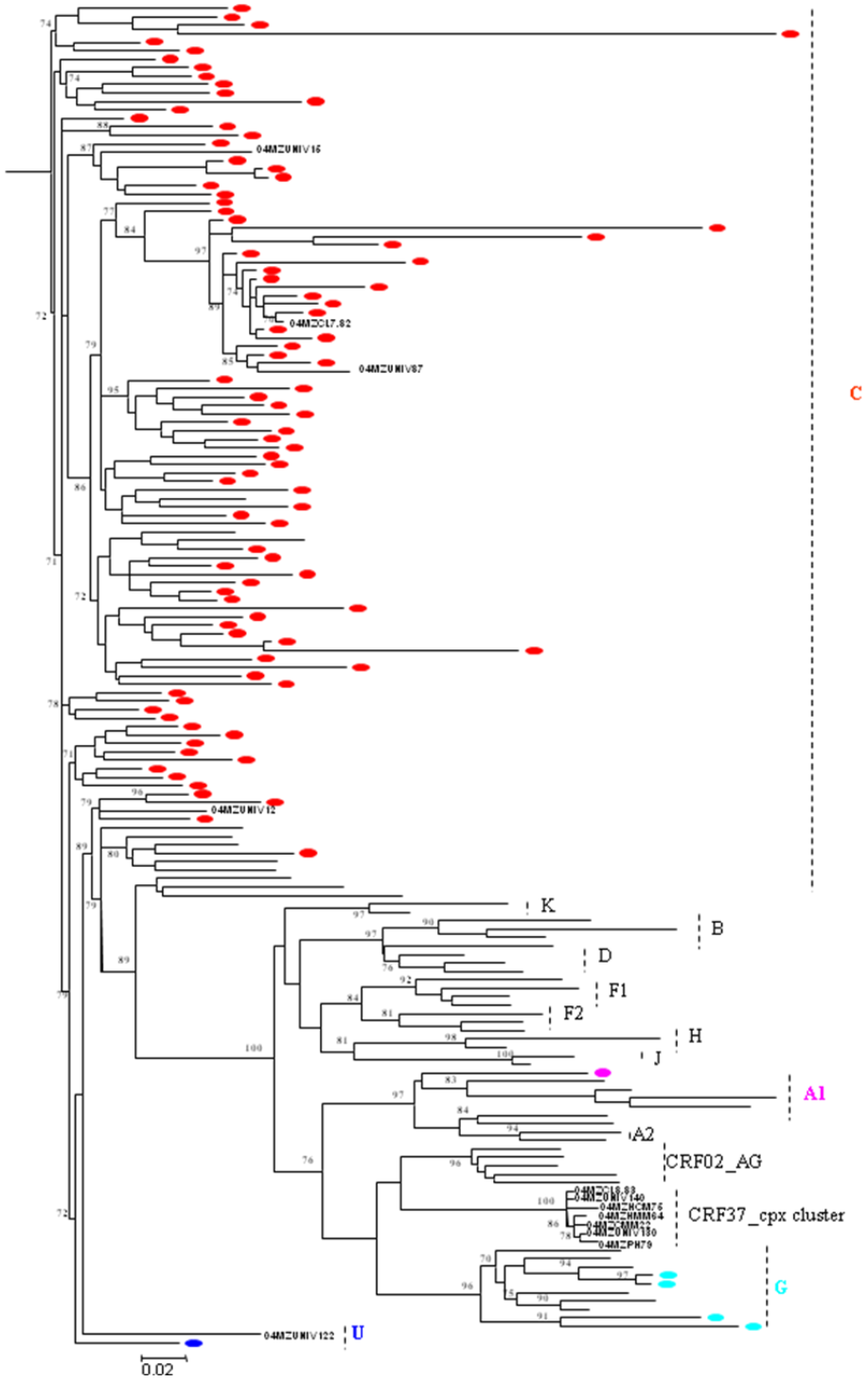
TABLE 4.1

Comparison of Demographic, Immunologic and Virologic Characteristics Between HIV Infected Patients Analysed in This Study

Variables	Total	Unsequenced samples	Sequenced samples	*P* (Unsequenced vs Sequenced)	DRM	*P* (Wilde-type[d] vs DRM patients)	DPV	UPV	*P* (DPV vs UPV)
Patients, n (%)	144	40 (28)	104 (72)	-	12 (12)	-	132 (92)	12 (8)	-
Age, mean (SD), yrs	41 (12)	38 (12)	42 (12)	**0.051**[b]	41 (10)	0.6618	41 (12)	40 (10)	0.816
Gender (%)									
Male	82 (57)	22 (55)	60 (58)	0.852[c]	8 (67)	0.7587	72 (55)	10 (83)	0.069
Female	62 (43)	18 (45)	44 (42)		4 (33)		60 (45)	2 (17)	
T-lymphocyte count median (range), cells/µl	1275 (136-8080)	1271 (368-6489)	1275 (136-8080)	0.757[b]	1509 (336-3792)	0.4146	1243 (136-8080)	1490 (536-2628)	0.218
CD4 cell count median (range), cells/µl	260 (6-1369)	355 (6-1369)	230 (7-1003)	0.1655	365 (33-1003)	0.1949	241 (6-1003)	461 (49-1369)	**0.007**
CD8 cell count median (range), cells/µl	858 (102-7280)	845 (320-5444)	858 (102-7280)	0.7651	899 (323-3211)	0.5803	858 (102-7280)	961 (327-2002)	0.980
CD4/CD8 ratio, median (range)	0.2 (0.01-2.7)	0.3 (0.01-2.7)	0.2 (0.01-2.4)	0.3444	0.4 (0.1-0.9)	0.293	0.2 (0.01-2.4)	0.5 (0.1-2.7)	**0.012**
CD4 cells percentage, median (range)	19 (1-68)	23 (1-68)	19 (1-54)	0.2706	25 (6-46)	0.2727	19 (1-54)	29 (9-68)	**0.015**
CD8 cells percentage, median (range)	75 (23-99)	70 (25-98)	76 (23-99)	0.2234	70 (51-96)	0.7373	76 (23-99)	61 (25-84)	**0.004**
HIV RNA, mean (SD), log copies/ml	5.0 (1.1)	4.4 (1.2)	5.2 (0.9)	**<0.0001**	4.3 (1.1)	**0.0041**	5.2 (0.8)	< 2.6	-
Subtype C, n (%)	-	-	84 (81)	-	2 (17)	**<0.0001**[e]	82 (79)	2 (40)	**0.048**
Non-C, n (%)	-	-	12 (12)	-	7 (58)		9 (9)	3 (60)	
Recombinant, n (%)[a]	-	-	8 (8)	-	3 (25)		8 (8)	-	-

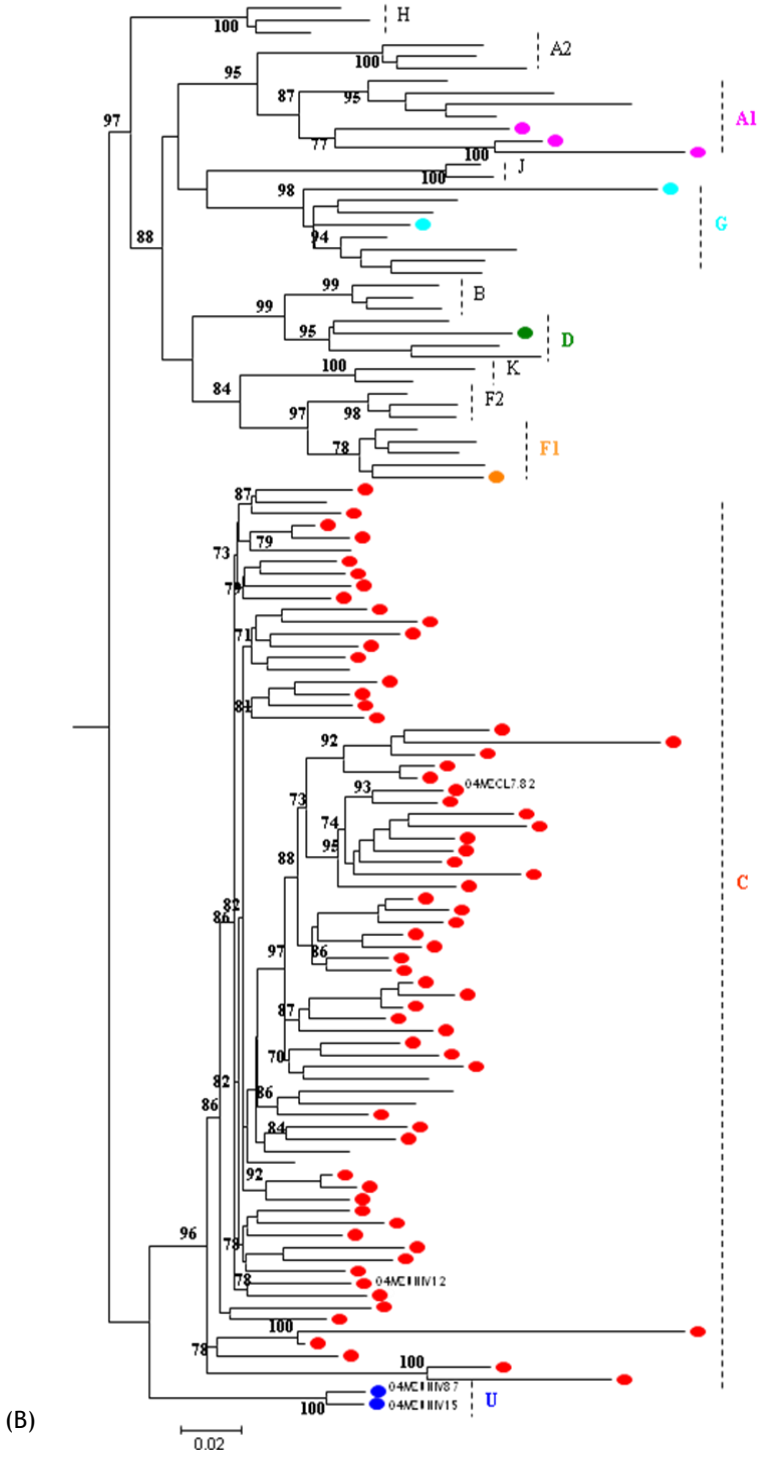
DPV, patients with detectable plasma viremia; UPV, patients with undetectable plasma viremia; DRM, patients harboring virus with mutations associated with drug resistance.

[a], different subtype classification in PR and RT; [b], Mann-Withney test; [c], Fisher exact test; [d], wild-type- patients without drug resistant mutations (n= 92); [e], comparison between subtype C and all other strains (non-C + recombinant viruses) (Fisher exact test).



(A)

FIGURE 4.1 - Genetic subtypes and evolutionary relationships of the viruses sequenced in this study based on maximum likelihood phylogenetic trees of PR (A) and RT (B) regions. The phylogenetic trees were constructed with reference sequences from all HIV-1 subtypes and sub-subtypes as well as with the Mozambican sequences (all sequences shown in colored symbols except the sequences with drug resistance mutations).



(B)

FIGURE 4.1 *(continued)* - C, Origin of the G and CRF37_cpx strains found in Mozambique. The maximum likelihood phylogenetic tree was constructed with genomic sequences from all subtype G, A3 and CRF37_cpx available in GenBank. In each tree, the bootstrap values supporting the internal branches defining a subtype or a sub-subtype are shown. The scale represents number of base substitutions per site.

(C)

FIGURE 4.1 *(continued)*

TABLE 4.2

Minor Mutations and Natural Polymorphisms Detected in the Protease of Drug-naive Patients from Mozambique

Resistance mutations and polymorphisms[a]	Patients (%)						P value (Mozambique vs World) [b]			
	Mozambique			World[a]						
	C (n = 86)	Non-C (n = 13)	*P*[b]	C (n = 1684)	B (n = 6059)	*P*[b]	C_{MZ} vs C_W	C_{MZ} vs B_W	Non-C_{MZ} vs C_W	Non-C_{MZ} vs B_W
L10V	0	8	0.1313	1	3	<0.0001	1	0.1898	0.1299	0.8605
V11I	0	54	<0.0001	0	0	na	na	na	<0.0001	<0.0001
T12S	78	8	<0.0001	64	4	<0.0001	0.0078	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.9771
I15V	84	15	<0.0001	85	15	<0.0001	0.7572	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.7262
L19I	74	8	<0.0001	59	6	<0.0001	0.0046	<0.0001	0.0002	0.7423
K20I	0	77	<0.0001	0	0	na	na	na	<0.0001	<0.0001
M36I	94	100	1	83	13	<0.0001	0.0042	<0.0001	0.1426	<0.0001
R41K	85	100	0.2065	77	23	<0.0001	0.1116	<0.0001	0.0485	<0.0001
Q58E	1	0	1	0	0	na	0.0486	<0.0001	na	na
L63P	30	15	0.3400	30	56	<0.0001	1	<0.0001	0.3662	0.0077
H69K	99	100	1	99	2	<0.0001	0.5938	<0.0001	1	<0.0001
L89M	79	100	0.1175	85	2	<0.0001	0.1650	<0.0001	0.2368	<0.0001
I93L	95	8	<0.0001	94	29	<0.0001	0.8150	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.1658

Minor mutations are in bold letters.

Na, not applicable; [a], according to the Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database; [b], Fisher exact test.

TABLE 4.3

Demographic, Immunologic and Virologic Characteristics of the Patients Harboring Transmitted Drug Resistance Mutations

Patient	Sampling year	Gender	Age	Number of CD4 cells/µl	HIV-1 RNA (log copies /ml)	Genetic form	
						PR	RT
04MZUNIV87	2002	F	26	382	4.57	C	U
04MZUNIV15	2003	M	39	224	5.35	C	U
04MZUNIV12	2003	M	41	33	5.76	C	C
04MZUNIV122	2003	M	38	301	5.23	U	C

Resistance Mutations			Predicted susceptibility to RT inhibitors								
PI	NRTI	NNRTI	3TC	ABC	AZT	D4T	DDI	FTC	TDF	EFV	NVP
n	M41L, D67N, M184V, L210W, T215Y	n	R	R	R	R	I	R	I	S	S
n	M41L, M184V, T215F	K103N	R	I	I	I	I	R	PLLR	R	R
n	M41L, M184V, T215F	n	R	I	I	I	I	R	PLLR	S	S
n	K219Q	n	S	S	LLR	PLLR	S	S	S	S	S

3TC, lamivudine; ABC, abacavir; AZT, zidovudine; D4T, stavudine; DDI, didanosine; FTC, emtricitabine; TDF, tenofovir; EFV, efavirenz; NVP- nevirapine; R, high-level resistance; S, susceptible; I, intermediate resistance; LLR, low-level resistance; PLLR, potential low-level resistance; n, no resistance mutations; U, untypable.

Discussion

The primary goals of this study were to determine, for the first time, the prevalence of transmitted HIV-1 drug resistance in antiretroviral-naive patients attending the main public hospitals and private clinics in Maputo in 2002-2004 and to identify the HIV-1 genetic forms present in this population. Maputo is the capital city of Mozambique and has the third highest HIV-1 prevalence rates in the country (23%, 18-29%) [588].

Unlike other studies investigating transmitted HIV drug resistance in Mozambique [147, 599, 600] and elsewhere in Africa [254, 257-259, 584], the patients enrolled in our study could afford to pay for CD4 cell counts, plasma viral load and, eventually, for antiretroviral drugs. Moreover, they were, in general, severely immune compromised. In fact, based on the WHO recommendations for ART eligibility in adults from resource-constrained settings (CD4 cell count below 200 cells/µl), 38% of our patients qualified for ART [605]. Low CD4 counts were directly related with high viral load which is consistent with the reported absence of ART [606]. Notably, however, viral load was undetectable in 12 (8%) patients. When compared to the patients with detectable plasma viremia, these patients had a significantly higher number (and percentage) of CD4 cells and lower percentage of CD8 cells. These patients may be HIV-1 elite controllers [604].

We obtained a 61% genotyping success rate using an in-house method and samples that were inadequately conserved most of the time (-20 ^{o}C). Most patients with amplifiable virus were subtype C. This success rate compares favourably to that obtained in recent studies performed in South Africa (51%, samples collected in 2002; 41%, 2004) [258] and Ethiopia (52%, 2005) [254], where subtype C prevails. The amplification and sequencing primers that we use perform well with the most divergent HIV-1 isolates [167, 570] and this, given the high genetic diversity of HIV in Mozambique (see below), may have been crucial for our relatively high genotyping success rate.

Most of our patients (80.8%) were infected with subtype a C virus which, together with previous studies, demonstrates that this is the prevailing subtype in the Center and South of the country [147, 599, 600]. Phylogenetic analysis revealed that the C viruses circulating in Maputo are highly divergent and probably have been introduced into this city from diverse geographic regions. These results are consistent with previous findings demonstrating the existence of many subtype C sub-lineages in southern Africa [607]. Unlike all other studies performed in Mozambique, we could detect in an important proportion (19.2%) of patients all other major African subtypes and untypable variants, either alone (subtype G) or in recombinant forms with subtype C (A, D, F and U) [147, 599, 600]. Notably, phylogenetic analysis has shown that a cluster of 7 patients was infected with a highly homologous strain that is closely related to CRF37_cpx, a recombinant originally found in Cameroon [60], and to sub-subtype A3, originally found in Senegal [608]. This type of clustering usually results from a founder effect and strongly suggests that these strains were recently introduced into Maputo [180].

TABLE 4.4

Resistance Mutations and Natural Polymorphisms Detected in the Reverse Transcriptase of Drug-naive Patients from Mozambique

Resistance mutations and polymorphisms[a]	Patients (%)						*P* (Mozambique vs World)[b]			
	Mozambique			World[a]						
	C (n = 59)	Non-C (n = 9)	*P*[b]	C (n = 1950)	B (n = 4545)	*P*[b]	C_{MZ} vs C_W	C_{MZ} vs B_W	Non-C_{MZ} vs C_W	Non-C_{MZ} vs B_W
V35T	80	77	1	93	0	<0.0001	0.0003	<0.0001	0.1281	<0.0001
E36A	68	11	0.002	77	0	<0.0001	0.1344	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001
T39E	79	0	<0.0001	68	0	<0.0001	0.0792	<0.0001	<0.0001	na
M41L	2	22	0.0441	0	0	na	0.0053	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001
S48T	58	11	0.012	87	2	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.4505
D67N	0	11	0.1324	0	0	na	na	na	0.0046	<0.0001
K103N	0	11	0.1324	0	0	na	na	na	0.0046	<0.0001
V118I	5	0	1	2	2	0.9276	0.2421	0.2301	1	0.4452
K122E	89	44	0.004	90	27	<0.0001	0.8592	<0.0001	0.0009	0.4227
D177E	58	89	0.138	76	21	<0.0001	0.0021	<0.0001	0.6955	<0.0001
M184V	2	22	0.0441	0	0	na	0.0053	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001
T200A	91	78	0.230	89	16	<0.0001	0.6928	<0.0001	0.2607	<0.0001
Q207E	70	67	1	64	12	<0.0001	0.4661	<0.0001	1	<0.0001
L210W	2	22	0.0441	0	0	na	0.0053	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001
R211K	77	100	0.187	62	42	<0.0001	0.0363	<0.0001	0.0162	0.0015
T215F	2	11	0.2489	0	0	na	0.0053	<0.0001	0.0046	<0.0001
T215Y	0	11	0.1324	0	0	na	na	na	0.0046	<0.0001

TABLE 4.4 *(continued)*

Resistance mutations and polymorphisms[a]	Patients (%)						*P* (Mozambique vs World)[b]			
	Mozambique			World[a]						
	C (n = 59)	Non-C (n = 9)	*P*[b]	C (n = 1950)	B (n = 4545)	*P*[b]	C_{MZ} vs C_W	C_{MZ} vs B_W	Non-C_{MZ} vs C_W	Non-C_{MZ} vs B_W
K219Q	2	0	1	0	0	na	0.0053	<0.0001	na	na
V245Q	61	67	1	83	2	<0.0001	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.1869	<0.0001
A272P	86	33	0.002	80	50	<0.0001	0.2905	<0.0001	0.0032	0.5054
T286A	70	56	0.456	73	26	<0.0001	0.6504	<0.0001	0.2638	0.1016
E291D	84	56	0.060	95	2	<0.0001	0.0015	<0.0001	0.0007	<0.0001
V292I	84	44	0.015	94	8	<0.0001	0.0089	<0.0001	<0.0001	0.0007
I293V	95	78	0.127	95	46	<0.0001	0.8547	<0.0001	0.0835	0.1151

Resistance mutations are in bold letters.

na, not aplicable; [a], according to the Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database; [b], Fisher exact test.

In summary, our results indicate that the HIV-1 epidemic in Maputo is evolving rapidly to a greater epidemiological and virological complexity when compared to the rest of the country where subtype C prevails [147, 599, 600]. It will be important to monitor the potential impact of the multiple HIV-1 genetic forms (and HIV-2) in ART, especially now that it is being universally expanded, in diagnosis and in vaccination.

In contrast with a previous study performed in Beira [600] we did not find major PI resistance mutations. The Q58E minor mutation, which has been associated with decreased virological response to tipranavir [576], was detected in only 1 subtype C isolate. Interestingly, however, V11I was detected in all 7 CRF37_cpx infected drug-naive patients. We found it also in the CRF37_cpx reference sequence from Cameroon [60]. V11I is one of the 11 mutations associated with resistance to darunavir [485, 486]. It occurs in only 1.8% and 1.3% of CRF02_AG and subtype G isolates from drug-naive patients, respectively, but is even more rare (<1%) in the remaining subtypes [574]. Therefore, our results indicate that V11I is a natural polymorphism of CRF37_cpx isolates, and suggest that these viruses may have a lower genetic barrier to darunavir resistance.

We could detect NRTI-and/or NNRTI-resistant variants in 4 (5.9%) patients enrolled in 2002 (1 patient) and 2003 (3 patients). These patients were infected with subtype C/C (1 patient), U/C (1 patient) and C/U (2 patients) recombinant strains. Patients with drug resistant virus had a significantly lower viral load compared to rest of the patients suggesting a lower replicative capacity of the transmitted resistant variants [609]. Resistance to the NRTIs was due to the most frequent thymidine analogue-associated mutations (M41L, D67N, L210W, T215F, T215Y, K219Q) and M184V [574, 575]. One (1.5%) isolate was also resistant to the NNRTIs due to K103N. These results predict that none of these isolates would be fully sensitive to the standard first-line antiretroviral regimens used in most resource limited settings, including Mozambique [580, 609]. Interestingly, phylogenetic analysis revealed that 2 C/U recombinant isolates (04MZUNIV87 and 04MZUNIV15) clustered together in the RT region which could be an indication of epidemiological linkage between the 2 patients. These 2 isolates, however, had different resistance mutations and profiles (1 was fully resistant to the NNRTIs and 2 NRTIs whereas the other was resistant to 5 NRTIs) and their PR region was phylogenetically unrelated. Therefore, the results suggest that 2 drug resistant U isolates were imported into Maputo, possibly from the same geographic region, and recombined locally with different C strains.

The finding of transmitted HIV-1 drug resistance in Maputo was unexpected in view of the relatively restricted availability of antiretroviral drugs until 2004 [598]. In fact, 2 other studies performed in urban [599] and rural [147] villages located near Maputo did not find evidence for transmission of drug resistant HIV-1. Transmission of resistant HIV-1 variants has, however, been previously detected in Beira in 2003 in 9.3% of patients [600]. The 2 most likely explanations for the origin of the resistant isolates in the 2 major cities of Mozambique are as follows: 1) The unregulated and unmonitored use of antiretroviral drugs [585]; 2) People displacements from countries where ART is available for a longer period [583].

This study has 2 main limitations that may have biased in opposite ways the estimated number of transmitted HIV-1 drug resistance in Maputo. First, the demographic, virologic and immunologic characteristics of our patients suggest that most of them were not recently infected [582]. Moreover, these patients had a relatively high socio-economic status since they could afford to pay for lab analysis. Therefore, the likelihood that they have had previous unreported contact with antiretroviral drugs is high and we may be over estimating the number of transmitted HIV drug resistant strains [582]. Second, we have used a bulk sequencing strategy in inadequately conserved samples both of which severely compromise detection of HIV-1 minority-resistant variants [609].

Our results are particularly important in view of the recent increase in ART programs in Mozambique which brings free-of-charge, standard first-line antiretroviral regimens to patients requiring treatment for their advanced disease and to pregnant women to prevent mother-to-child transmission [582, 599, 610, 611]. Overall, the low prevalence of transmitted HIV drug resistance is reassuring and indicates that these simplified first-line regimens can be successfully used in the vast majority of HIV-1 patients from Maputo. Continued surveillance of drug resistance in treated and untreated populations is important to maximize the efficacy of ART in Maputo.

CHAPTER 5

Genetic diversity and drug resistance profiles in HIV-1 and HIV-2 infected patients from Cape Verde Islands

Oliveira V[a,b], **Bártolo I**[b,c], Borrego P[b,c], Rocha C[b,c], Valadas E[d], Barreto J[e], Almeida E[e], Antunes F[4], Taveira N[b,c,f].

[a]Laboratório de Hemato-Oncologia, Instituto Português de Oncologia, Lisbon, Portugal; [b]Unidade dos Retrovírus e Infecções Associadas, Centro de Patogénese Molecular, Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal; [c]Instituto de Medicina Molecular, Faculdade de Medicina da Universidade de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal; [d]Clínica Universitária de Doenças Infecciosas/Serviço de Doenças Infecciosas, Faculdade de Medicina de Lisboa/Hospital de Santa Maria, Lisbon, Portugal; [e]Hospital Dr. Agostinho Neto, Cidade da Praia, Cabo Verde; [f]Centro de Investigação Interdisciplinar Egas Moniz (CiiEM), Instituto Superior de Ciências da Saúde Egas Moniz, Monte de Caparica, Portugal;

Manuscript submitted to AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses

Abstract

Our aim was to characterize for the first time the genetic diversity of HIV in Cape Verde Islands as well as the drug resistance profiles in treated and untreated patients. Blood specimens were collected from 41 HIV-1 and 14 HIV-2 patients living in Santiago Island. Half of the patients were on ART. *Pol* and *env* gene sequences were obtained using in-house methods. Phylogenetic analysis was used for viral subtyping and the Stanford Algorithm was used for resistance genotyping. For HIV-1, the amplification of *pol* and *env* was possible in 27 patients (66%). HIV-1 patients were infected with subtypes G (13, 48%), B (2, 7%), F1 (2, 7%) and CRF02_AG (2, 7%), and complex recombinant forms including a new C/G variant (n=8, 30%). Drug resistance mutations were detected in the PR and RT of 3 (10%) treated patients. M41L and K103N transmitted drug resistance mutations were found in 2 of 17 (12%) untreated patients. All 14 HIV-2 isolates belonged to group A. The origin of 12 HIV-2 strains was impossible to determine whereas 2 strains were closely related with the historic ROD strain. In conclusion, in Cape Verde there is a long-standing HIV-2 epidemic rooted in ROD-like strains and a more recent epidemic of unknown origin. The HIV-1 epidemic is caused by multiple subtypes and complex recombinant forms. Drug resistance HIV-1 strains are present at moderate levels in both treated and untreated patients. Close surveillance in these two populations is crucial to prevent further transmission of drug resistant strains.

Introduction

Cape Verde is an archipelago located offshore Senegal in West African coast with a population of 491,575 individuals [612]. The first AIDS case in a Cape Verdian individual was identified in 1982 and was caused by HIV2 [6]. Similarly to neighbouring countries such as Senegal and Gambia, HIV seroprevalence is low, estimated at less than 1% according to the national surveys from 1989 and 2005 [613]. At the end of 2005, approximately 1,710 cases of HIV infection were notified, and half were already in AIDS stage. At the end of 2005, approximately 1,710 cases of HIV infection were notified, and half were already in AIDS stage. Similarly to other West African countries, both types of HIV circulate in the country with 72% of the notified cases being caused by HIV-1, 22% by HIV-2 and 6% by both viruses (potential double infections) [613].

Since the advent of highly active antiretroviral therapy in developed countries we have seen an improved prognosis of HIV-1 infected patients, with a significant decrease in morbidity and mortality rates associated with this infection [13, 14]. Combined antiretroviral therapy (cART) has been introduced recently in resource-limited countries [614]. However, there are concerns on the low efficacy of cART in these countries which could lead to the rapid and uncontrolled emergence and transmission of drug resistant viruses [615]. Three aspects that can lead to low cART efficacy are the limited HIV-RNA monitoring of patients undergoing therapy, the unregulated and unmonitored use of antiretroviral drugs bought in the black market or abroad, and the lack of drug resistance surveillance systems [585, 615-617]. Despite these limitations, transmitted HIV drug resistance is still residual (<5%) in most Sub-Saharan countries [148, 254-259].

Worldwide strains of HIV-1 are phylogenetically classified into four very divergent groups, M, N, O and P [32]. Amino acid sequences of Gag and Env can differ between groups up to 30% and 47%, respectively. HIV-1 group M, the only pandemic group, has diversified into nine divergent subtypes (A, B, C, D, F, G, H, K and J), six sub-subtypes (F1, F2, A1-A5) and multiple circulating recombinant forms [51, 105]. Amino acid sequences of Env can differ up to 20% within a particular subtype and over 35% between subtypes. As for HIV-2, which is mostly restricted to a few West African countries including Cape Verde, despite the existence of 8 genetic groups named A to H only groups A and B seem to be spreading, with group A much more common than group B [70-72].

The extraordinary HIV diversity is seen as a major hurdle to the development of a prophylactic vaccine [398]. HIV diversity and its rapid evolution may present significant problems to diagnosis and antiviral therapy. For example, significant antigenic changes in HIV-1 group O viruses have recently been shown to hinder the diagnostic performance of several serodiagnostic assays [311]. Likewise, many comparative studies have shown that the sensitivity and specificity of viral load assays varies depending on HIV-1 group or subtype [32, 187, 618-620]. Regarding antiviral therapy, there are major differences in the susceptibility of HIV-1 and HIV-2 to the current available drugs. Indeed, HIV-2 is naturally resistant to non nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) and it presents a diminished sensitivity to certain protease inhibitors (PI) [621]. Moreover, most cART regimens used in HIV-1 patients are unable to fully suppress HIV-2 replication, to increase the

number of CD4 cells or prevent accumulation of drug resistant mutations [622]. Diversity among HIV-1 isolates also affects antiviral therapy. For instance, like HIV-2, group O strains are resistant to NNRTIs [432, 623]. Natural polymorphisms found in the protease and reverse transcriptase of some non-B subtypes may lower their genetic barrier to resistance to some protease and reverse transcriptase inhibitors [256, 624]. Finally, certain drug resistant mutations accumulate more frequently and rapidly in some non-B subtypes than in HIV-1 B (e.g. K65R, L90M and V106M in subtype C and I54V/L in subtype G) [490, 495, 624]. Hence, HIV diversity has major implications for the development of resistance, for genotypic evaluation of drug resistance and for the selection of therapeutic regimens, at least in countries where both HIV-1 and HIV-2 circulate such as Cape Verde.

Cape Verde, like most other resource-limited countries, adopted the World Health Organization (WHO) public health approach in antiretroviral therapy (ART) utilization [580]. cART is available free of charge since December of 2004 and was initially given to a group of 148 patients. The preferential first line regime adopted includes a combination of lamivudine (3TC), stavudine (d4T) and nevirapine (NVP). Presently, there is no data about the genetic diversity of HIV in Cape Verde. Moreover, there is no information about the prevalence and nature of primary and secondary drug resistance in this country. The aim of the present work was to determine, for the first time, the HIV-1 and HIV-2 genetic forms present in Cape Verde and the drug resistance profiles in treated and untreated patients.

Materials and Methods

Patients

Blood samples were collected during 2005 (n=37), 2006 (n=14) and 2007 (n=4) from 41 HIV-1 and 14 HIV-2 infected patients living in the Santiago Island and attending the Delegacia de Saúde, Cidade da Praia, Cape Verde. Nineteen of the HIV-1 individuals had received cART, 18 were drug-naive and for 4 there were no indication on the drug regimen. Half of the HIV-2 patients were on cART. The epidemiological characteristics of the HIV-1 and HIV-2 patients are described in Table 5.1. Plasma samples were preserved at -20 ^{o}C in Cidade da Praia and thereafter at -80 ^{o}C in Lisbon, Portugal. Serologic diagnosis of HIV infection and CD4+ T cell counts were done in Cape Verde; plasma viral load was determined with the Cobas Amplicor HIV-1 Monitor test version 1.5 (Roche) in Lisbon, Portugal. Written informed consent was obtained from all participants and the study was approved by the ethics committees of the participating institutions.

Viral RNA Extraction, PCR Amplification and Sequencing

HIV-1 viral RNA was extracted from 140 µl of plasma using QIAamp Viral RNA miniKit (QIAGEN). Reverse transcriptase–polymerase chain reaction was performed with Titan One Tube reverse

transcriptase–polymerase chain reaction System (Roche). Nested polymerase chain reaction was done to obtain a 409 bp fragment from the C2V3C3 *env* region, a 532 bp fragment containing the part of the *gag* gene and all the PR region and a 1026 bp fragment from the RT region. Thermal cycling conditions and primers sequence and position were described elsewhere [167, 625]. HIV-2 viral RNA was extracted from plasma as described above. Nested polymerase chain reaction was done to obtain a 373 bp fragment from the C2V3C3 *env* region as described elsewhere [626]. DNA sequences were obtained with Big Dye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems) and an automated sequencer.

Table 5.1

Comparison of Demographic, Immunologic and Virologic Characteristics Between HIV-1 and HIV-2 Infected Patients

Variables	HIV-1	HIV-2	P value
N (%)	41 (75)	14 (25)	-
Gender N (%)			
Male	12 (29)	6 (43)	0.5253[a]
Female	25 (61)	8 (57)	
Unknown	4 (10)		-
Age group (years) N (%)			
10-19	1 (3)	0	
20-29	3 (7)	1 (7)	
30-39	12 (29)	3 (21)	0.5217[b]
40-49	14 (34)	6 (43)	
50-59	7 (17)	4 (29)	
Unknown	4 (10)	-	-
Transmition route			
Sexual	33 (81)	13 (93)	
Sexual/Blood transfusion	1 (2)	1 (7)	1.000[c]
Sexual/Intravenous drug user	2 (5)	-	
Vertical	1 (2)	-	
Unknown	4 (10)	-	-
CD4 (median, range), cells/µl	417 (14-820)	487 (35-1420)	0.4115[d]
HIV RNA (mean, SD), copies/ml (N= 23)	9.4×10^4 (1.3×10^5)	nd	-
ART (N, %)	19 (46)	7 (50)	1.000[c]

ART - antiretroviral therapy; nd - not done; [a]Fisher exact test; [b]Fisher exact test comparing the number patients below or above 40 years old; [c]Fisher exact test comparing sexual transmission with other routes of transmission; [d]Mann-Whitney test; [e]Fisher exact test comparing the number patients on ART with untreated patients.

Phylogenetic and Recombination Analysis

Sequences were aligned with sequences from reference strains collected from the Los Alamos Sequence Database (http://hiv.lanl.gov) using ClustalX 1.8 [195]. Maximum likelihood phylogenetic analyses [551] were performed using the best-fit model of molecular evolution estimated by Modeltest v3.7 under the Akaike Information Criterion [552]. The chosen models were K81uf+I+G for the *env* gene and GTR+I+G for the *pol* gene of HIV-1 sequences and the TrN+I+G for both PR and C2V3C3 HIV-2 regions. Tree searches were conducted in PAUP v4.0b10 using a nearest neighbor interchange heuristic search strategy [627] and bootstrap resampling [628]. Bootstrap values ≥ 70% were considered definitive for significant clustering [629]. All sequences were checked for hypermutation at the Los Alamos website using the program Hypermut [630].

Resistance Mutation Analysis

Genotypic analysis of HIV-1 drug resistance was performed using the Stanford Genotypic Resistance Interpretation Algorithm (http://hivdb.stanford.edu/index.html). At first, we considered all resistance mutations and unusual polymorphisms. Mutations associated with transmitted HIV drug resistance were then selected from a recently published list [249].

Statistical Analysis

Mann–Whitney test was used to compare groups. The frequencies of drug resistance mutations of viruses from Cape Verde were compared with those of all subtype B and G sequences available at the Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database using Fisher exact test. P values <0.05 were considered significant.

Results

We analyzed samples from 55 patients, 41 (75%) infected with HIV-1 and 14 (25%) infected with HIV-2. There were no significant epidemiological or immunological differences between HIV-1 and HIV-2 infected patients (Table 5.1). Most patients (60%) were female and were in the age group of 40-49 years. The infection was mostly transmitted by the sexual route. Most patients had less than 500 CD4+ T cells which is suggestive of long term infection. As expected, viral load was significantly lower in treated HIV-1 patients (N=18) than in untreated patients (N=19) (median HIV RNA copies per ml of plasma; range, 400; 400-93,000 *vs* 43900; 400-513,000; P < 0.0001).

For HIV-1, the amplification of the PR, RT and/or C2V3C3 genomic regions was possible in 27 HIV-1 samples (66%). Ten of these patients (37%) were on cART and 17 (63%) were drug-naive individuals. PR and RT sequences were obtained in 26 (63%) and 27 (66%) patients, respectively. C2V3C3 *env* gene sequences were obtained in 24 (59%) patients.

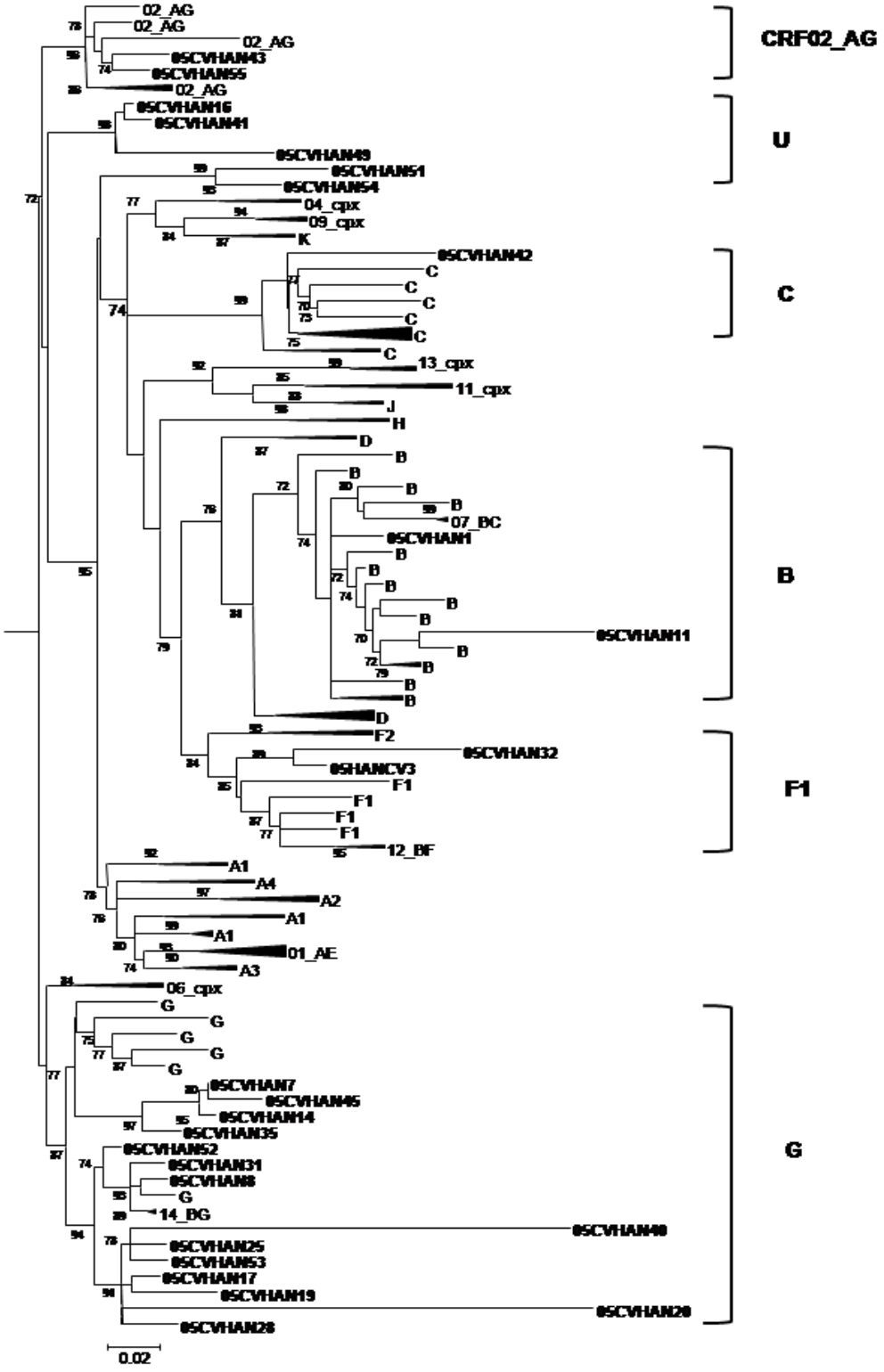
Phylogenetic analyses revealed that 13 (48%) viral isolates were subtype G, six (22%) were non-G [two (7%) subtype B, two (7%) subtype F1 and two (7%) CRF02_AG], four (15%) were recombinants between subtype G and other subtypes or U strains [1 G (PR)/ G (RT)/ H (C2V3C3); 1 G/G/B; 1 C/C/G; 1 U/G/-], two (7%) were recombinants between CRF02_AG and subtype B and/or U strains [1 U/B/CRF02_AG; 1 U/CRF02_AG/CRF02_AG] and two (7%) were recombinants between A subtype and U strains (U/A/U) (Figure 5.1).

There were no *major* mutations associated with PI resistance in the naive population. The *minor* mutations associated with PI resistance, L10I (6%) and A71V (6%), were detected in two unrelated drug-naive patients (Table 5.2). The M41L, K103N and Y318F mutations conferring resistance to NRTIs or NNRTIs were found in 3 of 17 untreated patients. Only M41L and K103N are considered transmitted drug resistance mutations [249, 575, 631]. Hence, our results reveal a 12% (2 out of 17 patients) rate of transmitted drug resistance in Cape Verde.

Resistance mutations were detected in 3 of 10 (30%) patients undergoing cART (Table 5.3). No *major* mutations associated with PI resistance were found in this population. The *minor* mutations L10I/V and V11I, associated with PI resistance, were found in two patients infected with complex recombinant isolates. The K65R, T69d, K103N and Y181C mutations, which confer resistance to the NRTIs and NNRTIs, were all detected in patient 05HANCV55 which was infected with a CRF02_AG strain.

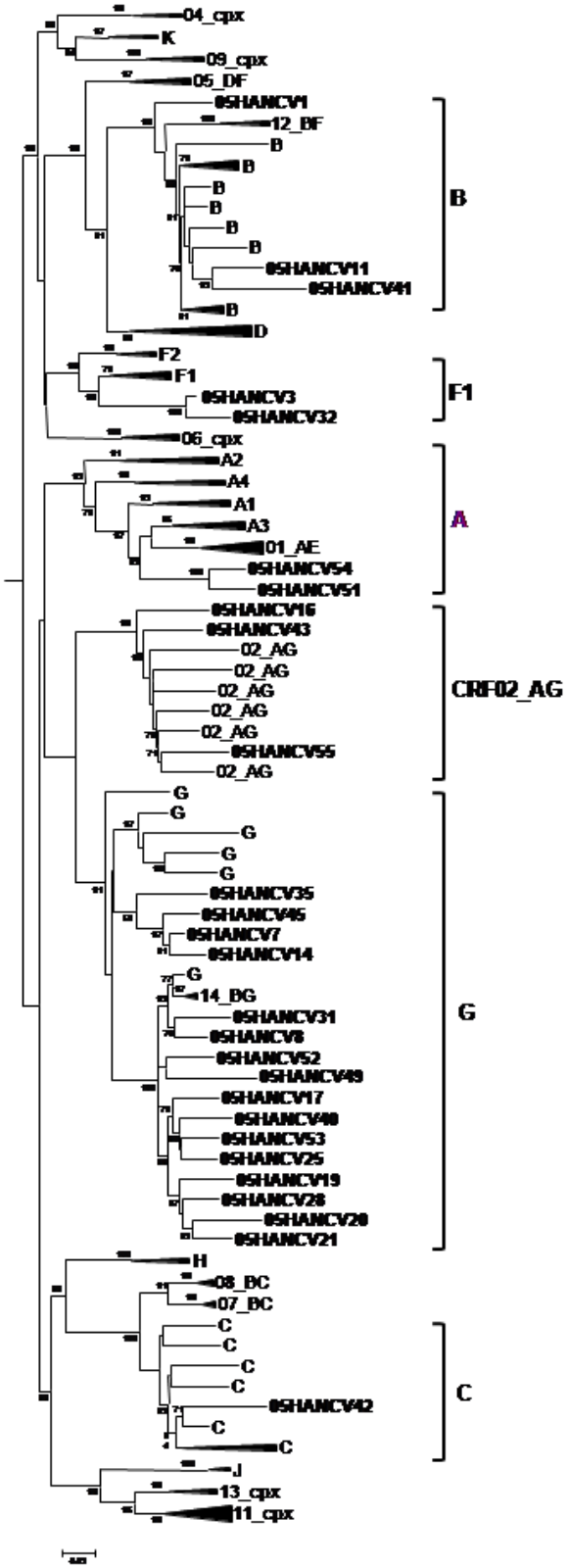
The frequency of some previously known PR polymorphisms detected in subtype G isolates (29% of polymorphisms) was significantly different ($P < 0.05$) when compared to isolates of similar subtype found throughout the world (Figure 5.2). Likewise, the frequency of the RT polymorphisms found in G subtype (38% of polymorphisms) was significantly different ($P <0.05$) when compared to isolates from worldwide treatment-naive patients infected with the same subtype (Figure 5.3). These results are a clear indication that the G strains circulating in Cape Verde are highly divergent and genetically complex. The origin of the G strains from Cape Verde was investigated by phylogenetic analysis using RT and C2V3C3 *env* sequences from reference G sequences collected worldwide as well as sequences from Angola and Portugal deposited in the Los Alamos Database. We found that the majority of the sequences from Cape Verde were closely related with sequences from Portugal and/or Angola (100% in the RT and 91% in *env*) (Figure 5.4). These results indicate that the HIV-1 variants circulating in Cape Verde have their origin in one of these two countries.

All HIV-2 isolates were classified as group A (Figure 5.5). Eleven out of 14 isolates (76%) formed two clusters of unknown origin. Remarkably, however, isolates 05HANCV26 and 05HANCV36 revealed a strong evolutionary relationship with reference sequences from Guinea-Bissau and with the historic isolate HIV-2ROD. These results demonstrate that ROD-like strains are still circulating in this country (Figure 5.5).



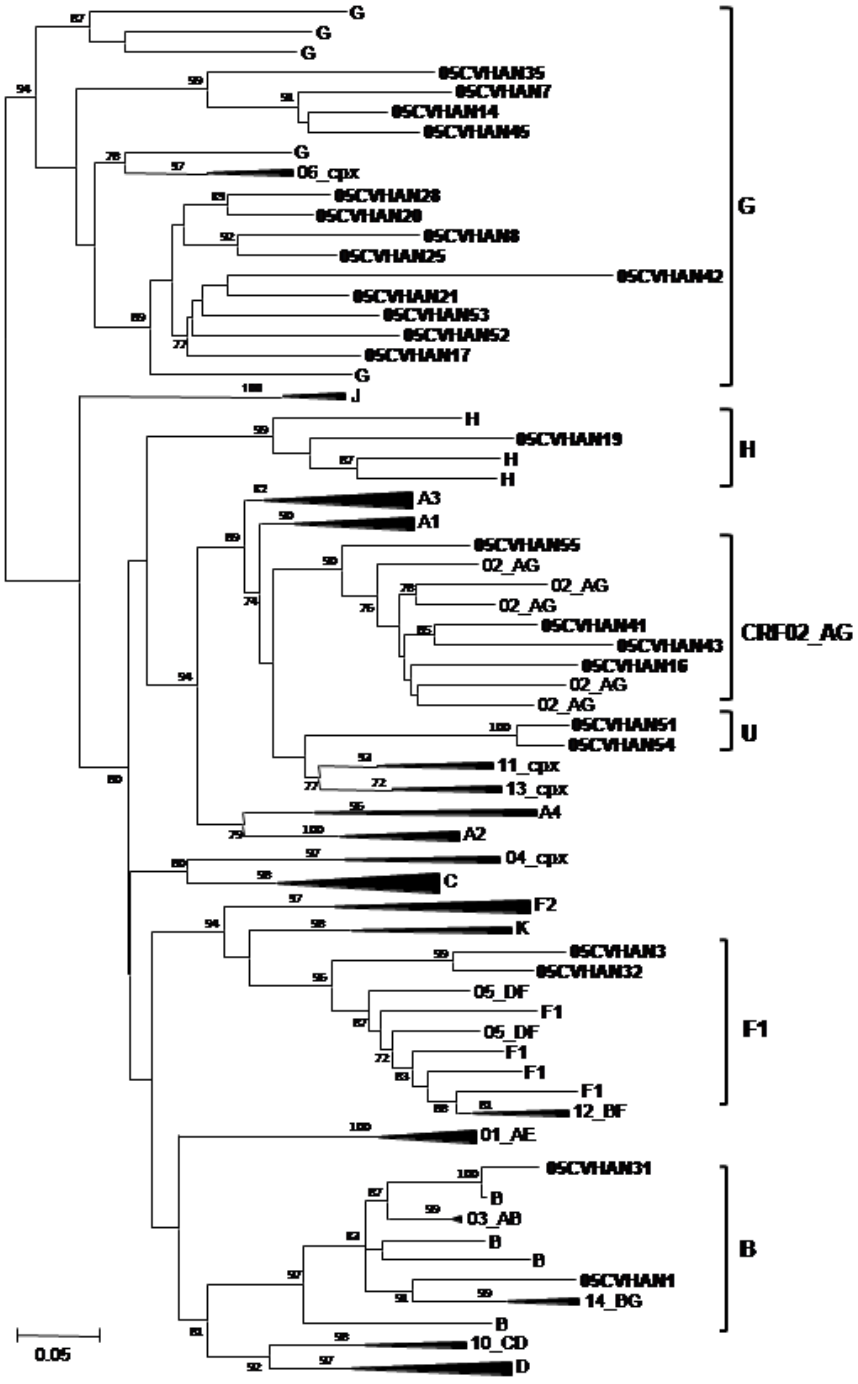
(A)

FIGURE 5.1 - Genetic subtypes and evolutionary relationships of the HIV-1 viruses sequenced in this study based on maximum likelihood phylogenetic trees of PR (A), RT (B) and C2V3C3 *env* gene region (C). The phylogenetic trees were constructed with reference sequences from all HIV-1 genetic forms obtained from different locations. Sequences from Cape Verde isolates are shown in bold letters.



(B)

FIGURE 5.1 (*continued*)



(C)

FIGURE 5.1 (*continued*)

TABLE 5.2

Resistance Mutations Detected in Drug-naive Patients and Predicted Susceptibility to Antiretroviral Drugs

Patient	Genetic form			Resistance Mutations			Predicted susceptibility to RT inhibitors									
	PR	RT	*env*	PI	NRTI	NNRTI	3TC	ABC	AZT	D4T	DDI	FTC	TDF	EFV	ETR	NVP
05HANCV8	G	G	G			K103N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	R	S	R
05HANCV11	B	B	-	L10I												
05HANCV20	G	G	G	A71V												
05HANCV31	G	G	B		M41L		S	PLLR	LLR	LLR	PLLR	S	PLLR	S	S	S
05HANCV45	G	G	G			Y318F	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	PLLR	PLLR	I

3TC, lamivudine; ABC, abacavir; AZT, zidovudine; D4T, stavudine; DDI, didanosine; FTC, emtricitabine; TDF, tenofovir; EFV, efavirenz; ETR, etravirine; NVP, nevirapine; R, high-level resistance; S, susceptible; I, intermediate resistance; LLR, low-level resistance; PLLR, potential low-level resistance; n, no resistance mutations; U, untypable. PLLR, potential low-level resistance; n, no resistance mutations; U, untypable.

TABLE 5.3

Drug Resistance Mutations Detected in Patients Undergoing ART from Cape Verde

Patient	ART regimen	HIV-1 RNA (copies /ml)	Genetic form		
			PR	RT	*env*
05HANCV16	AZT+3TC+NVP	1690	U	02_AG	02_AG
05HANCV41	3TC+d4T+NVP	<400	U	B	02_AG
05HANCV55	Unknown	93000	02_AG	02_AG	02_AG

Resistance Mutations			Predicted susceptibility to RT inhibitors									
PI	NRTI	NNRTI	3TC	ABC	AZT	D4T	DDI	FTC	TDF	EFV	ETR	NVP
L10I, V11I	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
V11I	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
L10V	K65R	-	I	I	S	LLR	I	I	I	S	S	S
-	T69d	-	LLR	LLR	I	I	LLR	LLR	LLR	S	S	S
-	-	Y181C	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	I	I	R
-	-	K103N	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	R	S	R

3TC, lamivudine; ABC, abacavir; AZT, zidovudine; D4T, stavudine; DDI, didanosine; FTC, emtricitabine; TDF, tenofovir; EFV, efavirenz; ETR, etravirine; NVP, nevirapine; R, high-level resistance; S, susceptible; I, intermediate resistance; LLR, low-level resistance; PLLR, potential low-level resistance; n, no resistance mutations; U, untypable.

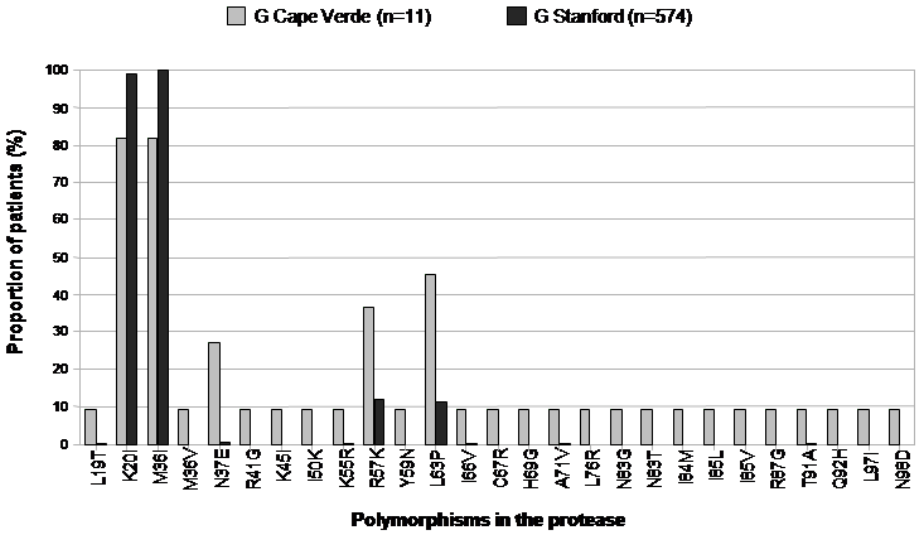


FIGURE 5.2 - Minor mutations and natural polymorphisms detected in the protease of drug-naive patients from Cape Verde. Only the mutations whose frequency is significantly different (P < 0.05, Fisher's exact test) than that found in the Stanford database for untreated patients are shown.

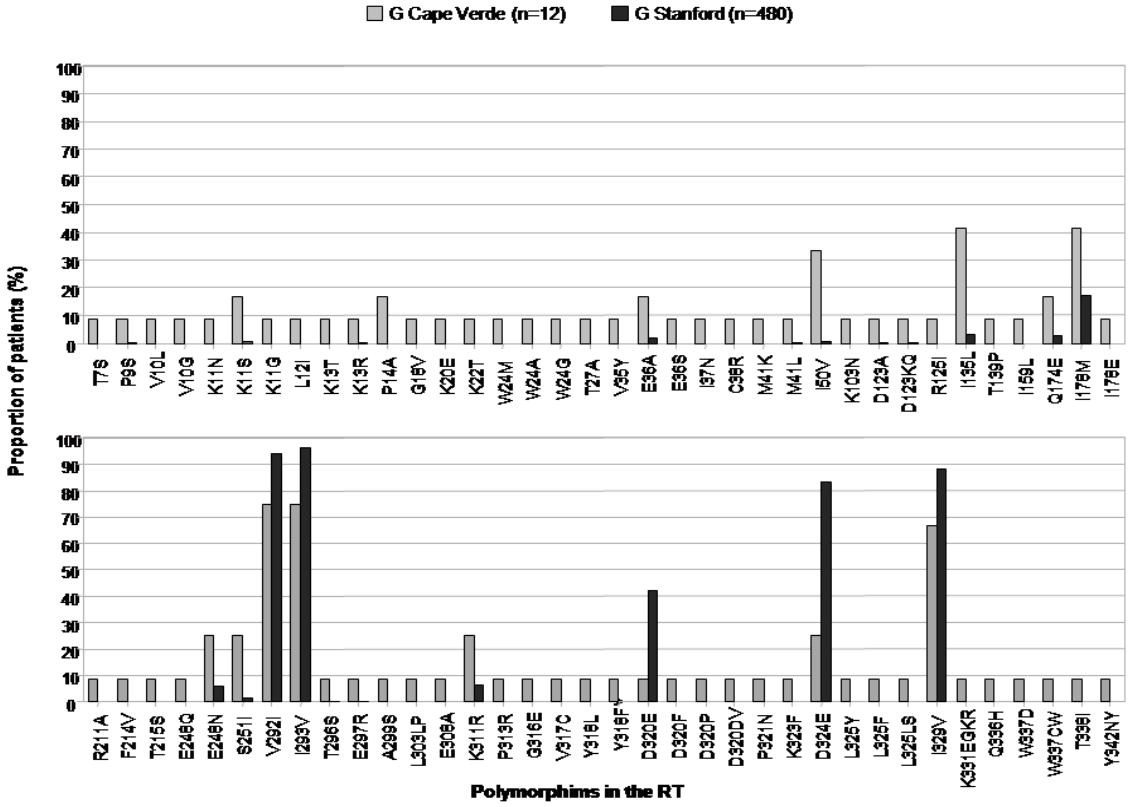


FIGURE 5.3 - Resistance mutations and natural polymorphisms detected in the RT of drug-naive patients from Cape Verde. Only the mutations whose frequency is significantly different (P < 0.05, Fisher's exact test) than that found in the Stanford database for untreated patients are shown.

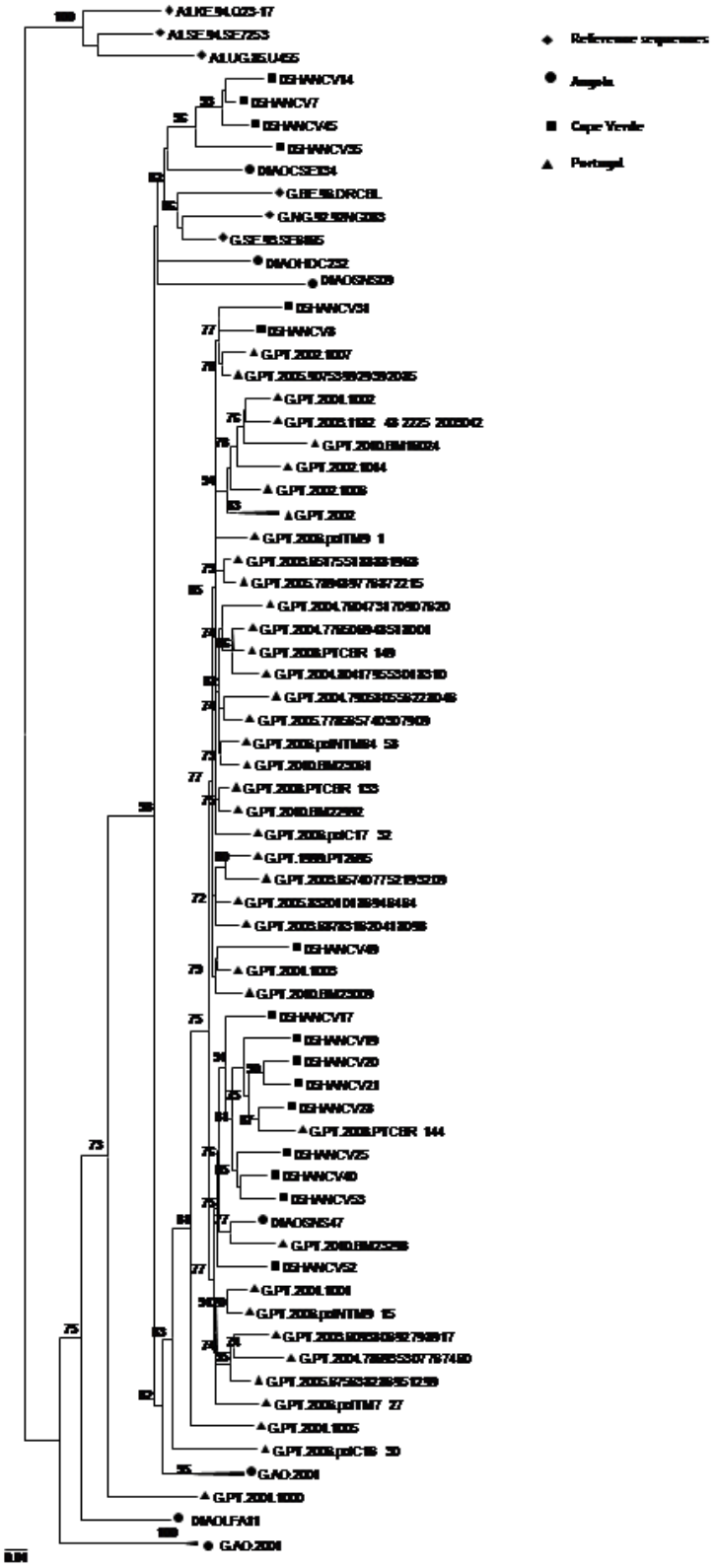


FIGURE 5.4 – Origin of the HIV-1 subtype G isolates from Cape Verde. Phylogenetic trees were built using RT (A) and C2V3C3 (B) genomic regions of the G isolates from this study as well as G sequences from reference isolates and from Angolan (AO) and Portuguese (PT) patients, all downloaded from the Los Alamos database. Trees were built as described in the methods section. Bootstrap values of 70% or greater indicate significant support for the clusters. The scale represents number of base substitutions per site.

(A)

(B)

FIGURE 5.4 *(continued)*

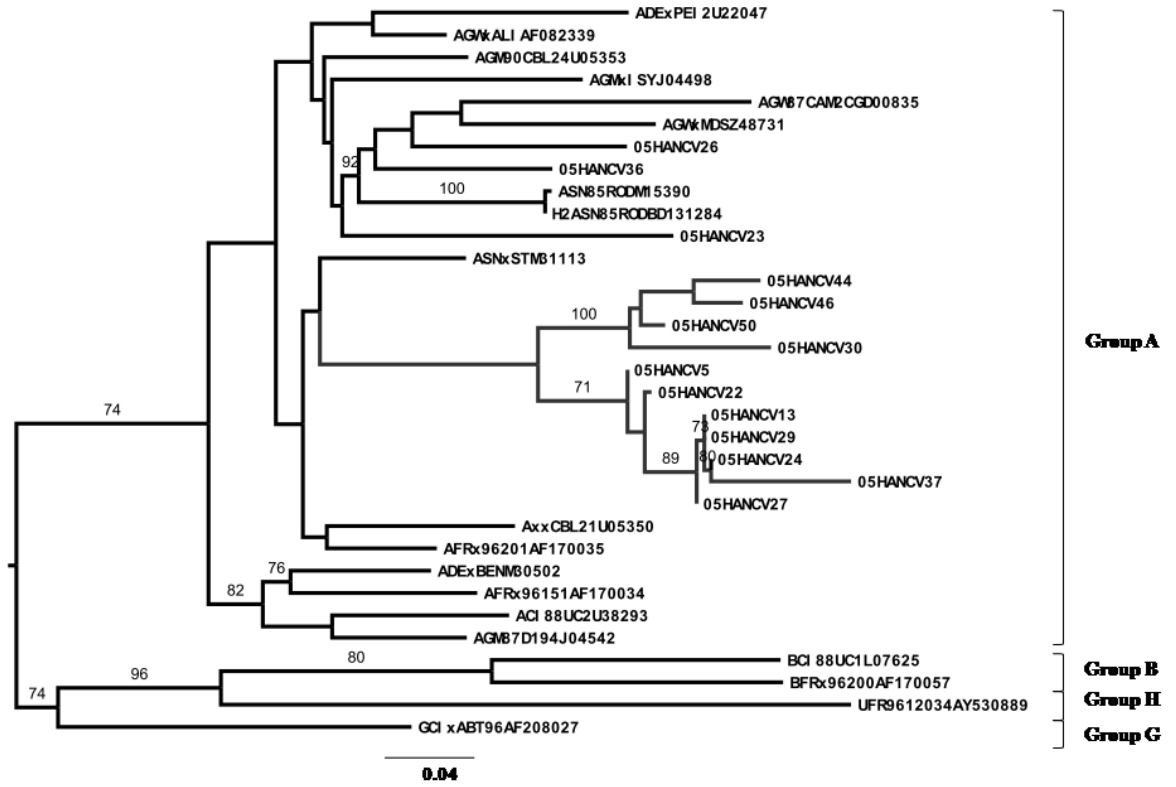


FIGURE 5.5 - Genetic groups and evolutionary relationships of the HIV-2 viruses sequenced in this study based on maximum likelihood phylogenetic trees of C2V3C3 *env* gene region. The phylogenetic tree was constructed with reference sequences from all HIV-2 groups. Sequence from Cape Verde isolates start with 05HANCV.

Discussion

This work is the first characterization of the HIV-1 and HIV-2 genetic forms present in Cape Verde Islands and the drug resistance profiles in treated and untreated patients. HIV-1 G was the prevailing subtype in our patients (48%) but most other subtypes and some untypable variants were also detected, either alone (subtypes B, F1 and C and CRF02_AG) or in recombinant forms with subtype G and/or CRF02_AG (B, C, H and U). The introduction of different HIV genetic forms in the country is likely related with the intense population mobility motivated by emigration or with international tourism, an important economic activity in the country. The G strains circulating in Cape Verde were highly divergent when compared to the reference strains which is consistent with multiple introductions of divergent G strains from different origins [542, 561, 570, 632-634]. Indeed, we found that G variants present in Cape Verde were imported mostly from Angola and Portugal where highly divergent subtype G strains prevail [160, 625]. This was not surprising since Cape Verde has close historical, social and economical relationships with these two countries.

Viral recombination occurs in geographic areas where several subtypes and CRFs circulate simultaneously in the population. In these regions, 8-47% of the infections may be due to inter-subtype recombinants [570, 635]. In this study 30% of the viruses were recombinant and 63% of them had at least one untypable genomic fragment. Of particular interest was isolate 05CVHAN42 which is subtype C in *pol* and G in *env* a type of recombinant that has not been described before even though these two subtypes co-circulate in many African and European countries [148, 160, 625, 636]. Full-length genomic sequencing analysis will be required to determine if this isolate is indeed the first representative of a new C/G recombinant strain.

The first HIV-2 cases were identified in 1985 in individuals from Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde [6]. However, until now, no study has characterized the genetic diversity of HIV-2 in Cape Verde. We found that all HIV-2 isolates circulating in Cape Verde were phylogeneticaly related to group A. The A group is also endemic in several West African countries related with Cape Verde such as Guinea-Bissau, Ghana, Gambia or Senegal [637-639]. Most HIV-2 viruses circulating in Cape Verde share common ancestries and are unrelated to any of the reference isolates. Interestingly, however, two isolates were found to share a close evolutionary relationship with the historic HIV-2ROD strain, the first virus to be sequenced in 1987 [640]. These results indicate that part of the long-standing HIV-2 epidemic in Cape Verde is self-renewed and suggest that the origin of the ROD isolate might have been Cape Verde [6]. In this sense, the sequences from the Cape Verde isolates are likely to provide important new insights into the origin and epidemic history of HIV-2 [73].

The recent introduction of cART in Cape Verde prompted us to investigate drug resistance mutations in isolates from treated and untreated HIV-1 infected population. We did not find *major* PI resistance mutations in either population. The *minor* mutations associated with PI resistance, L10I and A71V, were detected in two (6%) drug-naive patients. However, L10I occurs in 5-10% of untreated persons and A71V is a polymorphism that appears in 2-3% of untreated individuals. Therefore these mutations are not considered transmitted drug resistance mutations [574, 575, 631].

In contrast, we detected NRTI or NNRTI resistance mutations in three unrelated drug-naive patients infected with subtype G (05HANCV8, 05HANCV45) or a G/B recombinant (05HANCV31). M41L, present in patient 05HANCV31, confers intermediate-to-high level resistance to AZT and d4T and a lower level of resistance to ddI, ABC and TDF [631, 641]. K103N, present in patient 05HANCV08, causes high-level resistance to NVP and EFV. It has a synergistic effect with L100I on etravirine (ETR) susceptibility [631, 641]. Y318F, present in patient 05HANCV45, causes low/intermediate NVP resistance. It is a rare mutation and, unlike M41L and K103N, it is not considered a transmitted drug resistance mutation [249]. Hence, overall, we found 2 cases of transmitted drug resistance in 17 patients (12%). The finding of a moderate prevalence of transmitted HIV-1 drug resistance in Cape Verde was a surprise as the free access to cART was started officially at the end of 2004 [613]. Despite the relatively high prevalence of drug resistant strains found in treated individuals (30%), the K103N mutation was only found in one treated patient and M41L was not found in treated

patients. Hence, the most probable explanations for the origin of these resistant isolates in Cape Verde are: a) the unregulated and unmonitorized use of antiretroviral drugs previous to 2004 and b) people displacements from countries where ART is available for a longer period of time [148, 585].
Resistance mutations were detected in 3 of 10 (30%) treated patients but there was clear evidence of virological failure in only one of these patients (05HANCV55). The isolate from this patient harbored mutations conferring resistance both to NRTIs (K65R, T69d) and NNRTIs (K103N, Y181C). K65R causes intermediate resistance to ddI, ABC, 3TC, FTC and TDF, low resistance to d4T and hipersusceptibility to AZT [631, 641]. Mutations at codon 69 usually occur as T69DS/A/I/N/G and are NRTI-selected mutations [631]. T69d is a highly unusual mutation at this position. Deletions at codon 69 occur at a frequency of about 0.1% and their phenotypic and clinical significance is not known. Y181C confers high resistance to NVP and low resistance to EFV [631]. Moreover, mutations at position 181 compromise ETR response and may provide the foundation for the development of high-level ETR resistance [631]. K103N confers full resistance to EFV and NVP [438, 631]. Unfortunately we had no access to the therapeutic regimen of this patient. However, based on the resistance genotype only, this patient is a clear candidate to a PI-based second line therapeutic regimen.
In conclusion, the long-standing HIV-2 epidemic in Cape Verde is partially rooted in the ROD strain suggesting that the origin of this historical isolate was Cape Verde. The HIV-1 epidemic results from the introduction of multiple subtypes and recombinant forms by migrant workers or tourists. The prevailing and highly divergent HIV-1 subtype G has its origins in Portugal and Angola. We found a moderate prevalence of primary and secondary HIV-1 drug resistance in Cape Verde and evidence suggesting that most resistance isolates showing primary resistance mutations were imported. In the actual context of access to standardized and free therapeutic regimens, the development and implementation of drug resistance surveillance strategies in both treated and untreated population will be important to maximize the efficacy of antiretroviral therapy and prevent further transmission of drug resistance isolates in Cape Verde.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by Fundação GlaxoSmithKline para as Ciências da Saúde, Portugal, Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (project PTDCSAU-FCF6767/2006), Portugal, and CHAIN (Collaborative HIV and Anti-HIV Drug Resistance Network), European Union. Pedro Borrego, Cheila Rocha and Inês Bártolo are supported by PhD grants from Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia, Portugal.
There is no financial arrangement between any author and any company and there is no potential conflict of interest associated with this work.

GenBank Accession Numbers

Sequences have been assigned the following accession numbers: JF267400-JF267423 (HIV-1 *env*), JF267438-JF267463 (HIV-1 PR), JF267464-JF267490 (HIV-1 RT), and JF267424-JF267437 (HIV-2 *env*).

CHAPTER 6

Rapid clinical progression to AIDS and death in a persistently seronegative HIV-1 infected heterosexual young man

Bártolo I[a,b], Camacho R[c,d], Barroso H[a,b], Bezerra V[e], Taveira N[a,b].

[a]Unidade dos Retrovírus e Infecções Associadas, Centro de Patogénese Molecular, Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal; [b]Centro de Investigação Interdisciplinar Egas Moniz (CiiEM), Instituto Superior de Ciências da Saúde Sul, Caparica, Portugal; [c]Laboratório de Biologia Molecular, Centro Hospitalar Lisboa Ocidental, Lisboa, Portugal; [d]Instituto de Higiene e Medicina Tropical, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Lisboa, Portugal; [e]Serviço de Medicina 1, Hospital Distrital de Santarém, Santarém, Portugal.

AIDS 23(17) (2009) 2359-62

Abstract

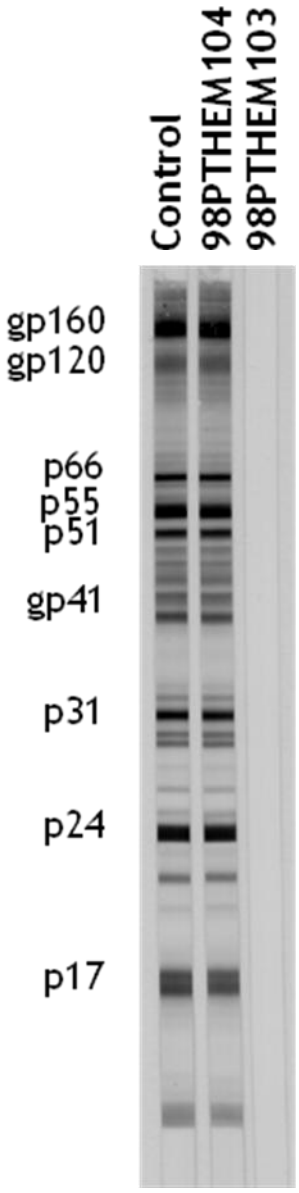
Seronegative HIV-1 infection has important implications for diagnosis and prevention. We describe a case of HIV-1 infection without seroconversion and fast progression to AIDS and death. Genetic and phylogenetic analysis indicated that the patient was infected with a CRF14_BG-like strain selectively transmitted by his seropositive sexual partner. The results suggest a massive infection with a highly aggressive CRF14_BG like strain and/or the presence of an unidentified immunological deficiency that has prevented the formation of HIV-1-specific antibodies.

HIV infection is routinely diagnosed by detection of specific antibodies in serum or plasma. This is not possible if the infected individuals do not produce HIV-specific antibodies [642-644] or in cases of infection with highly divergent HIV strains [37]. Here we present the case of a patient infected with HIV-1 CRF14_BG-like HIV-1 strain with very rapid progression to AIDS and death with persistently negative antibody tests.

Patient 98PTHEM103, a previously healthy 20-year-old heterosexual man, presented to Hospital de Santarém in September 1997 with a history of fatigue and weight loss. He had a normal lymphocyte count (3125/ml) and negative serology for hepatitis B virus, hepatitis C virus, human T cell lymphotropic virus (HTLV)-I, HTLV-II, cytomegalovirus, HIV-1 and HIV-2. On December 1997, he was diagnosed an oropharingeal candidiasis. He was still seronegative for HIV-1 and HIV-2. His total lymphocyte count was 232 cells/ml. In February 1998, after rapid clinical deterioration, he was hospitalized with fever, wasting syndrome, and oropharingeal candidiasis. Quantitative serum immunoglobulins were normal (IgA 4.7 g/l; IgM 1.5 g/l; IgG 12.2 g/l). HIV-1 and HIV-2 serology were negative by multiple enzyme immunoassay tests and western blot (Figure 6.1). His CD4 cell count dropped to 52 cells/ml. Serum p24 antigen was positive (135 pg/ml) and plasma viral load was high (>$8x10^6$ copies/ml, Amplicor HIV Monitor kit; Roche, Basel, Switzerland). He died of AIDS on March 1998. His sole HIV risk factor was a 3-month (June to September 1997) sexual relationship with patient 98PTHEM104.

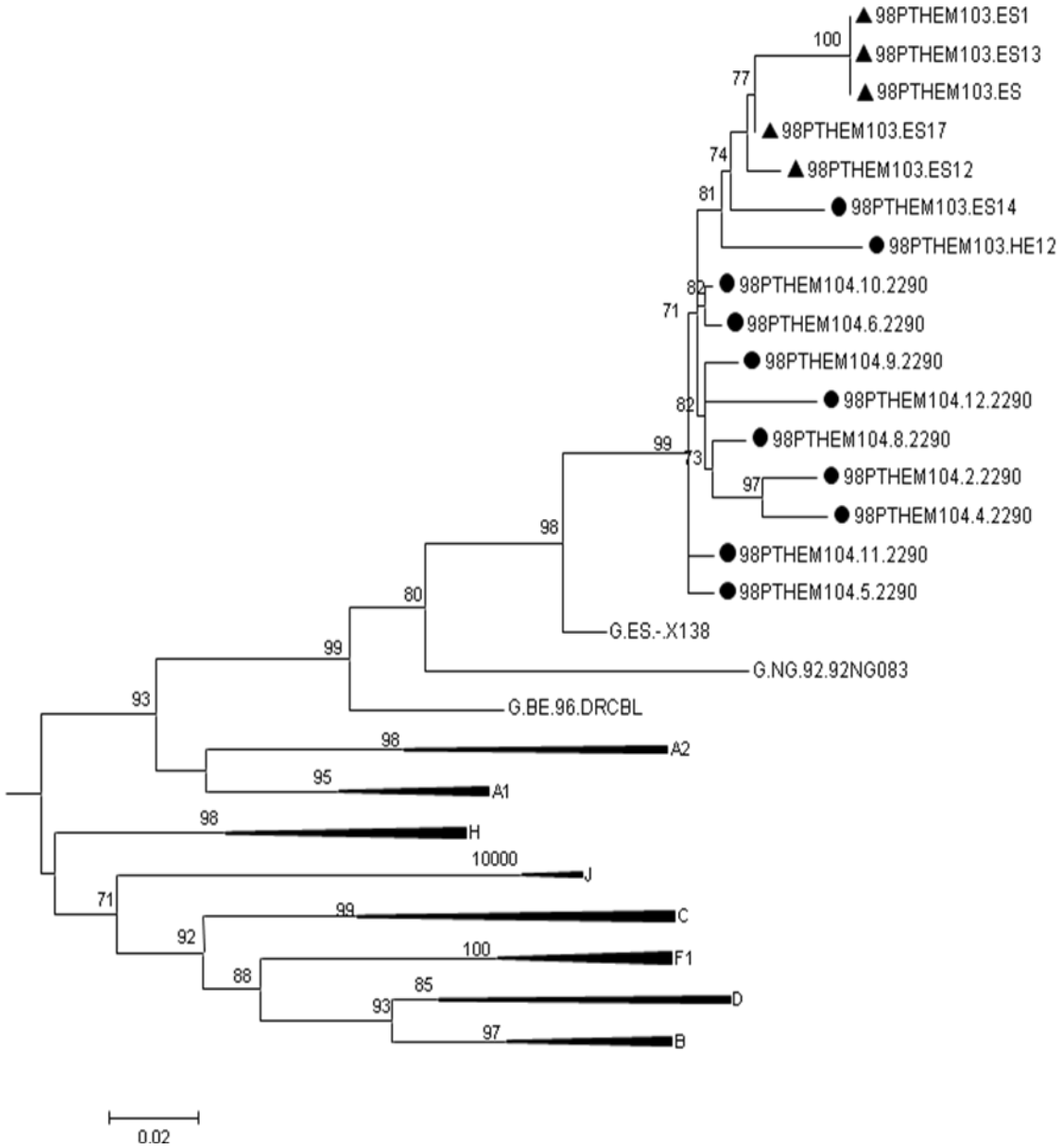
Patient 98PTHEM104, a 21-year-old woman, was an intravenous drug user and sex worker. She presented at the hospital on May 1996 with extrapulmonary tuberculosis and oropharingeal candidiasis. She tested positive for HIV (Figure 6.1). Her CD4 cell count was 40 cells/ml. In November 1996, she had an HIV-1 viral load measurement of 61 978 copies/ml and started antiretroviral therapy with indinavir, didanosine and zidovudine, which resulted in clinical and virological improvement. In September 1997, she attended the hospital with diarrhea, fever, oral candidiasis and peripheral neuropathy. She died of AIDS on February 1998.

Serological tests may yield false negative results in HIV-1 group N infections, or infection by a new and highly divergent HIV-1 variant [37]. There is also the possibility of infection by a particularly aggressive viral strain that may not permit the development of a host immune response. It is, therefore, important to analyze the genotype of the viruses from all seronegative HIV-1 infections. A nested PCR was performed to obtain a 409 bp fragment from the C2-V3 *env* region and a 582 bp fragment from the p17 *gag* region of viral isolates from both patients. Thermal cycling conditions for PCR and primers have been described previously [148]. For patient 98PTHEM103, PCR was done on chromosomal DNA extracted from sections of different postmortem tissues using an universal extraction method previously described [645]. For patient 98PTHEM104, serum collected in 1996 was the only available biologic material. Viral DNA suitable for PCR amplification was obtained by reverse transcription from RNA recovered from 200μl of serum, as described [148].



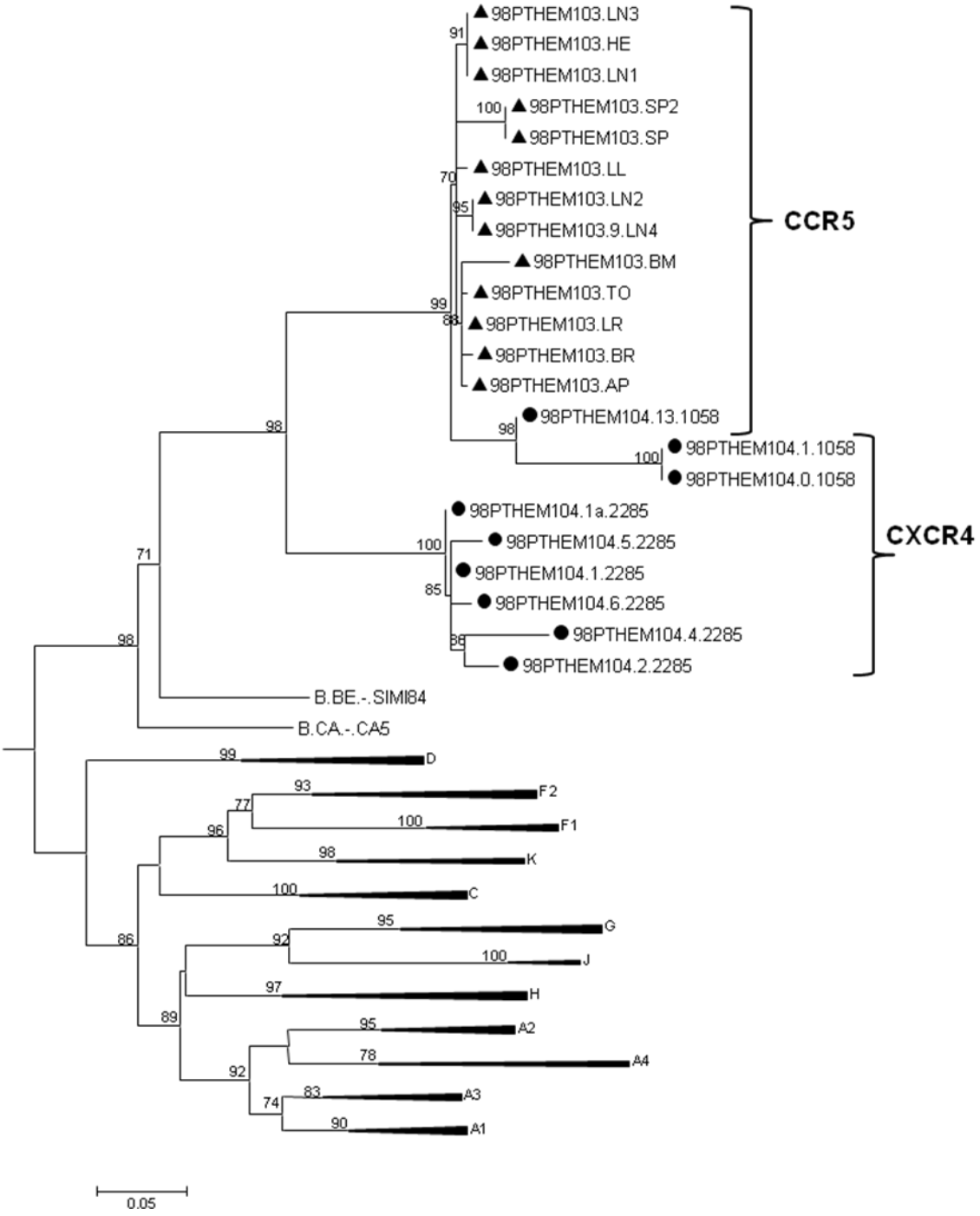
(A)

FIGURE 6.1 - Serologic and virologic analysis of patients´ 98PTHEM103 and 98PTHEM104. (A) Western blot analysis of serum samples from patient 98PTHEM103 (sample collected in December 1997) and 98PTHEM104 (sample collected in May 1996). Subtyping and evolutionary relationships between the virus isolates from these patients (bold letters) was determined by maximum likelihood phylogenetic analysis of partial C2-V3 *env* (B) and p17 *gag* sequences (C). Viral sequences from patient 98PTHEM103 were obtained from different postmortem tissues (TO, tonsil; AP, appendix; SP, spleen; BR, brain; HE, heart; BM, bone marrow; LR, right lung; LL, left lung; ES, esophage; LN, lymph nodes). The phylogenetic trees were constructed with reference sequences from all HIV-1 subtypes. In each tree, the bootstrap values supporting the internal branches defining a subtype or a sub-subtype are shown. Bootstrap values of 70% or greater provide reasonable confidence for assignment of an individual segment to one or the other genotype. The scale represents number of base substitutions per site.



(B)

FIGURE 6.1 *(continued)*



(C)

FIGURE 6.1 *(continued)*

PCR fragments were cloned into the pCR2.1 vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, California, USA) and sequenced. To determine virus subtype and investigate evolutionary relationships between the two isolates, maximum likelihood phylogenetic analyses was performed using the GTR+G model of nucleotide substitution, as described previously [148]. Tree searches were conducted in PAUP v4.0b10 using a nearest-neighbor interchange heuristic search strategy and bootstrap. The sequences have been assigned GenBank accession numbers GQ387120-GQ387157.

Both patients were infected with a B/G recombinant strain (B in *env* and G in *gag*) resembling HIV-1 CRF14_BG, a variant that was originally found in Portuguese and Spanish intravenous drug users (Figure 6.1) [161, 646]. Phylogenetic analysis indicated also that patient 98PTHEM104 was infected with a quasispecies evolving into two clearly separate branches, whereas patient 98PTHEM103 harbored a single virus population that was present in all tissues that were tested (Figure 6.1). Some sequences from both patients clustered together in phylogenetic analysis with high bootstrap values (Figure 6.1). This result is consistent with selective virus transmission from one patient to the other. Genotypic analysis of tropism with the Geno2pheno software [647] indicated that all virus isolates from patient 98PTHEM103 were CCR5. These results show that, in the absence of antibody pressure, CCR5 viruses may cause fatal infections and that CXCR4 viruses are not required for progression to AIDS. In contrast, only one strain from patient 98PTHEM104 was CCR5, all the others being CXCR4. Interestingly, this CCR5 strain clustered with the 98PTHEM103 strains. Sequence divergence was higher in patient 98PTHEM104 than in patient 98PTHEM103, both in the *env* (13.3% vs 1.9%) and *gag* (2.9% vs 2.4%) genes. The low genetic diversity in the virus populations from patient 98PTHEM103 is consistent with a recent infection and the absence of immunologic pressure imposed on the viruses [648]. In contrast, the higher virus genetic diversity in patient 98PTHEM104 is consistent with a longer period of infection and immune competency [649]. We therefore conclude that patient 98PTHEM104 was the index case and that she transmitted a highly virulent CCR5 virus to patient 98PTHEM103.

Rare cases of HIV-1 infected patients with clinical symptoms of AIDS but repeatedly negative for HIV antibody screening have been described [642-644]. There may be several reasons for negative HIV screening results in patients who are HIV-infected. Among host factors, the most well recognized is the window period, generally 20-25 days after infection, depending on the specific enzyme immunoassay reagents used [650]. Late seroconversions of up to 40 months after infection have been described [651, 652]. Other host factors that could explain seronegative infection include profound hypoglobulinemia, B-cell functional defects and seroreversion [332, 650]. This does not appear to be the case in patient 98PTHEM103 because he had negative results from antibody tests in all occasions and his immunological parameters were otherwise normal.

In conclusion, patient 98PTHEM103, a previously healthy individual, exhibited a fatal infection with the absence of HIV-specific humoral response. The results suggest a massive infection with a highly aggressive CRF14_BG-like strain and/or the presence of an unidentified immunological deficiency that has prevented the formation of HIV-1-specific antibodies.

Acknowledgements

The clinical and laboratorial contributions of Manuela Mafra and Sandra Bento for the early identification and study of these patients are greatefully acknowledged.

Author's contributions: N.T., R.C., and V.B. designed the research. N.T., R.C., V.B., I.B. and H.B. performed the research, interpreted the data and wrote the paper. All authors reviewed and accepted the final manuscript.

Financial Support: This work was supported by grant CRIA-CR3751 from Comissão Nacional de Luta Contra a SIDA, Portugal.

Human experimentation and ethical guidelines of each of the authors' institutions were followed in the conduct of the clinical research described in this paper.

CHAPTER 7

Origin and epidemiologic history of HIV-1 CRF14_BG

Bártolo I[a,b], Abecasis AB[c], Borrego P[a,b], Barroso H[a,b], McCutchan F[d], Gomes P[b,c,e], Camacho R[c,e], Taveira N[a,b].

[a]Unidade dos Retrovírus e Infecções Associadas, Centro de Patogénese Molecular, Faculdade de Farmácia de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal; [b]Centro de Investigação Interdisciplinar Egas Moniz (CiiEM), Instituto Superior de Ciências da Saúde Sul, Caparica, Portugal; [c]Centro de Malária e Outras Doenças Tropicais, Instituto de Higiene e Medicina Tropical, Lisbon, Portugal; [d]Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, Seattle, WA, USA; [e]Laboratório de Biologia Molecular, Centro Hospitalar Lisboa Ocidental, Hospital Egas Moniz, Lisbon, Portugal.

Manuscript accepted for publication in PLoS ONE

Abstract

Background: CRF14_BG isolates, originally found in Spain, are characterized by CXCR4 tropism and rapid disease progression. This study aimed to identify the origin of CRF14_BG and reconstruct its epidemiological history based on new isolates from Portugal.

Methodology/Principal findings: C2V3C3 *env* gene sequences were obtained from 60 samples collected in 1993-1998 from Portuguese HIV-1 patients. Full-length genomic sequences were obtained from three patients. Viral subtypes, diversity, divergence rate and positive selection were investigated by phylogenetic analysis. The molecular structure of the genomes was determined by bootscanning. A relaxed molecular clock model was used to date the origin of CRF14_BG. Geno2pheno was used to predict viral tropism.

Subtype B was the most prevalent subtype (51 sequences; 85%) followed by G (4; 7%), F1 (2, 3%), C (2; 3%) and CRF02_AG (1; 2%). Within subtype B, 6 (12%) sequences clustered with CRF14_BG reference sequences; three (50%) of those were derived from 1993 samples. Near full-length genomic sequences were strongly related with the CRF14_BG isolates from Spain. Genetic diversity of the Portuguese isolates was significantly higher than the Spanish isolates (0.044 vs 0.014, $P < 0.0001$). The mean date of origin of the CRF14_BG cluster was estimated to be 1992 (range, 1989 and 1996). Most CRF14_BG strains (15/19; 78.9%) were predicted to be CXCR4. Finally, up to four amino acids were under selective pressure in subtype B V3 loop whereas only one was found in the CRF14_BG cluster.

Conclusions: CRF14_BG emerged in Portugal in the early 1990s soon after the beginning of the HIV-1 epidemics, spread to Spain in late 1990s as a consequence of IDUs migration and then to the rest of Europe. CXCR4 tropism is a general characteristic of this CRF that may have been selected for by escape from neutralizing antibody response.

Introduction

By the end of 2009, the estimated number of adults and children living with HIV/AIDS in Portugal was 42,000 (32,000 - 53,000) [653]. The HIV/AIDS prevalence was 0.6% (0.4% - 0.7%) in the adult population, one of the highest in Western Europe [653]. After an initial period dominated by homosexual transmission of HIV-1, a shift towards transmission through heterosexual contacts and drug injection occurred and, today, heterosexual contact is the main route of HIV-1 transmission in Portugal [654]. African and Brazilian immigrants contribute substantially for the number of AIDS cases in this category [654].

The current HIV-1 epidemic in Portugal is caused by multiple subtypes, with predominance of subtype B (41.7%) followed by G (29.4%) [160, 162]. The high prevalence of these two subtypes has promoted the appearance of different types of B/G recombinant strains [161, 162, 181, 187, 188, 655]. CRF14_BG was the first epidemic CRF composed of subtypes B and G to be characterized by full-genome sequencing. This CRF was first isolated in 2002 from intravenous drug users (IDUs) in Galiza, Spain [85]. CRF14_BG displays a mosaic structure with two inter-subtype breakpoints delimiting a B subtype segment comprising most of gp120 and the 5´ half of gp41, whereas all remaining regions are classified as subtype G [85]**.** So far, only seven CRF14_BG isolates have been characterized by full-genome sequencing. These were obtained from Spanish (5/7, 71%), Portuguese (1, 14%) and German (1, 14%) IDUs patients [85, 182]. Until 2007, several sub-genomic sequences related to CRF14_BG were reported in Germany (1), Italy (2), United Kingdom (2), Estonia (15), Spain (38) and Portugal (50) suggesting that this CRF spread efficiently throughout Europe [56, 161, 162, 182, 184-195]. However, in recent years very few mentions have been made to this CRF in Europe suggesting that its prevalence has reduced significantly [655, 656]. Striking and unique features of most isolates belonging to this CRF are their CXCR4 tropism and association with rapid CD4+ T cell depletion and disease progression [193, 194, 297, 656].

To better understand the epidemiology of CRF14_BG we have characterized the full-length genome of three new CRF14_BG isolates obtained from three Portuguese patients infected in 1997, dated the origin of this CRF and reconstructed its evolutionary history. Moreover, to trace back the epidemiological history of this virus, *env* gene sequences were obtained from 60 patients infected in Portugal between 1993 and 1998. Finally, to gain some insight into the selective forces promoting CXCR4 usage by isolates belonging to this CRF, we have used genetic methods to determine the tropism of a significant number of recent Portuguese isolates and phylogenetic methods to investigate positive selection in the V3 region. Our results indicate that CRF14_BG was originated in Portugal in the beginning of the HIV-1 epidemics. From here, it probably spread to Galiza, Spain, in late 1990s and to other countries in Europe in early 2000. Our results confirm that the CXCR4 tropism is a general and stable feature of CRF14_BG and suggest that this phenotype might be a consequence of successful escape from neutralizing antibody response.

Results

Molecular Epidemiology of Partial and Near Full-Length HIV-1 Sequences

Phylogenetic analysis showed that HIV-1 C2-C3 sequences belonged to different subtypes (Figure 7.1). As expected, B was the most prevalent subtype (51 sequences; 85%) followed by subtypes G (4; 7%), F1 (2; 3%), C (2; 3%) and CRF02_AG (1; 2%). Within subtype B, 6 (12%) sequences clustered with the CRF14_BG reference sequences. Importantly, 3 (50%) of these sequences (EU335936, EU335937 and EU335940) were obtained from samples collected in 1993. These results suggest that CRF14_BG was already circulating in Portugal in 1993.

Near full-length genomic sequences were obtained for three isolates from three HIV-1 infected patients residing in Lisbon. These were two children (00PTHSM5, 00PTHDE10) infected by vertical transmission in 1997 and one young adult (98PTHEM103) infected by heterosexual contact in the same year (Table 7.1) [297]. Phylogenetic analyses revealed that the sequences were strongly related with reference CRF14_BG isolates from Spain (Figure 7.2). Bootscan analyses revealed that the new isolates share a mosaic structure that is similar to the reference CRF14_BG strains with only two intersubtype breakpoints delimiting a B subtype segment comprising most of gp120 and the 5´ half of gp41 and the remaining portions of the genome of subtype G (Figure 7.3).

CRF14_BG Was Originated in Portugal in Early 1990s

The mean date of origin of the CRF14_BG cluster was estimated to be 1992 (range 1989 and 1996). The Portuguese CRF14_BG full genome sequences were not monophyletic, but clustered with Spanish CRF14_BG sequences. Therefore, no discrimination could be made between the time of entry of this CRF in Portugal and in Spain. Notably, two full-length subtype G sequences from Spain (G.ES.00.X558 and G.ES.99.X138) clustered within the CRF14_BG cluster, indicating a possible subtype G ancestor for this CRF. On the other hand, the divergence rate of the Portuguese isolates was higher than the Spanish isolates (0.030 substitutions/site/year vs 0.024). Likewise, the genetic diversity between Portuguese isolates was significantly higher than between the Spanish isolates (0.044 vs 0.014, $P < 0.0001$). Taken together, these results are indicative of a longer evolutionary time of the Portuguese strains and suggest, therefore, that CRF14_BG was originated in Portugal rather than in Spain.

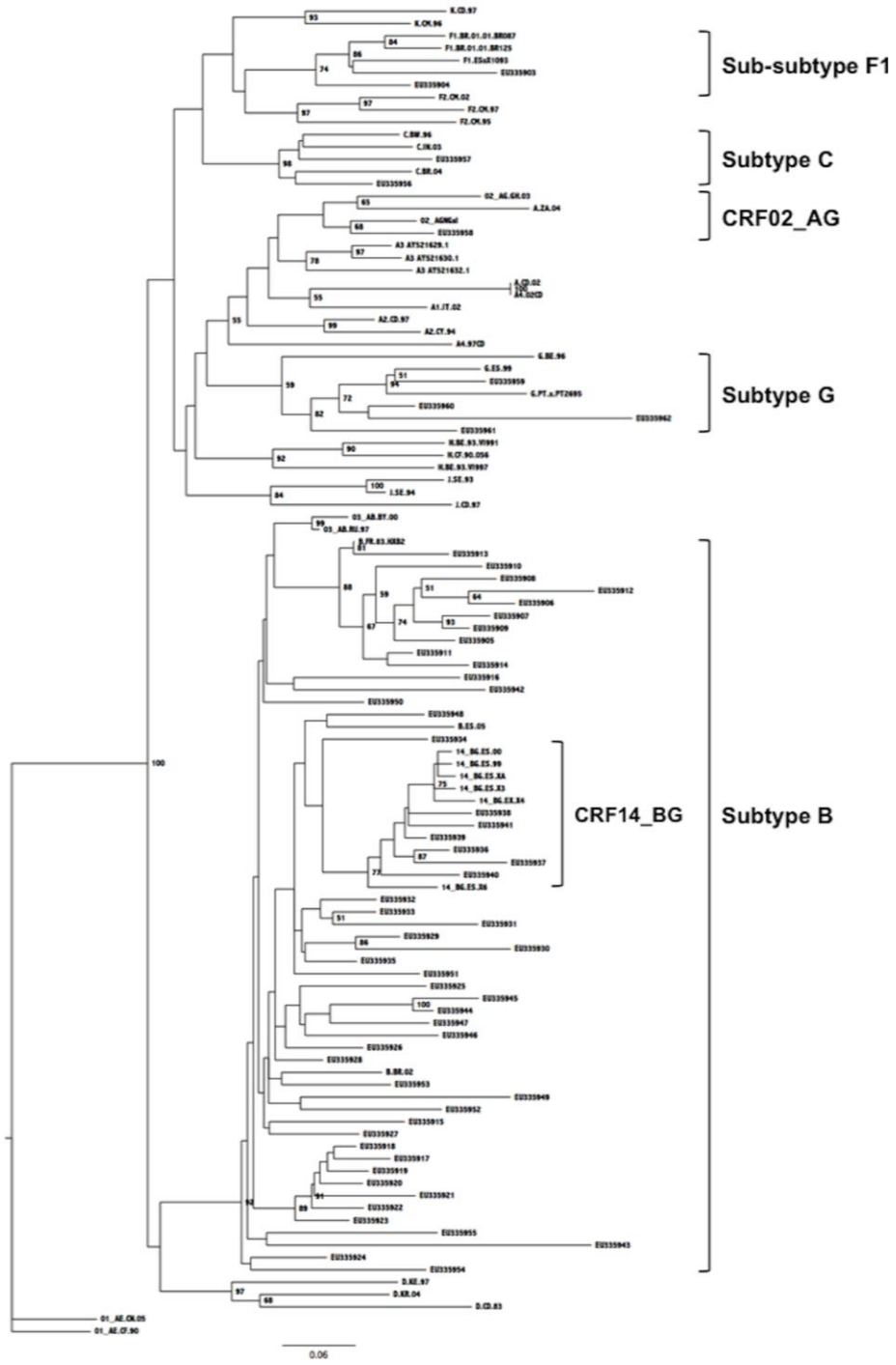


FIGURE 7.1 - Phylogenetic analysis of *env* gene sequences from HIV-1 infected patients. The maximum likelihood phylogenetic trees were constructed with reference sequences from all HIV-1 subtypes. The bootstrap values supporting the internal branches defining a subtype or a CRF are shown. Bootstrap values of 70% or greater provide reasonable confidence for assignment of an individual segment to one or the other genotype. The scale represents number of base substitutions per site.

TABLE 7.1

Epidemiological Characterization of CRF14_BG Infected Patients

Sample	Gender	Ethnic group	Year of birth	Transmission route	Year of diagnosis	Genebank accession number
PTHSM5	F	Caucasian	1997	MTCT	1997	GU230138
00PTHDE10	M	Caucasian	1997	MTCT	1997	GU230137
98PTHEM103	M	Caucasian	1978	Heterosexual[a]	1998	GU230139

MTCT - mother to child transmission; [a] Individual infected by sexual contact with HIV infected female sex worker which was intravenous drug user [297].

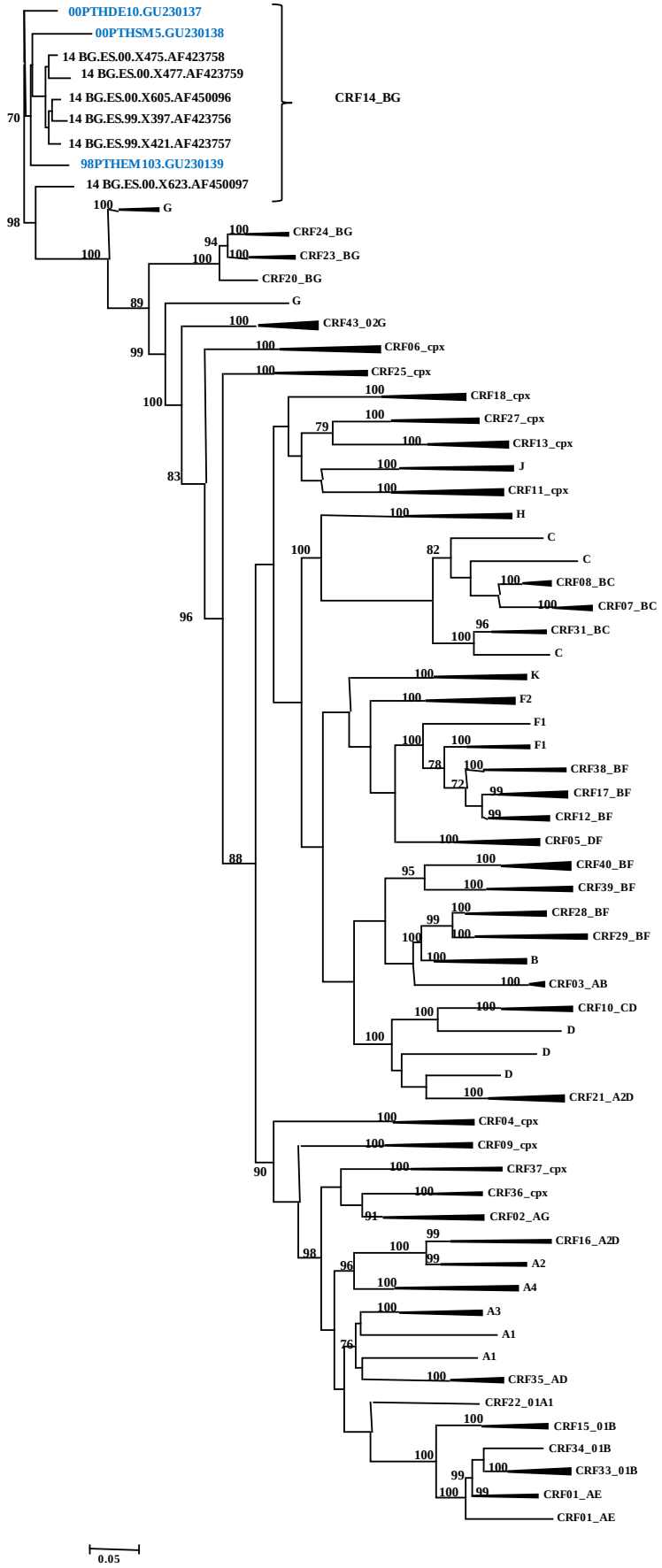


FIGURE 7.2 - Phylogenetic analysis of full-length genomic sequences from HIV-1 infected patients (blue). The maximum likelihood phylogenetic trees were constructed with reference sequences from all HIV-1 subtypes. The bootstrap values supporting the internal branches defining a subtype or a CRF are shown. Bootstrap values of 70% or greater provide reasonable confidence for assignment of an individual segment to one or the other genotype. The scale represents number of base substitutions per site.

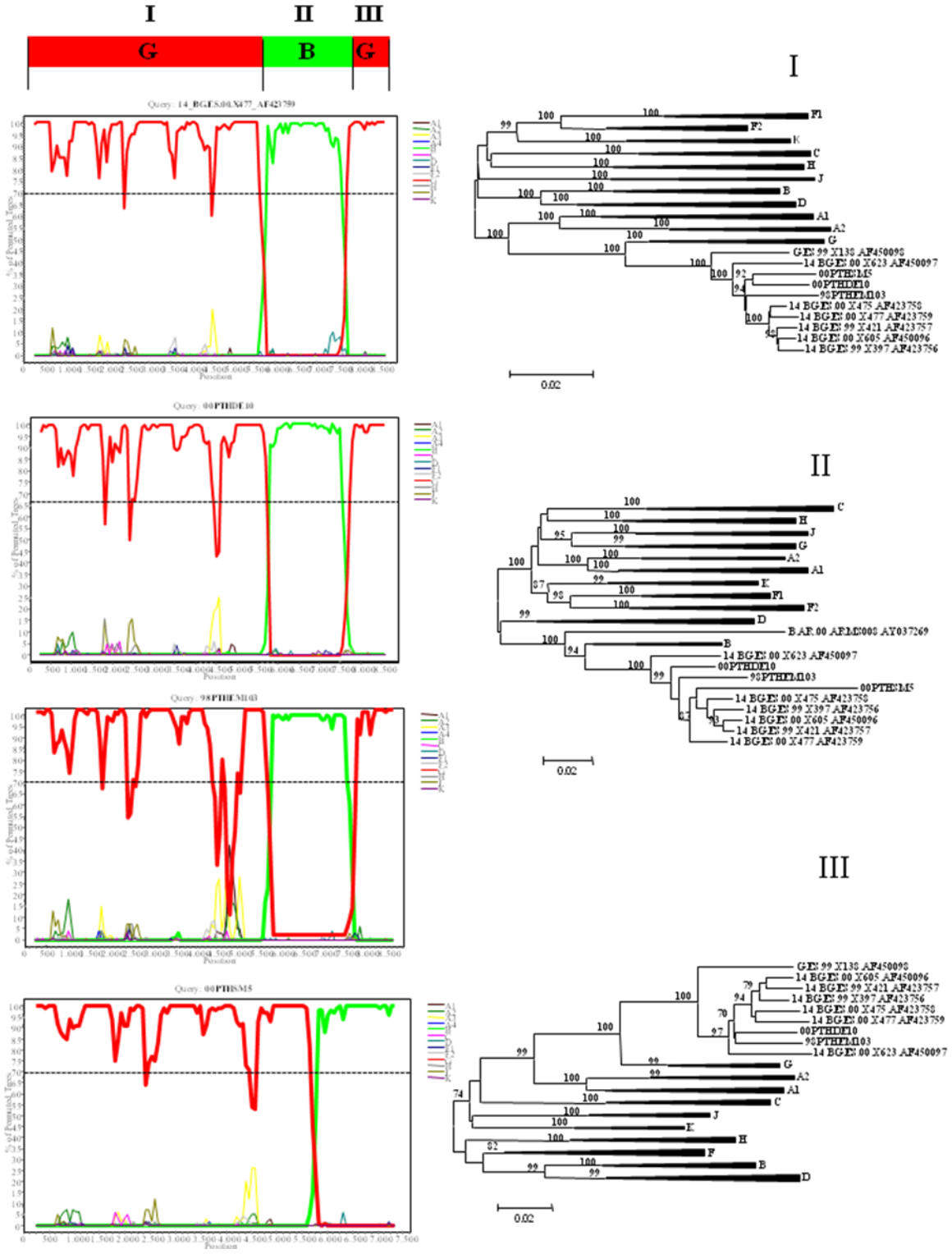


FIGURE 7.3 - Bootscanning analysis of full-length genomes from Portuguese and Spanish CRF14_BG isolates. The dashed line indicates the cut-off of 70%.

Most CRF14_BG Isolates Use CXCR4

Geno2pheno predicted that most (15/19; 78.9%) recombinant G *pol*/B *env* sequences (corresponding to the full-genome CRF14_BG sequences recombination pattern) used CXCR4, while only four used CCR5. Notably, the phylogenetic tree of the recombinant BG sequences and control subtype B sequences from the Portuguese and Los Alamos Database indicated a cluster of CXCR4 using sequences that included 14 of the BG sequences that used CXCR4 together with 3 other subtype B control sequences that also used CXCR4 and only 2 CCR5 using BG recombinants (cluster had 19 sequences, of which 17 used CXCR4, 89.5%, LRT value of the cluster=0.98). If we extend the cluster backwards, we find a 25 sequences cluster (subtype B and recombinant BG) of which 23 use CXCR4 (92%, LRT=0.82). In no other cluster of the tree did we identify such a big proportion of CXCR4 using strains, indicating that there may be something innate in these sequences that make them evolve to using CXCR4 more frequently than other sequences (Figure 7.4).

Positive Selection Might Explain the Evolution to CXCR4 Usage in CRF14_BG Isolates

We analyzed selective pressure both in the full tree and in the BG recombinants cluster. The selective pressure analysis of the complete tree consistently identified in the two models positive selection in amino acid 11 of the V3 loop, which is a main determinant of co-receptor usage (Table 2) [657, 658]. Amino acids 20 and 35 were also consistently identified as being positively selected. Furthermore, the SLAC method also indicated amino acids 21 and 23 of V3 as being under positive selective pressure and the dual variable rates model further indicated amino acid 26. When we analyzed only the BGs subtree (19 sequences), we found no evidence of positive selection in V3 when using the SLAC model while when using the dual variable rates model the amino acid 22 was indicated as being positively selected (Table 7. 2).

Discussion

We provide new molecular and epidemiologic evidence suggesting that CRF14_BG emerged in Portugal in the early 1990s soon after the beginning of the HIV-1 epidemic. This was surely a direct consequence of the early co-circulation of subtypes B and G among the HIV-1 infected population. In fact, we show here that three CRF14_BG-like isolates were already present in Lisbon in 1993. Definitive proof of the early presence of CRF14_BG in Portugal was obtained by genomic sequencing of three isolates obtained in 1997 from patients representing the two most important transmission groups (vertical and heterosexual transmission). Molecular clock analysis indicated that the ancestor of the Portuguese CRF14_BG viruses dates back to 1992. The early presence of CRF14_BG in these transmission groups implies that it was rapidly converted into a highly successful epidemic strain.

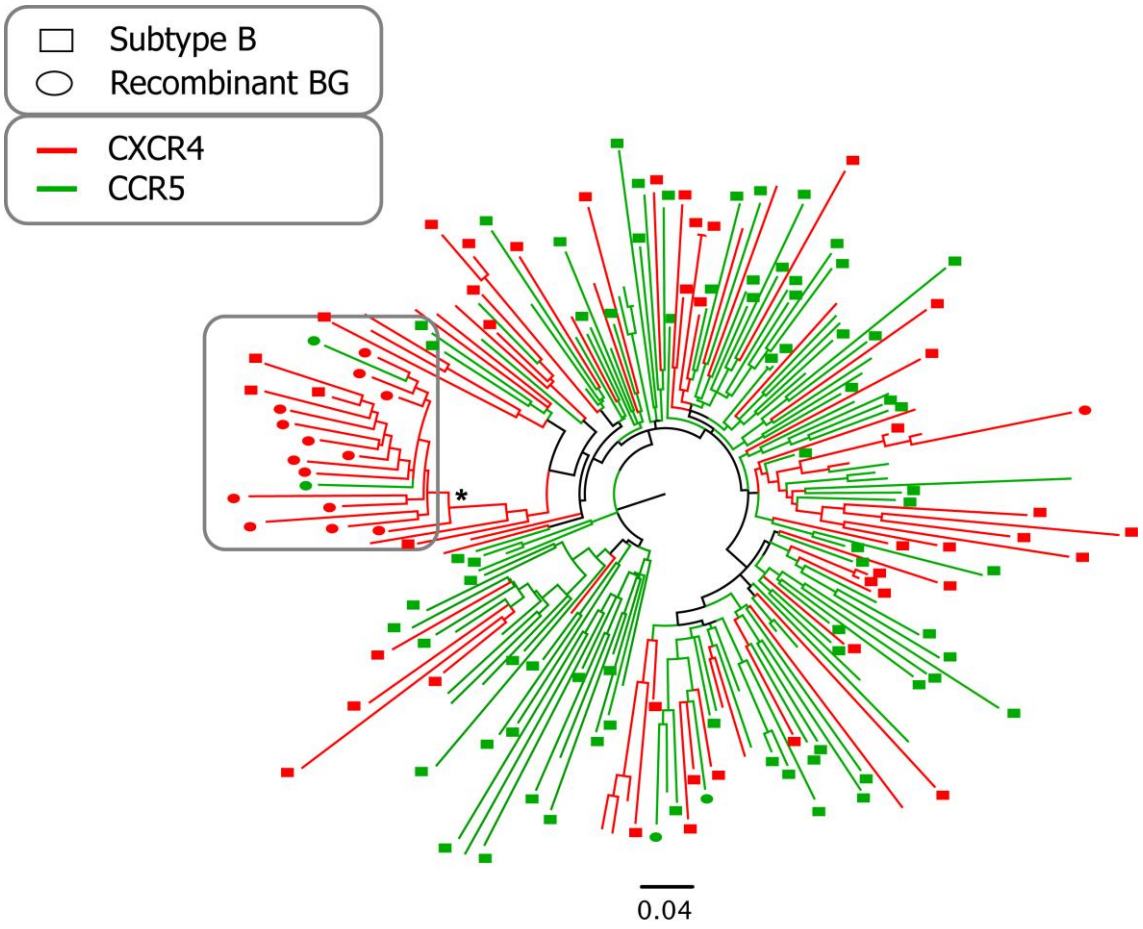


FIGURE 7.4 - Phylogenetic tree for the C3-V3 genomic region of the recombinant BG sequences, sequences downloaded from the Los Alamos Database and from Portuguese patients, showing the significant clustering of BG sequences and associated CXCR4 usage. Sequences are labeled according to subtype and coreceptor usage. Sequences were either subtype G in *pol* and subtype B in *env* (circles), subtype B both in *pol* and in *env* (squares). If the sequences were subtype B only in *env* (no information available for *pol*), no label was added. Sequences colored green use CCR5 only, while sequences colored red can use CXCR4. Asterisk indicates significant support for the cluster (LRT > 0.95). Tree was built as described in the methods section.

TABLE 7.2

Positive Selective Pressure on the V3 Loop of the Analyzed Dataset

Method	Codons under selective pressure[1]	
	Whole Tree (Bs+BGs) (Number of sequences in cluster = 201)	BGs cluster (Number of sequences in cluster = 19)
SLAC	11, 20, 21, 23 and 35	None
Dual variable rates	11 , 20, 26 and 35	22

[1]Codons identified by Hyphy as being significantly (P<0.05) under selective pressure are indicated.

CRF14_BG was found in Galiza, Spain, in 2002 among HIV-1 infected IDU patients of Spanish (5 patients) and Portuguese (1) origin [85]. Between 1999 and 2007 CRF14_BG-like strains were found abundantly in Portugal, Spain and other European countries [56, 160-162, 182, 184-187]. In Portugal, in 2003, CRF14_BG prevailed over all other recombinants [161, 187]. Since then, however, CRF14_BG prevalence decreased significantly in Portugal [160, 655] and Spain [656] and, to our knowledge, it has not been reported elsewhere in the world. One reason for this decrease in prevalence of CRF14_BG might be related with its high tendency for recombination with other subtypes or recombinant forms. This is suggested by the multiple CRF14_BG-like sub-genomic fragments that have been described in the recent literature [191, 655] and by the existence of at least three other BG intersubtype CRFs (CRF20_BG, CRF23_BG and CRF24_BG) [196]. Alternatively, CRF14_BG prevalence may have decreased due to its unusually high pathogenicity. We show here that most CRF14_BG isolates circulating in Portugal form a single cluster and use the CXCR4 co-receptor. The majority of CRF14_BG isolates from Spain also use CXCR4, even those obtained from patients at early stages of infection [193, 194, 656]. In subtype B infected subjects, baseline infection with a CXCR4-using virus is strongly associated with a greater decrease in CD4+ T cell count over time and a greater risk of disease progression [659-661]. Consistent with this, a rapid decrease in CD4+ T cell counts has been observed in all patients infected with CRF14_BG isolates [194]. Moreover, we have shown recently that CRF14_BG infected patients can progress very quickly to AIDS and death [297]. Taken together, these results provide strong argument to suggest that, like HIV-1 subtype D, CRF14_BG may be highly pathogenic [298, 299].

We show that positive selection acts differently in the V3 loop of CRF14_BG isolates compared to B isolates. In fact, between 0-1 amino acids are under selective pressure in CRF14_BG V3 loop whereas in subtype B these are 3-4. Of particular interest in this context was the finding that amino

acid 11 in the V3 loop, which is a main determinant of co-receptor usage [657, 658], was not under selective pressure in the CRF14_BG cluster of viruses. These findings suggests that strong conformational and/or functional constrains prevent changes in the V3 loop of this CRF and implies that the CXCR4 tropism is a stable phenotypic feature of CRF14_BG isolates. Neutralizing antibodies are the main selective forces acting on the HIV-1 envelope and escape from these antibodies can promote rapid envelope evolution [662, 663]. CXCR4 tropism has been associated with escape from neutralizing antibody response both in HIV-1 infection and HIV-2 [664-666]. Hence, CXCR4 tropism in CRF14_BG might have been a direct consequence of successful escape from neutralization in infected subjects. In this context, it is important to note that the only R5 CRF14_BG isolate described so far was found in a individual that progressed to AIDS and death in only seven months without producing HIV antibodies (seronegative infection) [297].

In conclusion, CRF14_BG probably emerged in Portugal in the early 1990s soon after the beginning of the HIV-1 epidemics and spread to Galiza, North of Spain, in late 1990s as a consequence of the mobility of HIV-1 infected IDUs. Until 2007 CRF14_BG spread efficiently in Europe and elsewhere and from then on there was a significant decrease in its detection. CXCR4 tropism is a unique characteristic of this CRF that may have been selected for by escape from neutralizing antibody response. The reasons for the current low prevalence of this CRF remain unknown but may be related with high recombination rate with other subtypes or recombinant strains and/or with unusually high virulence and pathogenicity.

Methods

Sample Collection and Sequencing

HIV-1 blood samples were collected from 60 HIV-1 patients infected between 1993 and 1998 in the North (Porto) and South (Lisbon) of Portugal. Viral genomic RNA was extracted from plasma and reverse transcribed. A nested PCR technique was used to amplify a 409 pb HIV-1 C2-C3 *env* region as described elsewhere [548]. PCR products were sequenced using the BigDye Terminator Cycle sequencing kit (Applied Biosystems), and an automated capillary sequencer (ABI PRISM 310, Applied Biosystems). Three patients residing in Lisbon, two children infected by vertical transmission and one adult infected by heterosexual contact, all infected in 1997, were selected for full-length genomic sequencing (Table 7.1). For this study, chromosomal DNA was extracted from *post-mortem* tissue (patient 98PTHEM103) or from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (00PTHSM5, 00PTHDE10) using a universal extraction method as described elsewhere [645]. Full-genome PCR amplification and sequencing was done as described elsewhere [74].

Subtyping of HIV-1 Sequences

The genomic sequences were aligned with reference sequences obtained from the Los Alamos HIV Sequence Database using *Clustal-X* [195] and manual adjustments were made using *Genedoc* [667].

To confirm recombination events and identify recombination breakpoints, bootscanning analysis was performed using *Simplot 3.5.1* [556]. Maximum likelihood analyses [551] were performed using the best-fit models of molecular evolution as estimated by *Modeltest* under the Akaike information criterion [552]. These were the TVM model for the full-genome sequences and TVM+G+I for the C2-C3 sequences. Tree searches were conducted in *PAUP v4.0b10* using a nearest-neighbor interchange heuristic search strategy and bootstrap.

Dating the Origin of CRF14_BG

To date the origin of CRF14_BG, a non-recombinant region of the genome was used (1442 – 4281 bp relative to HXB2). This is a subtype G genomic region. Fourteen taxa collected from the Los Alamos Database (http://www.hiv.lanl.gov/) were aligned to our three new full-genome CRF14_BG sequences. The Los Alamos sequences included four CRF14_BG sequences from Spain and Denmark (14_BG.DE.01.9196_01, 14_BG.ES.00.X605, 14_BG.ES.00.X605 and 14_BG.ES.99.X397) as well as 10 subtype G sequences (G.ES.00.X558, G.ES.99.X138, G.BE.96.DRCBL, G.CM.01.01CM_4049HAN, G.CM.96.96CMABB55, G.FI.93.HH8793_1_1, G.NG.92.92NG083, G.NG.x.01NGPL0669, G.NG.x.01NGPL0760 and G.SE.93.SE6165). The model of evolution used was HKY85 with a 4 class gamma distribution to model rate variation among sites and allowing for a proportion of invariable sites. A relaxed molecular clock model implemented under a flexible demographic model (Bayesian skyline plot) was used to date the origin of CRF14_BG as described previously [430]. A prior uniform distribution was set for the date of origin of the phylogeny with a uniform interval between 1901 and 1998. Two BGs clusters – one including only Portuguese CRF14_BG sequences and another including both Portuguese and Spanish CRF14_BG sequences – were defined. These were given prior distributions for the root of the clade between 1931 (the date of origin of HIV-1 as published by Korber et al [43]) and 1998 (1998 was the date of sampling of the oldest sampled CRF14_BG sequence, indicating that the recombinant certainly existed in that year).

Co-receptor Usage, Selective Pressure and Divergence Rates Estimation

Pairwise genetic distances and divergence rates of Portuguese and Spanish CRF14_BG isolates were calculated as described previously [668].

For coreceptor usage analysis, we included new partial *env* sequences in our alignments. The alignments now spanned the C3-V3 region and included 201 sequences. These were sequences collected either from the Los Alamos Database or sequences from Portuguese patients collected for the purpose of coreceptor usage determination before starting Maraviroc treatment [655]. If a patient had a subtype G sequence from *pol* and a subtype B sequence from *env,* it was classified as a BG recombinant (circles in Figure 7.4). If a patient had a subtype B sequence both in *pol* and *env*, it was classified as a pure subtype B (squares in Figure 7.4). For the patients collected from the Los Alamos Database, sometimes there were only subtype B sequences in *env;* these sequences were left unclassified (taxa not marked with circles nor squares in Figure 7.4). In total, 201 sequences

were included in the alignment, of which 19 corresponded to BG recombinants, 114 were pure subtype B (subtype B in *pol* and *env*) and the remaining were Los Alamos subtype B sequences only in *env* (subtype B in *env*, but unknown subtype for *pol*).

Co-receptor usage prediction of each sequence was made using the *geno2pheno* software [647], after codon-aligning the C3-V3 genomic region with the *GeneCutter* tool available at the Los Alamos website (http://www.hiv.lanl.gov/content/sequence/GENE_CUTTER/cutter.html).

The estimation of the underlying phylogenies for the estimation of selective pressure was made with the *PhyML* software, using the HKY85 substitution model with gamma distributed rate variation and a proportion of invariant rates. The tree improvement was made using the subtree-pruning regrafting (SPR) heuristic search. The reliability of each cluster was determined using the likelihood ratio test (LRT) method as implemented in *PhyML*. Finally, site-by-site selective pressure was calculated using different models available at the *HyPhy* package. We started by using the simple single likelihood ancestor counting method (SLAC), a counting method that employs maximum likelihood ancestral reconstructions. Then, we applied a more complex dual variable rates model, with the MG94xHKY85 codon rate matrix and dual variable dS and dN rates drawn from bivariate independent discrete distributions, with 4 rate classes.

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was performed in *GraphPad Prism version 4.0* for Windows (GraphPad Software), with a level of significance of 5%. Pairwise genetic distances and divergence rates were compared using the Mann Whitney U test.

GenBank Accession Numbers

Sequences have been assigned GenBank accession numbers GU230137 - GU230139 (full-length genomic sequences) and EU335962 - EU335903 (C2-C3 sequences).

Author Contributions

NT and RC designed research. IB, AB, PB, HB, FM and PG performed research. IB, AB, FM, RC and NT interpreted the data. IB, AB and NT wrote the paper. All authors reviewed and accepted the final manuscript.

CHAPTER 8

General Discussion and Conclusions

This work documents the genetic diversity of HIV in patients from Angola, Mozambique, Cape Verde and Portugal, countries that have strong historical, social, cultural and economical ties and very different HIV-1 epidemics. The origin and epidemiological histories of HIV-1 subtypes and CRFs circulating in these countries were investigated as well as their potential impact in diagnosis, disease progression and susceptibility to antiretroviral therapy. Finally, the nature, dynamics and prevalence of primary drug resistance mutations was determined in untreated patients from Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde.

In Angola we found an extremely high genetic diversity among HIV-1 strains (Chapter 2). Indeed, we could not amplify HIV-1 DNA from 52 samples possibly due to the extremely high genetic diversity of HIV-1 [52, 159, 312]. In the 159 samples that we were able to amplify and sequence, we found all HIV-1 group M subtypes and sub-subtypes as well as several CRFs and URFs. Subtype A and its sub-subtypes were the predominant HIV-1 genetic forms (13.8%), followed by subtype C (11.3%). This was not surprising because the countries in the Northern border of Angola have a predominance of subtype A [159, 543, 560, 561] while in the Eastern border subtype C prevails over the other subtypes [562]. Of note was the relatively frequent detection of the rare H and J subtypes and almost 8% of U sequences.

Some isolates formed distinct sub-clusters within the subtype A radiation (Figure 2.1) and their genetic distances were similar to the ones observed within the other A sub-subtypes for the same genomic regions [48]. Hence we propose that these sequences may define new A sub-subtypes.

In regions where several HIV-1 genetic forms circulate recombination can be very frequent (up to 24% of the infections) [48, 565]. Consistent with this, and with the remarkable HIV-1 diversity in Angola, we found that almost 50% of the viruses were recombinants (Chapter 2). The first generation recombinant strains were in general extremely complex (composed of multiple subtypes and U sequences) and there were also 36% of second-generation recombinants.

Remarkably, we found that a number of our sequences fall at basal positions on the phylogenetic trees and that some strains have little organized substructure and form weaker clusters within phylogenetic trees than the global reference sequences, not allowing a clear distinction between subtypes. As a consequence, the current global subtype classification may not reflect the extent of diversity in Angola [35]. Further analyses with genomic sequences will be needed to clarify whether the Angolan strains are ancestor viruses, pure subtypes or represent new genetic forms of HIV-1.

The available epidemiologic data [537] and the very high intra-subtype divergence of Angolan HIV-1 isolates are consistent with a long-standing HIV-1 epidemic in this country [50, 51, 91, 92, 100, 159, 541, 543, 561, 566]. We speculate that the colonial war with the Portuguese (1961-1974) was the major event contributing to the early dissemination of HIV-1 in the country. Indeed, during the first year of the colonial war, many Angolans migrated to the neighboring countries (mainly DRC and Republic of Congo). Upon return to their home country, at the end of 1961 beginning of 1962, they

probably brought with them the different genetic forms of HIV-1 that have been present in those countries since the 1940s [17, 41, 42, 50, 51, 92, 159, 543, 560, 561, 566].

Others and we have found that the HIV-1 epidemic in Portugal [122, 160-162, 181, 186-188, 669] (this thesis, Chapter 7) and Cape Verde (this thesis, Chapter 5) is caused by a high proportion of non-B subtypes and recombinant forms, some of which are closely related with the Angolan isolates. Hence, the intense people displacements during the colonial war with Angola may also have promoted the dissemination of HIV-1 non-B subtypes from Angola to Portugal and Cape Verde, possibly in the mid-1960s, and from there to the rest of the world. In this regard, Angola may have been one of the epicenters of the current HIV-1 group M worldwide epidemics [17, 42].

In Maputo, Mozambique, most patients (80.8%) were infected with HIV-1 subtype C which, together with previous studies, demonstrates that this is the prevailing subtype in Maputo [147, 599, 600] (Chapter 4). The subtype C sequences were spread across multiple clusters containing other subtype C sequences from neighboring countries, which provides evidence in favour of multiple introductions of this subtype in the country, and against a specific Mozambican subtype C cluster. These results are consistent with previous studies demonstrating the existence of many subtype C sub-lineages in Southern Africa [607]. Remarkably, in contrast to other studies, in Maputo we also detected all other major non-B subtypes and some untypable variants. Of particular relevance in this context, was the finding of a cluster of seven closely related CRF37_cpx isolates that we think were recently imported into the country [180]. In all, our results suggest that the HIV-1 epidemic in Maputo is evolving from a monotypic subtype C epidemic to one that is caused by multiple and complex genetic forms. It will be important in the future to determine in what way this changing viral diversity in Maputo impacts the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Mozambique.

In Cape Verde we characterized for the first time the circulating genetic forms of HIV-1 and HIV-2 (Chapter 5). Almost 50% of the patients were infected with HIV-1 subtype G; along with other subtypes we also found some U variants, alone or in recombinant forms. The G strains circulating in Cape Verde were highly divergent when compared to the reference strains which is consistent with multiple introductions of this subtype from different origins [542, 561, 570, 632-634]. One of the most likely origins of great part of the G variants present in Cape Verde should be Angola and/or Portugal [160, 625]; this is not surprising since Cape Verde has close historical, social and economical relationships with these two countries. It will be interesting to date the introduction of subtype G in the country and see whether the current epidemic is in any way related with the displacement of soldiers to Angola during the colonial war with the Portuguese (see above).

Of particular interest was the finding of a C(*pol)*/G(*env)* recombinant, because this type of recombinant had not been described before even though these two subtypes co-circulate in many African and European countries [148, 160, 625, 636]. Full-length genomic sequencing analysis will be required to determine if this isolate is indeed the first representative of a new C/G CRF.

All HIV-2 isolates circulating in Cape Verde were from group A (Chapter 5). Group A is also endemic in Portugal and several West African countries related with Cape Verde [637-639]. Remarkably, we

found two viruses sharing a close evolutionary relationship with the historic HIV-2 ROD strain, the first HIV-2 to be sequenced back in 1987 [640]. This result strongly suggests that Cape Verde was the country of origin of HIV-2 ROD and put this country at the epicenter of the worldwide HIV-2 epidemics. In this regard, the new HIV-2 sequences from Cape Verde may provide important new insights into the epidemic history of this virus [73].

In Chapters 3-5, we have also characterized the type and number of drug resistance mutations in isolates from untreated HIV-1 infected patients some treated patients from Cape Verde were also included), as well as their predicted susceptibility to the drug regimens available in these countries. Additionally, we tried to determine the origin of the resistant isolates.

We did not find major PI drug resistance mutations in HIV-1 strains from Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde. This is consistent with the fact that the first line ART regimens available in these countries does not include PI [148, 256, 572, 580]. However, there were numerous natural polymorphisms in the PR of most non-B subtypes from these countries that have been considered as minor PI resistance mutations in subtype B. Selected examples are L10I/V (found in 17.7% of the isolates in Angola), V11I (detected in 4.3 % of subtype A infected patients in Angola) and T74P. L10I/V has been associated with resistance to most of the PIs when present with other mutations [485, 576]. V11I and T74P has been associated with resistance to darunavir [485, 486], furthermore T74P was also considered a major tipranavir resistance mutation in the RESIST study [576]. The frequencies of L10I/V, V11I and many other known polymorphisms associated with drug resistance was significantly higher in our patients than in other untreated patients infected with the same subtypes whose *pol* sequence has been deposited in the Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database [670]. Furthermore, we found some new polymorphisms in Angolan, Mozambican and Cape Verdean viruses that also have not been previously described in the referred Database. Overall, these results confirm that the viruses circulating in these countries are highly divergent and suggest that they may have a low genetic barrier to resistance to some PIs.

In the RT we also found evidence of numerous new polymorphic sites that may impact the susceptibility to RT inhibitors (Chapters 3-5). Most importantly, we found some drug resistance mutations in untreated individuals from the three countries. However, the prevalence of TDR varied significantly between countries. Whereas in Angola there was a low prevalence of TDR (1.6%) that is similar to the levels for other Sub-Saharan African countries where ART therapy is still not widely available [254, 258, 259, 511, 577, 583, 584], in Maputo (5.9%) and Cape Verde (12%) there was a moderate level of TDR. The mutations associated with TDR were similar in all countries: M41L, D67N, M184V, L210W, T215Y/F, K219Q and K103N. These mutations are typically selected by the first line ART regimens available in these countries (based on NNRTIs and NRTIs) and are among the most frequently TDR mutations detected worldwide [249]. Importantly, analysis of predicted drug susceptibility indicated that none of the isolates containing these mutations would be fully sensitive to the standard first line ARV regimens used in Angola, Mozambique, and Cape Verde.

The low prevalence of TDR found in Angola at the time of the study (1993-2001) is consistent with the very restricted access to ART in those days, aggravated by the Angolan civil war that lasted until 2002. However, the finding of a moderate level of TDR, in Mozambique and especially in Cape Verde was unexpected due to the restricted availability of antiretroviral drugs until 2001-2004. The two most likely explanations for the origin of the resistant isolates in Mozambique and Cape Verde are the unregulated and unmonitored use of ART drugs bought in the black market or abroad [585], and displacements of people from countries where ART has been available for a longer period of time [583]. In Mozambique and Cape Verde we found some epidemiologic and phylogenetic evidence suggesting that the resistant viruses were indeed imported. Nonetheless, we can't formally exclude the possibility that the supposedly untreated patients harbouring DRMs used ARV drugs on their own. Future research on TDR in these countries should be performed on recently infected patients, as this is the only way to guarantee that the patients are indeed naive to therapeutics. In the actual concerted action effort to provide generalized access to standardized and free ARV therapy, the development and implementation of feasible drug resistance surveillance strategies in both treated and untreated populations should be regarded as a high priority in these countries. A rationally designed national drug resistance surveillance system is currently regarded as pivotal to maximize the long term efficacy of standardized ART regimens, prevent accumulation of DRMs and prevent transmission of drug resistance isolates [671].

In Portugal we studied a rare case of seronegative HIV-1 infection with extremely rapid progression to AIDS and death (Chapter 6). It is important to analyze the virus genotype from all seronegative HIV-1 infections, since serological tests may yield false negative results with new and highly divergent HIV-1 variants [37]. There is also the possibility of infection by a particularly aggressive viral strain that may not permit the development of a host immune response. We found that the seronegative HIV-1 patient was infected with a B/G recombinant strain (B in *env* and G in *gag*) resembling HIV-1 CRF14_BG, a variant that was originally found in Portuguese and Spanish IDUs [161, 646]. Phylogenetic analysis showed that he got his virus from a female contact who was an IDU, and there was a very restrict genetic evolution of the virus (genetic distance between variants found in different *post mortem* tissues was very low). Genotypic analysis of tropism indicated that he was selectively infected with a CCR5 variant. These results show that in the absence of antibody pressure CCR5 viruses evolve very slowly and may cause rapid progression to AIDS and death. Overall, our results suggested a massive infection with a highly aggressive CRF14_BG-like strain and/or the presence of an unidentified immunological deficiency that prevented the formation of HIV-1-specific antibodies.

Finally, by sequencing and phylogenetic analysis of the viral genome present in three unrelated B/G infected patients, we provide the first molecular and evolutionary characterization of the CRF14_BG strains circulating in Portugal (Chapter 7). We found new molecular and epidemiologic evidence suggesting that CRF14_BG emerged in Portugal possibly in 1992 (range, 1989 and 1996) soon after the beginning of the HIV-1 epidemic, and from there it spread to Galiza, Spain, and then to the rest

of the world via, most likely, HIV-1 infected IDUs. Currently, it seems however, that CRF14_BG prevalence has decreased significantly [160, 655, 656]. One reason for this decrease might be related with its high tendency for recombination with other subtypes or recombinant forms [191, 655]. This is suggested by the existence of at least three other BG intersubtype CRFs (CRF20_BG, CRF23_BG and CRF24_BG) [196]. Another explanation for the apparent decrease in the prevalence of CRF14_BG could be related with its unusually high pathogenicity. In fact, by causing severe immune deficiency and death in a short period of time, its window of transmissibility between hosts would be very short and its prevalence could decrease significantly in a few years. Indeed, a review in the literature shows that most CRF14_BG isolates described to date, like most HIV-1 subtype D isolates [298, 299], use the CXCR4 co-receptor and are associated with rapid CD4 depletion and disease progression [193, 194, 297, 656]. In addition, we found that positive selection acts differently in the V3 loop of CRF14_BG isolates compared to B isolates. Of particular interest in this context was the finding that amino acid 11 in the V3 loop, which is a main determinant of co-receptor usage [657, 658], was not under selective pressure in the CRF14_BG cluster of viruses. These results suggests that strong conformational and/or functional constrains prevent changes in the V3 loop of this CRF and imply that CXCR4 tropism is a stable phenotypic feature of CRF14_BG isolates. What may have determined the evolution of this CRF to a highly pathogenic CXCR4 phenotype is a matter of debate. Escape from neutralizing antibodies targeting the V3 loop may lead to tropism changes both in HIV-1 [665] and HIV-2 [672]. Hence, the convergent evolution of CRF14_BG toward CXCR4 use might have been a direct consequence of successful escape from neutralizing antibodies in infected subjects. Further studies are needed to determine whether CRF14_BG isolates are particularly resistant to neutralization.

Appendix

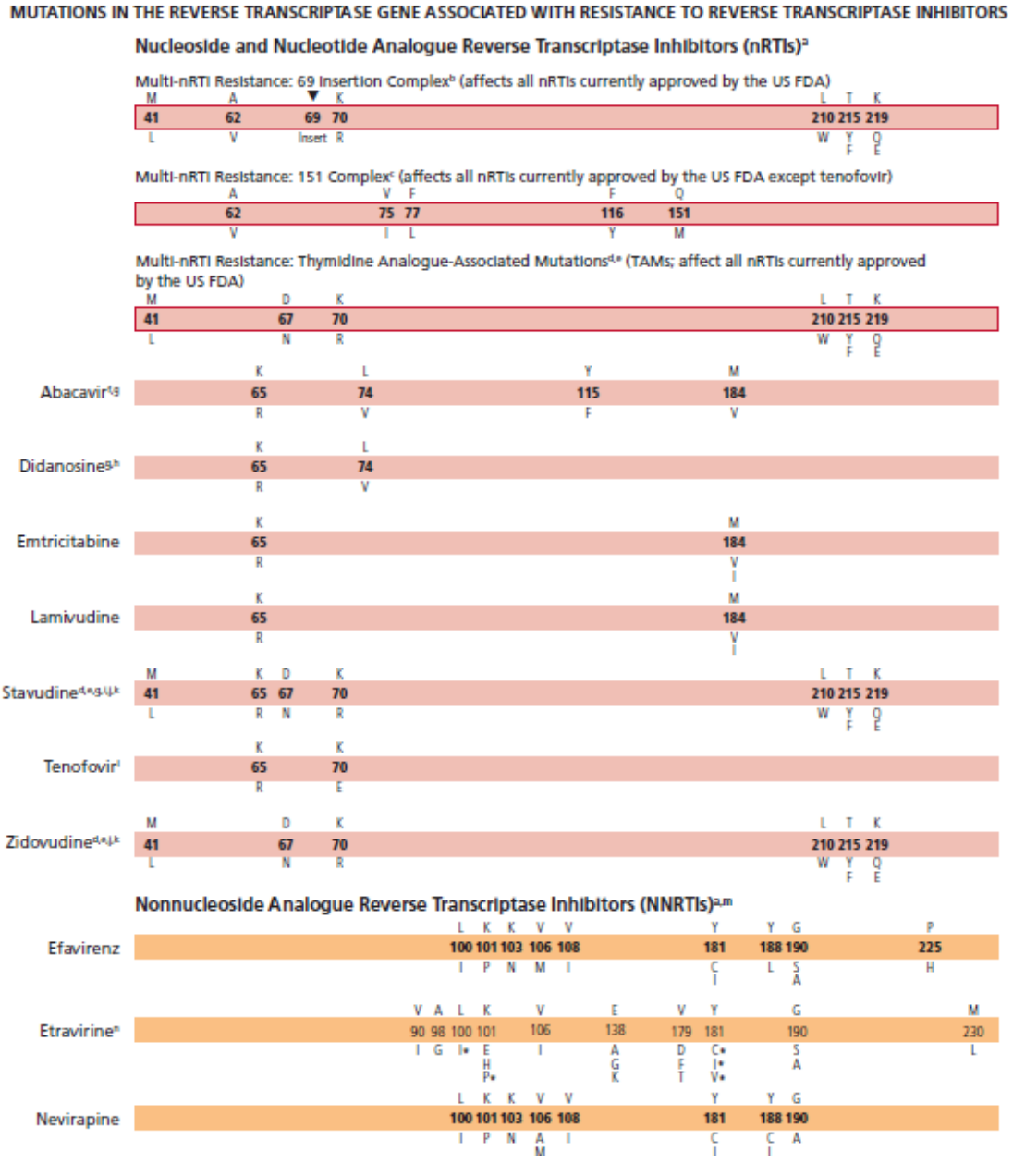


Figure A1 - Drug Resistance Mutations for Antiretroviral Drugs in Clinical Use. Adapted from Johnson *et al.*, *Top HIV Med* 2010 [242].

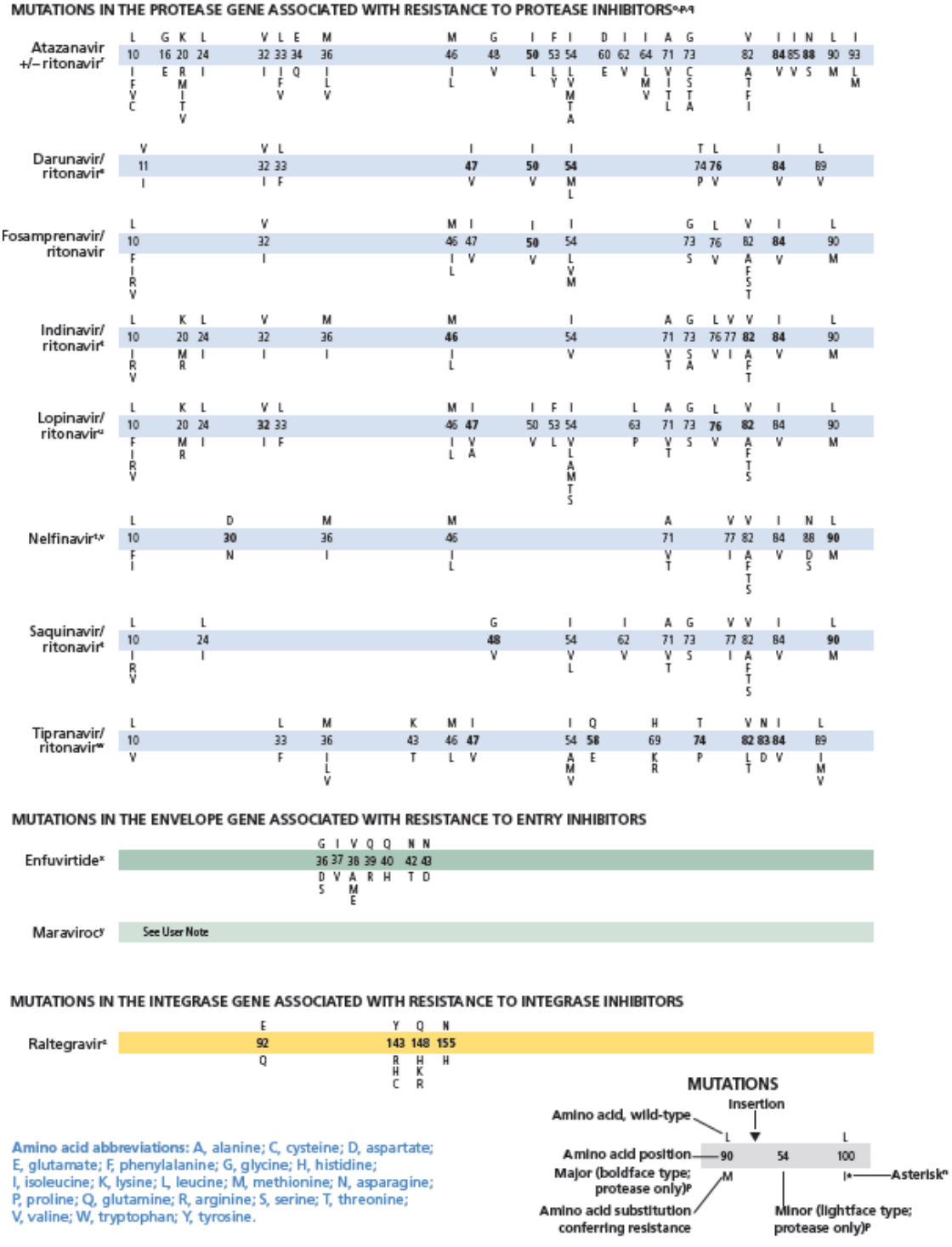


FIGURE A1 *(continued)*

References

1. Levy JA. **HIV and the Pathogenesis of AIDS**. 3rd ed. Washinghton, D. C.: ASM Press; 2007.

2. Gottlieb MS, Schroff R, Schanker HM, Weisman JD, Fan PT, Wolf RA, Saxon A. **Pneumocystis carinii pneumonia and mucosal candidiasis in previously healthy homosexual men: evidence of a new acquired cellular immunodeficiency**. *N Engl J Med* 1981,305:1425-1431.

3. Barre-Sinoussi F, Chermann JC, Rey F, Nugeyre MT, Chamaret S, Gruest J, *et al*. **Isolation of a T-lymphotropic retrovirus from a patient at risk for acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)**. *Science* 1983,220:868-871.

4. Gallo RC, Sarin PS, Gelmann EP, Robert-Guroff M, Richardson E, Kalyanaraman VS, *et al*. **Isolation of human T-cell leukemia virus in acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)**. *Science* 1983,220:865-867.

5. Clavel F, Guyader M, Guetard D, Salle M, Montagnier L, Alizon M. **Molecular cloning and polymorphism of the human immune deficiency virus type 2**. *Nature* 1986,324:691-695.

6. Clavel F, Guetard D, Brun-Vezinet F, Chamaret S, Rey MA, Santos-Ferreira MO, *et al*. **Isolation of a new human retrovirus from West African patients with AIDS**. *Science* 1986,233:343-346.

7. Kanki PJ. **Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 2 (HIV-2)**. *AIDS Rev* 1999,1:101-108.

8. Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge, Departamento de Doenças Infecciosas, Unidade de Referência e Vigilância Epidemiológica, Núcleo de Vigilância Laboratorial de Doenças Infecciosas. **Infecção VIH/SIDA, A situação em Portugal a 31 de Dezembro de 2009**. In; 2010.

9. van der Loeff MF, Larke N, Kaye S, Berry N, Ariyoshi K, Alabi A, *et al*. **Undetectable plasma viral load predicts normal survival in HIV-2-infected people in a West African village**. *Retrovirology* 2010,7:46.

10. Rowland-Jones SL, Whittle HC. **Out of Africa: what can we learn from HIV-2 about protective immunity to HIV-1?** *Nat Immunol* 2007,8:329-331.

11. UNAIDS. **Global report: UNAIDS report on the global AIDS epidemic 2010.** In. Geneve: Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS); 2010.

12. Egger M, May M, Chene G, Phillips AN, Ledergerber B, Dabis F, *et al*. **Prognosis of HIV-1-infected patients starting highly active antiretroviral therapy: a collaborative analysis of prospective studies**. *Lancet* 2002,360:119-129.

13. Mocroft A, Vella S, Benfield TL, Chiesi A, Miller V, Gargalianos P, *et al*. **Changing patterns of mortality across Europe in patients infected with HIV-1. EuroSIDA Study Group**. *Lancet* 1998,352:1725-1730.

14. Sterne JA, Hernan MA, Ledergerber B, Tilling K, Weber R, Sendi P, *et al*. **Long-term effectiveness of potent antiretroviral therapy in preventing AIDS and death: a prospective cohort study**. *Lancet* 2005,366:378-384.

15. Crum NF, Riffenburgh RH, Wegner S, Agan BK, Tasker SA, Spooner KM, *et al*. **Comparisons of causes of death and mortality rates among HIV-infected persons: analysis of the pre-, early, and late HAART (highly active antiretroviral therapy) eras**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,41:194-200.

16. Palella FJ, Jr., Baker RK, Moorman AC, Chmiel JS, Wood KC, Brooks JT, Holmberg SD. **Mortality in the highly active antiretroviral therapy era: changing causes of death and disease in the HIV outpatient study**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,43:27-34.

17. Lemey P, Rambaut A, Pybus OG. **HIV evolutionary dynamics within and among hosts**. *AIDS Rev* 2006,8:125-140.

18. Abram ME, Ferris AL, Shao W, Alvord WG, Hughes SH. **Nature, position, and frequency of mutations made in a single cycle of HIV-1 replication**. *J Virol* 2010,84:9864-9878.

19. Onafuwa-Nuga A, Telesnitsky A. **The remarkable frequency of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 genetic recombination.** *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* 2009,73:451-480.

20. Ramirez BC, Simon-Loriere E, Galetto R, Negroni M. **Implications of recombination for HIV diversity**. *Virus Res* 2008,134:64-73.

21. Sanjuan R, Nebot MR, Chirico N, Mansky LM, Belshaw R. **Viral mutation rates**. *J Virol* 2010,84:9733-9748.

22. Zhang M, Foley B, Schultz AK, Macke JP, Bulla I, Stanke M, *et al*. **The role of recombination in the emergence of a complex and dynamic HIV epidemic**. *Retrovirology* 2010,7:25-40.

23. Neher RA, Leitner T. **Recombination rate and selection strength in HIV intra-patient evolution**. *PLoS Comput Biol* 2010,6:e1000660.

24. Coffin JM. **HIV population dynamics in vivo: implications for genetic variation, pathogenesis, and therapy**. *Science* 1995,267:483-489.

25. Perelson AS, Neumann AU, Markowitz M, Leonard JM, Ho DD. **HIV-1 dynamics in vivo: virion clearance rate, infected cell life-span, and viral generation time**. *Science* 1996,271:1582-1586.

26. Wei X, Ghosh SK, Taylor ME, Johnson VA, Emini EA, Deutsch P, *et al*. **Viral dynamics in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection**. *Nature* 1995,373:117-122.

27. Domingo E, Martinez-Salas E, Sobrino F, de la Torre JC, Portela A, Ortin J, *et al*. **The quasispecies (extremely heterogeneous) nature of viral RNA genome populations: biological relevance--a review**. *Gene* 1985,40:1-8.

28. Gao F, Bailes E, Robertson DL, Chen Y, Rodenburg CM, Michael SF, *et al*. **Origin of HIV-1 in the chimpanzee Pan troglodytes troglodytes**. *Nature* 1999,397:436-441.

29. Huet T, Cheynier R, Meyerhans A, Roelants G, Wain-Hobson S. **Genetic organization of a chimpanzee lentivirus related to HIV-1**. *Nature* 1990,345:356-359.

30. Peeters M, Honore C, Huet T, Bedjabaga L, Ossari S, Bussi P, *et al*. **Isolation and partial characterization of an HIV-related virus occurring naturally in chimpanzees in Gabon**. *AIDS* 1989,3:625-630.

31. Keele BF, Van Heuverswyn F, Li Y, Bailes E, Takehisa J, Santiago ML, *et al*. **Chimpanzee reservoirs of pandemic and nonpandemic HIV-1**. *Science* 2006,313:523-526.

32. Plantier JC, Leoz M, Dickerson JE, De Oliveira F, Cordonnier F, Lemee V, *et al*. **A new human immunodeficiency virus derived from gorillas**. *Nat Med* 2009,15:871-872.

33. Gao F, Yue L, White AT, Pappas PG, Barchue J, Hanson AP, *et al*. **Human infection by genetically diverse SIVSM-related HIV-2 in west Africa**. *Nature* 1992,358:495-499.

34. Hahn BH, Shaw GM, De Cock KM, Sharp PM. **AIDS as a zoonosis: scientific and public health implications**. *Science* 2000,287:607-614.

35. Rambaut A, Posada D, Crandall KA, Holmes EC. **The causes and consequences of HIV evolution**. *Nat Rev Genet* 2004,5:52-61.

36. Gurtler LG, Hauser PH, Eberle J, von Brunn A, Knapp S, Zekeng L, *et al*. **A new subtype of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (MVP-5180) from Cameroon**. *J Virol* 1994,68:1581-1585.

37. Simon F, Mauclere P, Roques P, Loussert-Ajaka I, Muller-Trutwin MC, Saragosti S, *et al*. **Identification of a new human immunodeficiency virus type 1 distinct from group M and group O**. *Nat Med* 1998,4:1032-1037.

38. Vallari A, Holzmayer V, Harris B, Yamaguchi J, Ngansop C, Makamche F, *et al*. **Confirmation of Putative HIV-1 Group P in Cameroon**. *J Virol* 2010 Nov 17. [Epub ahead of print].

39. Ayouba A, Souquieres S, Njinku B, Martin PM, Muller-Trutwin MC, Roques P, *et al*. **HIV-1 group N among HIV-1-seropositive individuals in Cameroon**. *AIDS* 2000,14:2623-2625.

40. Lemey P, Pybus OG, Rambaut A, Drummond AJ, Robertson DL, Roques P, *et al*. **The molecular population genetics of HIV-1 group O**. *Genetics* 2004,167:1059-1068.

41. Zhu T, Korber BT, Nahmias AJ, Hooper E, Sharp PM, Ho DD. **An African HIV-1 sequence from 1959 and implications for the origin of the epidemic**. *Nature* 1998,391:594-597.

42. Worobey M, Gemmel M, Teuwen DE, Haselkorn T, Kunstman K, Bunce M, *et al*. **Direct evidence of extensive diversity of HIV-1 in Kinshasa by 1960**. *Nature* 2008,455:661-664.

43. Korber B, Muldoon M, Theiler J, Gao F, Gupta R, Lapedes A, *et al*. **Timing the ancestor of the HIV-1 pandemic strains**. *Science* 2000,288:1789-1796.

44. Salemi M, Strimmer K, Hall WW, Duffy M, Delaporte E, Mboup S, *et al*. **Dating the common ancestor of SIVcpz and HIV-1 group M and the origin of HIV-1 subtypes using a new method to uncover clock-like molecular evolution**. *FASEB J* 2001,15:276-278.

45. Yusim K, Peeters M, Pybus OG, Bhattacharya T, Delaporte E, Mulanga C, *et al*. **Using human immunodeficiency virus type 1 sequences to infer historical features of the acquired immune deficiency syndrome epidemic and human immunodeficiency virus evolution**. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 2001,356:855-866.

46. Lemey P, Pybus OG, Wang B, Saksena NK, Salemi M, Vandamme AM. **Tracing the origin and history of the HIV-2 epidemic**. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2003,100:6588-6592.

47. Gao F, Vidal N, Li Y, Trask SA, Chen Y, Kostrikis LG, *et al*. **Evidence of two distinct subsubtypes within the HIV-1 subtype A radiation**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2001,17:675-688.

48. Meloni ST, Kim B, Sankale JL, Hamel DJ, Tovanabutra S, Mboup S, *et al*. **Distinct human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype A virus circulating in West Africa: sub-subtype A3**. *J Virol* 2004,78:12438-12445.

49. Triques K, Bourgeois A, Saragosti S, Vidal N, Mpoudi-Ngole E, Nzilambi N, *et al*. **High diversity of HIV-1 subtype F strains in Central Africa**. *Virology* 1999,259:99-109.

50. Vidal N, Mulanga C, Bazepeo SE, Lepira F, Delaporte E, Peeters M. **Identification and molecular characterization of subsubtype A4 in central Africa**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:182-187.

51. Vidal N, Bazepeo SE, Mulanga C, Delaporte E, Peeters M. **Genetic characterization of eight full-length HIV type 1 genomes from the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) reveal a new subsubtype, A5, in the A radiation that predominates in the recombinant structure of CRF26_A5U**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:823-832.

52. McCutchan FE. **Global epidemiology of HIV**. *J Med Virol* 2006,78 Suppl 1:S7-S12.

53. Robertson DL, Anderson JP, Bradac JA, Carr JK, Foley B, Funkhouser RK, *et al*. **HIV-1 nomenclature proposal**. *Science* 2000,288:55-56.

54. **Los Alamos Sequence Database**. In: Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico; 2011.

55. Tovanabutra S, Watanaveeradej V, Viputtikul K, De Souza M, Razak MH, Suriyanon V, *et al*. **A new circulating recombinant form, CRF15_01B, reinforces the linkage between IDU and heterosexual epidemics in Thailand**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2003,19:561-567.

56. Adojaan M, Kivisild T, Mannik A, Krispin T, Ustina V, Zilmer K, *et al*. **Predominance of a rare type of HIV-1 in Estonia**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,39:598-605.

57. Li Y, Tee KK, Liao H, Hase S, Uenishi R, Li XJ, *et al*. **Identification of a novel second-generation circulating recombinant form (CRF48_01B) in Malaysia: a descendant of the previously identified CRF33_01B**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2010,54:129-136.

58. Mamadou S, Vidal N, Montavon C, Ben A, Djibo A, Rabiou S, *et al*. **Emergence of complex and diverse CRF02-AG/CRF06-cpx recombinant HIV type 1 strains in Niger, West Africa**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2003,19:77-82.

59. Paraskevis D, Magiorkinis M, Paparizos V, Pavlakis GN, Hatzakis A. **Molecular characterization of a recombinant HIV type 1 isolate (A/G/E/?): unidentified regions may be derived from parental subtype E sequences**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2000,16:845-855.

60. Powell RL, Zhao J, Konings FA, Tang S, Ewane L, Burda S, *et al*. **Circulating recombinant form (CRF) 37_cpx: an old strain in Cameroon composed of diverse, genetically distant lineages of subtypes A and G**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:923-933.

61. Powell RL, Zhao J, Konings FA, Tang S, Nanfack A, Burda S, *et al*. **Identification of a novel circulating recombinant form (CRF) 36_cpx in Cameroon that combines two CRFs (01_AE and 02_AG) with ancestral lineages of subtypes A and G**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:1008-1019.

62. Tee KK, Li XJ, Nohtomi K, Ng KP, Kamarulzaman A, Takebe Y. **Identification of a novel circulating recombinant form (CRF33_01B) disseminating widely among various risk populations in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,43:523-529.

63. Tovanabutra S, Kijak GH, Beyrer C, Gammon-Richardson C, Sakkhachornphop S, Vongchak T, *et al*. **Identification of CRF34_01B, a second circulating recombinant form unrelated to and more complex than CRF15_01B, among injecting drug users in northern Thailand**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:829-833.

64. Viputtijul K, de Souza M, Trichavaroj R, Carr JK, Tovanabutra S, McCutchan FE, *et al*. **Heterosexually acquired CRF01_AE/B recombinant HIV type 1 found in Thailand**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:1235-1237.

65. Wilbe K, Casper C, Albert J, Leitner T. **Identification of two CRF11-cpx genomes and two preliminary representatives of a new circulating recombinant form (CRF13-cpx) of HIV type 1 in Cameroon**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:849-856.

66. Yamaguchi J, Badreddine S, Swanson P, Bodelle P, Devare SG, Brennan CA. **Identification of new CRF43_02G and CRF25_cpx in Saudi Arabia based on full genome sequence analysis of six HIV type 1 isolates**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2008,24:1327-1335.

67. Zhao J, Tang S, Ragupathy V, Carr JK, Wolfe ND, Awazi B, Hewlett I. **Identification and genetic characterization of a novel CRF22_01A1 recombinant form of HIV type 1 in Cameroon**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:1033-1045.

68. Gerhardt M, Mloka D, Tovanabutra S, Sanders-Buell E, Hoffmann O, Maboko L, *et al*. **In-depth, longitudinal analysis of viral quasispecies from an individual triply infected with late-stage human immunodeficiency virus type 1, using a multiple PCR primer approach**. *J Virol* 2005,79:8249-8261.

69. McCutchan FE, Hoelscher M, Tovanabutra S, Piyasirisilp S, Sanders-Buell E, Ramos G, *et al*. **In-depth analysis of a heterosexually acquired human immunodeficiency virus type 1 superinfection: evolution, temporal fluctuation, and intercompartment dynamics from the seronegative window period through 30 months postinfection**. *J Virol* 2005,79:11693-11704.

70. Damond F, Worobey M, Campa P, Farfara I, Colin G, Matheron S, *et al*. **Identification of a highly divergent HIV type 2 and proposal for a change in HIV type 2 classification**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:666-672.

71. de Silva TI, Cotten M, Rowland-Jones SL. **HIV-2: the forgotten AIDS virus**. *Trends Microbiol* 2008,16:588-595.

72. Gao F, Yue L, Robertson DL, Hill SC, Hui H, Biggar RJ, *et al*. **Genetic diversity of human immunodeficiency virus type 2: evidence for distinct sequence subtypes with differences in virus biology**. *J Virol* 1994,68:7433-7447.

73. Santiago ML, Range F, Keele BF, Li Y, Bailes E, Bibollet-Ruche F, *et al*. **Simian immunodeficiency virus infection in free-ranging sooty mangabeys (Cercocebus atys atys) from the Tai Forest, Cote d'Ivoire: implications for the origin of epidemic human immunodeficiency virus type 2**. *J Virol* 2005,79:12515-12527.

74. Carr JK, Salminen MO, Koch C, Gotte D, Artenstein AW, Hegerich PA, *et al*. **Full-length sequence and mosaic structure of a human immunodeficiency virus type 1 isolate from Thailand**. *J Virol* 1996,70:5935-5943.

75. Carr JK, Salminen MO, Albert J, Sanders-Buell E, Gotte D, Birx DL, McCutchan FE. **Full genome sequences of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtypes G and A/G intersubtype recombinants**. *Virology* 1998,247:22-31.

76. Liitsola K, Tashkinova I, Laukkanen T, Korovina G, Smolskaja T, Momot O, *et al*. **HIV-1 genetic subtype A/B recombinant strain causing an explosive epidemic in injecting drug users in Kaliningrad**. *AIDS* 1998,12:1907-1919.

77. Paraskevis D, Magiorkinis M, Vandamme AM, Kostrikis LG, Hatzakis A. **Re-analysis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 isolates from Cyprus and Greece, initially designated 'subtype I', reveals a unique complex A/G/H/K/? mosaic pattern**. *J Gen Virol* 2001,82:575-580.

78. Laukkanen T, Carr JK, Janssens W, Liitsola K, Gotte D, McCutchan FE, *et al*. **Virtually full-length subtype F and F/D recombinant HIV-1 from Africa and South America**. *Virology* 2000,269:95-104.

79. Oelrichs RB, Workman C, Laukkanen T, McCutchan FE, Deacon NJ. **A novel subtype A/G/J recombinant full-length HIV type 1 genome from Burkina Faso**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1998,14:1495-1500.

80. Su L, Graf M, Zhang Y, von Briesen H, Xing H, Kostler J, *et al*. **Characterization of a virtually full-length human immunodeficiency virus type 1 genome of a prevalent intersubtype (C/B') recombinant strain in China**. *J Virol* 2000,74:11367-11376.

81. McCutchan FE. **Understanding the genetic diversity of HIV-1**. *AIDS* 2000,14 Suppl 3:S31-44.

82. McCutchan FE, Sankale JL, M'Boup S, Kim B, Tovanabutra S, Hamel DJ, *et al*. **HIV type 1 circulating recombinant form CRF09_cpx from west Africa combines subtypes A, F, G, and may share ancestors with CRF02_AG and Z321**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:819-826.

83. Koulinska IN, Ndung'u T, Mwakagile D, Msamanga G, Kagoma C, Fawzi W, *et al*. **A new human immunodeficiency virus type 1 circulating recombinant form from Tanzania**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2001,17:423-431.

84. Carr JK, Avila M, Gomez Carrillo M, Salomon H, Hierholzer J, Watanaveeradej V, *et al*. **Diverse BF recombinants have spread widely since the introduction of HIV-1 into South America**. *AIDS* 2001,15:F41-47.

85. Delgado E, Thomson MM, Villahermosa ML, Sierra M, Ocampo A, Miralles C, *et al*. **Identification of a newly characterized HIV-1 BG intersubtype circulating recombinant form in Galicia, Spain, which exhibits a pseudotype-like virion structure**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2002,29:536-543.

86. Visawapoka U, Tovanabutra S, Currier JR, Cox JH, Mason CJ, Wasunna M, *et al*. **Circulating and unique recombinant forms of HIV type 1 containing subsubtype A2**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:695-702.

87. Thomson MM, Casado G, Posada D, Sierra M, Najera R. **Identification of a novel HIV-1 complex circulating recombinant form (CRF18_cpx) of Central African origin in Cuba**. *AIDS* 2005,19:1155-1163.

88. Casado G, Thomson MM, Sierra M, Najera R. **Identification of a novel HIV-1 circulating ADG intersubtype recombinant form (CRF19_cpx) in Cuba**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,40:532-537.

89. Sierra M, Thomson MM, Posada D, Perez L, Aragones C, Gonzalez Z, *et al*. **Identification of 3 phylogenetically related HIV-1 BG intersubtype circulating recombinant forms in Cuba**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2007,45:151-160.

90. Dowling WE, Kim B, Mason CJ, Wasunna KM, Alam U, Elson L, *et al*. **Forty-one near full-length HIV-1 sequences from Kenya reveal an epidemic of subtype A and A-containing recombinants**. *AIDS* 2002,16:1809-1820.

91. Luk KC, Holzmayer V, Ndembi N, Swanson P, Brennan CA, Ngansop C, *et al*. **Near full-length genome characterization of an HIV type 1 CRF25_cpx strain from Cameroon**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2008,24:1309-1314.

92. Vidal N, Frange P, Chaix ML, Mulanga C, Lepira F, Bazepeo SE, *et al*. **Characterization of an old complex circulating recombinant form, CRF27_cpx, originating from the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and circulating in France**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2008,24:315-321.

93. De Sa Filho DJ, Sucupira MC, Caseiro MM, Sabino EC, Diaz RS, Janini LM. **Identification of two HIV type 1 circulating recombinant forms in Brazil**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:1-13.

94. Sanabani S, Kleine Neto W, Kalmar EM, Diaz RS, Janini LM, Sabino EC. **Analysis of the near full length genomes of HIV-1 subtypes B, F and BF recombinant from a cohort of 14 patients in Sao Paulo, Brazil**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2006,6:368-377.

95. Santos AF, Sousa TM, Soares EA, Sanabani S, Martinez AM, Sprinz E, *et al*. **Characterization of a new circulating recombinant form comprising HIV-1 subtypes C and B in southern Brazil**. *AIDS* 2006,20:2011-2019.

96. Sanders-Buell E, Saad MD, Abed AM, Bose M, Todd CS, Strathdee SA, *et al*. **A nascent HIV type 1 epidemic among injecting drug users in Kabul, Afghanistan is dominated by complex AD recombinant strain, CRF35_AD**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:834-839.

97. Ruchansky D, Casado C, Russi JC, Arbiza JR, Lopez-Galindez C. **Identification of a new HIV Type 1 circulating recombinant form (CRF38_BF1) in Uruguay**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:351-356.

98. Guimaraes ML, Eyer-Silva WA, Couto-Fernandez JC, Morgado MG. **Identification of two new CRF_BF in Rio de Janeiro State, Brazil**. *AIDS* 2008,22:433-435.

99. Rios M, Delgado E, Perez-Alvarez L, Fernandez J, Galvez P, de Parga EV, *et al*. **Antiretroviral drug resistance and phylogenetic diversity of HIV-1 in Chile**. *J Med Virol* 2007,79:647-656.

100. Niama FR, Vidal N, Bazepeo SE, Mpoudi E, Toure-Kane C, Parra HJ, *et al*. **CRF45_AKU, a circulating recombinant from Central Africa, is probably the common ancestor of HIV type 1 MAL and HIV type 1 NOGIL**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:1345-1353.

101. Sanabani SS, Pastena ER, Neto WK, Martinez VP, Sabino EC. **Characterization and frequency of a newly identified HIV-1 BF1 intersubtype circulating recombinant form in Sao Paulo, Brazil**. *Virol J* 2010,7:74.

102. Fernandez-Garcia A, Perez-Alvarez L, Cuevas MT, Delgado E, Munoz-Nieto M, Cilla G, *et al*. **Identification of a new HIV type 1 circulating BF intersubtype recombinant form (CRF47_BF) in Spain**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:827-832.

103. de Silva TI, Turner R, Hue S, Trikha R, van Tienen C, Onyango C, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtype distribution in the Gambia and the significant presence of CRF49_cpx, a novel circulating recombinant form**. *Retrovirology* 2010,7:82.

104. Carr JK, Torimiro JN, Wolfe ND, Eitel MN, Kim B, Sanders-Buell E, *et al*. **The AG recombinant IbNG and novel strains of group M HIV-1 are common in Cameroon**. *Virology* 2001,286:168-181.

105. Buonaguro L, Tornesello ML, Buonaguro FM. **Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype distribution in the worldwide epidemic: pathogenetic and therapeutic implications.** *J Virol* 2007,81:10209-10219.

106. Santos AF, Soares MA. **HIV Genetic Diversity and Drug Resistance** *Viruses* 2010,2:503-531.

107. Taylor BS, Hammer SM. **The challenge of HIV-1 subtype diversity**. *N Engl J Med* 2008,359:1965-1966.

108. Harris ME, Serwadda D, Sewankambo N, Kim B, Kigozi G, Kiwanuka N, *et al*. **Among 46 near full length HIV type 1 genome sequences from Rakai District, Uganda, subtype D and AD recombinants predominate**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:1281-1290.

109. Morison L, Buve A, Zekeng L, Heyndrickx L, Anagonou S, Musonda R, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtypes and the HIV epidemics in four cities in sub-Saharan Africa**. *AIDS* 2001,15 Suppl 4:S109-116.

110. Songok EM, Lwembe RM, Kibaya R, Kobayashi K, Ndembi N, Kita K, *et al*. **Active generation and selection for HIV intersubtype A/D recombinant forms in a coinfected patient in Kenya**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:255-258.

111. Tagliamonte M, Naderi HR, Tornesello ML, Farid R, Buonaguro FM, Buonaguro L. **HIV type 1 subtype A epidemic in injecting drug user (IDU) communities in Iran**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:1569-1574.

112. Bobkov A, Cheingsong-Popov R, Selimova L, Ladnaya N, Kazennova E, Kravchenko A, *et al*. **An HIV type 1 epidemic among injecting drug users in the former Soviet Union caused by a homogeneous subtype A strain**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1997,13:1195-1201.

113. Bobkov AF, Kazennova EV, Sukhanova AL, Bobkova MR, Pokrovsky VV, Zeman VV, *et al*. **An HIV type 1 subtype A outbreak among injecting drug users in Kazakhstan**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:1134-1136.

114. Beyrer C, Patel Z, Stachowiak JA, Tishkova FK, Stibich MA, Eyzaguirre LM, *et al*. **Characterization of the emerging HIV type 1 and HCV epidemics among injecting drug users in Dushanbe, Tajikistan**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:853-860.

115. Eyzaguirre LM, Erasilova IB, Nadai Y, Saad MD, Kovtunenko NG, Gomatos PJ, *et al*. **Genetic characterization of HIV-1 strains circulating in Kazakhstan**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2007,46:19-23.

116. Akouamba BS, Viel J, Charest H, Merindol N, Samson J, Lapointe N, *et al*. **HIV-1 genetic diversity in antenatal cohort, Canada**. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2005,11:1230-1234.

117. Brennan CA, Yamaguchi J, Devare SG, Foster GA, Stramer SL. **Expanded evaluation of blood donors in the United States for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 non-B subtypes and antiretroviral drug-resistant strains: 2005 through 2007**. *Transfusion* 2010,50:2707-2712.

118. Carr JK, Osinusi A, Flynn CP, Gilliam BL, Maheshwari V, Zhao RY. **Two independent epidemics of HIV in Maryland**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2010,54:297-303.

119. Jayaraman GC, Gleeson T, Rekart ML, Cook D, Preiksaitis J, Sidaway F, *et al*. **Prevalence and determinants of HIV-1 subtypes in Canada: enhancing routinely collected information through the Canadian HIV Strain and Drug Resistance Surveillance Program.** *Can Commun Dis Rep*. 2003,29:29-36.

120. Dumans AT, Soares MA, Machado ES, Hue S, Brindeiro RM, Pillay D, Tanuri A. **Synonymous genetic polymorphisms within Brazilian human immunodeficiency virus Type 1 subtypes may influence mutational routes to drug resistance**. *J Infect Dis* 2004,189:1232-1238.

121. Monteiro JP, Araujo AF, Santos ED, Galvao-Castro B, Alcantara LC. **Lack of High-Level Resistance Mutations in Hiv-1 Bf Recombinant Strains Circulating in Northeast Brazil**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010 Nov 19. [Epub ahead of print].

122. Abecasis AB, Martins A, Costa I, Carvalho AP, Diogo I, Gomes P, Camacho RJ. **Molecular epidemiological analysis of paired pol/env sequences from portuguese HIV-1 patients**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2011 Jan 4. [Epub ahead of print].

123. Castro E, Khonkarly M, Ciuffreda D, Burgisser P, Cavassini M, Yerly S, *et al*. **HIV-1 drug resistance transmission networks in southwest Switzerland**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:1233-1238.

124. De Mendoza C, Garrido C, Poveda E, Corral A, Zahonero N, Trevino A, *et al*. **Changes in drug resistance patterns following the introduction of HIV type 1 non-B subtypes in Spain**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:967-972.

125. Easterbrook PJ, Smith M, Mullen J, O'Shea S, Chrystie I, de Ruiter A, *et al*. **Impact of HIV-1 viral subtype on disease progression and response to antiretroviral therapy**. *J Int AIDS Soc* 2010,13:4.

126. Galimand J, Frange P, Rouzioux C, Deveau C, Avettand-Fenoel V, Ghosn J, *et al*. **Short communication: evidence of HIV type 1 complex and second generation recombinant strains among patients infected in 1997-2007 in France: ANRS CO06 PRIMO Cohort**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:645-651.

127. Habekova M, Takacova M, Lysy J, Mokras M, Camacho R, Truska P, Stanekova D. **Genetic subtypes of HIV type 1 circulating in Slovakia**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:1103-1107.

128. Kousiappa I, Van De Vijver DA, Kostrikis LG. **Near full-length genetic analysis of HIV sequences derived from Cyprus: evidence of a highly polyphyletic and evolving infection**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:727-740.

129. Lai A, Riva C, Marconi A, Balestrieri M, Razzolini F, Meini G, *et al*. **Changing patterns in HIV-1 non-B clade prevalence and diversity in Italy over three decades**. *HIV Med* 2010,11:593-602.

130. Parczewski M, Leszczyszyn-Pynka M, Bander D, Urbanska A, Stanczak G, Boron-Kaczmarska A. **Characteristics of HIV-1 non-B subtype infections in Northwest Poland**. *J Med Virol* 2010,82:1306-1313.

131. Herring BL, Ge YC, Wang B, Ratnamohan M, Zheng F, Cunningham AL, *et al*. **Segregation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtypes by risk factor in Australia**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2003,41:4600-4604.

132. Ryan CE, Elliott JH, Middleton T, Mijch AM, Street AC, Hellard M, *et al*. **The molecular epidemiology of HIV type 1 among Vietnamese Australian injecting drug users in Melbourne, Australia**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:1364-1367.

133. Chen JH, Wong KH, Chen Z, Chan K, Lam HY, To SW, *et al*. **Increased genetic diversity of HIV-1 circulating in Hong Kong**. *PLoS One* 2010,5:e12198.

134. Lau KA, Wang B, Miranda-Saksena M, Boadle R, Kamarulzaman A, Ng KP, Saksena NK. **Evidence for possible biological advantages of the newly emerging HIV-1 circulating recombinant form from Malaysia - CRF33_01B in comparison to its progenitors - CRF01_AE and subtype B**. *Curr HIV Res* 2010,8:259-271.

135. Annaz H, Recordon-Pinson P, Baba N, Sedrati O, Mrani S, Fleury H. **Presence of Drug Resistance Mutations Among Drug-Naive Patients in Morocco.** *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses.* 2011 Jan 7. [Epub ahead of print].

136. Sarrami-Forooshani R, Das SR, Sabahi F, Adeli A, Esmaeili R, Wahren B, *et al*. **Molecular analysis and phylogenetic characterization of HIV in Iran**. *J Med Virol* 2006,78:853-863.

137. van Harmelen J, Wood R, Lambrick M, Rybicki EP, Williamson AL, Williamson C. **An association between HIV-1 subtypes and mode of transmission in Cape Town, South Africa**. *AIDS* 1997,11:81-87.

138. Gilbert MT, Rambaut A, Wlasiuk G, Spira TJ, Pitchenik AE, Worobey M. **The emergence of HIV/AIDS in the Americas and beyond**. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2007,104:18566-18570.

139. Casado C, Urtasun I, Saragosti S, Chaix ML, de Rossi A, Cattelan AM, *et al*. **Different distribution of HIV type 1 genetic variants in European patients with distinct risk practices**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2000,16:299-304.

140. Glauser MP, Francioli P. **Clinical and epidemiological survey of acquired immune deficiency syndrome in Europe.** *Eur J Clin Microbiol*. 1984,3:55-58.

141. Lukashov VV, Kuiken CL, Vlahov D, Coutinho RA, Goudsmit J. **Evidence for HIV type 1 strains of U.S. intravenous drug users as founders of AIDS epidemic among intravenous drug users in northern Europe**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1996,12:1179-1183.

142. Clumeck N, Sonnet J, Taelman H, Cran S, Henrivaux P. **Acquired immune deficiency syndrome in Belgium and its relation to Central Africa**. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1984,437:264-269.

143. Clumeck N, Sonnet J, Taelman H, Mascart-Lemone F, De Bruyere M, Vandeperre P, *et al*. **Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in African patients**. *N Engl J Med* 1984,310:492-497.

144. Vittecoq D, May T, Roue RT, Stern M, Mayaud C, Chavanet P, *et al*. **Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome after travelling in Africa: an epidemiological study in seventeen Caucasian patients.** *Lancet* 1987,1:612-615.

145. Gonzalez S, Gondwe C, Tully DC, Minhas V, Shea D, Kankasa C, *et al*. **Short communication: antiretroviral therapy resistance mutations present in the HIV type 1 subtype C pol and env regions from therapy-naive patients in Zambia**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:795-803.

146. Papathanasopoulos MA, Vardas E, Wallis C, Glashoff R, Butto S, Poli G, *et al*. **Characterization of HIV type 1 genetic diversity among South African participants enrolled in the AIDS Vaccine Integrated Project (AVIP) study**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:705-709.

147. Lahuerta M, Aparicio E, Bardaji A, Marco S, Sacarlal J, Mandomando I, *et al*. **Rapid spread and genetic diversification of HIV type 1 subtype C in a rural area of southern Mozambique**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2008,24:327-335.

148. Bartolo I, Casanovas J, Bastos R, Rocha C, Abecasis AB, Folgosa E, *et al*. **HIV-1 genetic diversity and transmitted drug resistance in health care settings in Maputo, Mozambique**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2009,51:323-331.

149. Neogi U, Sood V, Banerjee S, Ghosh N, Verma S, Samrat S, *et al*. **Global HIV-1 molecular epidemiology with special reference to genetic analysis of HIV-1 subtypes circulating in North India: functional and pathogenic implications of genetic variation**. *Indian J Exp Biol* 2009,47:424-431.

150. Neogi U, Sood V, Chowdhury A, Das S, Ramachandran VG, Sreedhar VK, *et al*. **Genetic analysis of HIV-1 Circulating Recombinant Form 02_AG, B and C subtype-specific envelope sequences from Northern India and their predicted co-receptor usage**. *AIDS Res Ther* 2009,6:28.

151. Conroy SA, Laeyendecker O, Redd AD, Collinson-Streng A, Kong X, Makumbi F, *et al*. **Changes in the distribution of HIV type 1 subtypes D and A in Rakai District, Uganda between 1994 and 2002**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:1087-1091.

152. Carr JK, Wolfe ND, Torimiro JN, Tamoufe U, Mpoudi-Ngole E, Eyzaguirre L, *et al*. **HIV-1 recombinants with multiple parental strains in low-prevalence, remote regions of Cameroon: evolutionary relics?** *Retrovirology* 2010,7:39.

153. Soares E, Makamche M, Siqueira J, Lumngwena E, Mbuagbaw J, Kaptue L, *et al*. **Molecular diversity and polymerase gene genotypes of HIV-1 among treatment-naïve Cameroonian subjects with advanced disease.** *J. Clin Virol.* 2010,48:173-179.

154. Avila MM, Pando MA, Carrion G, Peralta LM, Salomon H, Carrillo MG, *et al*. **Two HIV-1 epidemics in Argentina: different genetic subtypes associated with different risk groups**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2002,29:422-426.

155. Munerato P, Sucupira MC, Oliveros MP, Janini LM, de Souza DF, Pereira AA, *et al*. **HIV type 1 antiretroviral resistance mutations in subtypes B, C, and F in the City of Sao Paulo, Brazil**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:265-273.

156. Fernandez-Garcia A, Cuevas MT, Vinogradova A, Rakhmanova A, Perez-Alvarez L, de Castro RO, *et al*. **Near full-length genome characterization of a newly identified HIV type 1 subtype F variant circulating in St. Petersburg, Russia**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:1187-1191.

157. Paraschiv S, Foley B, Otelea D. **Diversity of HIV-1 subtype C strains isolated in Romania**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2010 July 14. [Epub ahead of print]

158. Hawkins CA, Chaplin B, Idoko J, Ekong E, Adewole I, Gashau W, *et al*. **Clinical and genotypic findings in HIV-infected patients with the K65R mutation failing first-line antiretroviral therapy in Nigeria**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2009,52:228-234.

159. Kalish ML, Robbins KE, Pieniazek D, Schaefer A, Nzilambi N, Quinn TC, *et al*. **Recombinant viruses and early global HIV-1 epidemic**. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2004,10:1227-1234.

160. Palma AC, Araujo F, Duque V, Borges F, Paixao MT, Camacho R. **Molecular epidemiology and prevalence of drug resistance-associated mutations in newly diagnosed HIV-1 patients in Portugal**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2007,7:391-398.

161. Esteves A, Parreira R, Piedade J, Venenno T, Franco M, Germano de Sousa J, *et al*. **Spreading of HIV-1 subtype G and envB/gagG recombinant strains among injecting drug users in Lisbon, Portugal**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2003,19:511-517.

162. Esteves A, Parreira R, Venenno T, Franco M, Piedade J, Germano De Sousa J, Canas-Ferreira WF. **Molecular epidemiology of HIV type 1 infection in Portugal: high prevalence of non-B subtypes**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:313-325.

163. Trevino A, Soriano V, Rodriguez C, Arredondo M, Rivas P, Herrero-Mendoza D, *et al*. **Changing Rate of Non-B Subtypes and Coinfection with Hepatitis B/C Viruses in Newly Diagnosed HIV Type 1 Individuals in Spain**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010 Dec 6. [Epub ahead of print].

164. Mokili JL, Wade CM, Burns SM, Cutting WA, Bopopi JM, Green SD, *et al*. **Genetic heterogeneity of HIV type 1 subtypes in Kimpese, rural Democratic Republic of Congo**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1999,15:655-664.

165. Janssens W, Laukkanen T, Salminen MO, Carr JK, Van der Auwera G, Heyndrickx L, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtype H near-full length genome reference strains and analysis of subtype-H-containing inter-subtype recombinants**. *AIDS* 2000,14:1533-1543.

166. Yamaguchi J, Vallari A, Ngansop C, Makamche F, Ndembi N, Mbanya D, *et al*. **Near full-length sequence of HIV type 1 subtype J strain 04CMU11421 from Cameroon**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:693-697.

167. Bartolo I, Epalanga M, Bartolomeu J, Fonseca M, Mendes A, Gama A, Taveira N. **High genetic diversity of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in Angola**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:306-310.

168. Bartolo I, Rocha C, Bartolomeu J, Gama A, Marcelino R, Fonseca M, *et al*. **Highly divergent subtypes and new recombinant forms prevail in the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola: New insights into the origins of the AIDS pandemic**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2009,9:672-682. .

169. Triques K, Bourgeois A, Vidal N, Mpoudi-Ngole E, Mulanga-Kabeya C, Nzilambi N, *et al*. **Near-full-length genome sequencing of divergent African HIV type 1 subtype F viruses leads to the identification of a new HIV type 1 subtype designated K**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2000,16:139-151.

170. Gao F, Robertson DL, Morrison SG, Hui H, Craig S, Decker J, *et al*. **The heterosexual human immunodeficiency virus type 1 epidemic in Thailand is caused by an intersubtype (A/E) recombinant of African origin**. *J Virol* 1996,70:7013-7029.

171. Magiorkinis G, Paraskevis D, Magiorkinis E, Vandamme AM, Hatzakis A. **Reanalysis of the HIV-1 circulating recombinant form A/E (CRF01_AE): evidence of A/E/G recombination**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2002,30:124-129.

172. Cornelissen M, van Den Burg R, Zorgdrager F, Goudsmit J. **Spread of distinct human immunodeficiency virus type 1 AG recombinant lineages in Africa**. *J Gen Virol* 2000,81:515-523.

173. Fischetti L, Opare-Sem O, Candotti D, Lee H, Allain JP. **Higher viral load may explain the dominance of CRF02_AG in the molecular epidemiology of HIV in Ghana**. *AIDS* 2004,18:1208-1210.

174. Fischetti L, Opare-Sem O, Candotti D, Sarkodie F, Lee H, Allain JP. **Molecular epidemiology of HIV in Ghana: dominance of CRF02_AG**. *J Med Virol* 2004,73:158-166.

175. Howard TM, Rasheed S. **Genomic structure and nucleotide sequence analysis of a new HIV type 1 subtype A strain from Nigeria**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1996,12:1413-1425.

176. Lee CN, Chen MY, Lin HS, Lee MC, Luo CC, Twu SJ, *et al*. **HIV type 1 env subtype A variants in Taiwan**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1998,14:807-809.

177. Lukashov VV, Huismans R, Rakhmanova AG, Lisitsina ZN, Akhtyrskaya NA, Vlasov NN, *et al*. **Circulation of subtype A and gagA/envB recombinant HIV type 1 strains among injecting drug users in St. Petersburg, Russia, correlates with geographical origin of infections**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1999,15:1577-1583.

178. McClutchan FE, Carr JK, Murphy D, Piyasirisilp S, Gao F, Hahn B, *et al*. **Precise mapping of recombination breakpoints suggests a common parent of two BC recombinant HIV type 1 strains circulating in China**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:1135-1140.

179. Yu XF, Liu W, Chen J, Kong W, Liu B, Yang J, *et al*. **Rapid dissemination of a novel B/C recombinant HIV-1 among injection drug users in southern China**. *AIDS* 2001,15:523-525.

180. Piyasirisilp S, McCutchan FE, Carr JK, Sanders-Buell E, Liu W, Chen J, *et al*. **A recent outbreak of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection in southern China was initiated by two highly homogeneous, geographically separated strains, circulating recombinant form AE and a novel BC recombinant**. *J Virol* 2000,74:11286-11295.

181. Duque V, Holguin A, Silvestre M, Gonzalez-Lahoz J, Soriano V. **Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 recombinant B/G subtypes circulating in Coimbra, Portugal**. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2003,9:422-425.

182. Harris B, von Truchsess I, Schatzl HM, Devare SG, Hackett J, Jr. **Genomic characterization of a novel HIV type 1 B/G intersubtype recombinant strain from an injecting drug user in Germany**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:654-660.

183. Bártolo I, Abecasis AB, Borrego P, Barroso H, McCutchan F, Gomes P, *et al*. **Origin and Epidemiological History of HIV-1 CRF14_BG**. *Acepted for publication in PLoS one* 2011.

184. Menzo S, Castagna A, Monachetti A, Hasson H, Danise A, Carini E, *et al*. **Genotype and phenotype patterns of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 resistance to enfuvirtide during long-term treatment**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2004,48:3253-3259.

185. Xu L, Pozniak A, Wildfire A, Stanfield-Oakley SA, Mosier SM, Ratcliffe D, *et al*. **Emergence and evolution of enfuvirtide resistance following long-term therapy involves heptad repeat 2 mutations within gp41**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2005,49:1113-1119.

186. Parreira R, Padua E, Piedade J, Venenno T, Paixao MT, Esteves A. **Genetic analysis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 nef in Portugal: subtyping, identification of mosaic genes, and amino acid sequence variability**. *J Med Virol* 2005,77:8-16.

187. Antunes R, Figueiredo S, Bartolo I, Pinheiro M, Rosado L, Soares I, *et al*. **Evaluation of the clinical sensitivities of three viral load assays with plasma samples from a pediatric population predominantly infected with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype G and BG recombinant forms**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2003,41:3361-3367.

188. Araujo FM, Henriques IS, Monteiro FP, Meireles ER, Cunha-Ribeiro LM. **Detection of HIV-1 subtype G using Cobas Ampliscreen test**. *J Clin Virol* 2004,30:205-206.

189. de Mendoza C, Rodriguez C, Colomina J, Tuset C, Garcia F, Eiros JM, *et al*. **Resistance to nonnucleoside reverse-transcriptase inhibitors and prevalence of HIV type 1 non-B subtypes are increasing among persons with recent infection in Spain**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005,41:1350-1354.

190. Holguin A, Alvarez A, Soriano V. **Heterogeneous nature of HIV-1 recombinants spreading in Spain**. *J Med Virol* 2005,75:374-380.

191. Holguin A, de Mulder M, Yebra G, Lopez M, Soriano V. **Increase of non-B subtypes and recombinants among newly diagnosed HIV-1 native Spaniards and immigrants in Spain**. *Curr HIV Res* 2008,6:327-334.

192. Lospitao E, Alvarez A, Soriano V, Holguin A. **HIV-1 subtypes in Spain: a retrospective analysis from 1995 to 2003**. *HIV Med* 2005,6:313-320.

193. Perez-Alvarez L, Delgado E, Villahermosa ML, Cuevas MT, Garcia V, Vazquez de Parga E, *et al*. **Biological characteristics of newly described HIV-1 BG recombinants in Spanish individuals**. *AIDS* 2002,16:669-672.

194. Perez-Alvarez L, Munoz M, Delgado E, Miralles C, Ocampo A, Garcia V, *et al*. **Isolation and biological characterization of HIV-1 BG intersubtype recombinants and other genetic forms circulating in Galicia, Spain**. *J Med Virol* 2006,78:1520-1528.

195. Thompson JD, Gibson TJ, Plewniak F, Jeanmougin F, Higgins DG. **The CLUSTAL_X windows interface: flexible strategies for multiple sequence alignment aided by quality analysis tools**. *Nucleic Acids Res* 1997,25:4876-4882.

196. Perez L, Thomson MM, Bleda MJ, Aragones C, Gonzalez Z, Perez J, *et al*. **HIV Type 1 molecular epidemiology in cuba: high genetic diversity, frequent mosaicism, and recent expansion of BG intersubtype recombinant forms**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:724-733.

197. National Security Archive GL, The George Washington University. **Conflicting Missions - Secret Cuban Documents on History of Africa Involvement** http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/NSAEBB/NSAEBB67/. In. Edited by Kornbluh P; 2002.

198. Abecasis A, Paraskevis D, Epalanga M, Fonseca M, Burity F, Bartolomeu J, *et al*. **HIV-1 genetic variants circulation in the North of Angola**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2005,5:231-237.

199. Dilernia DA, Jones LR, Pando MA, Rabinovich RD, Damilano GD, Turk G, *et al*. **Analysis of HIV Type 1 BF Recombinant Sequences from South America Dates the Origin of CRF12_BF to a Recombination Event in the 1970s**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010 October 06 [Epub ahead of print].

200. **Los Alamos Sequence Database**. In: Los Alamos, New Mexico: Los Alamos National Laboratory http://www.hiv.lanl.gov/
2011.

201. Struck D, Roman F, Lambert C, Masquelier C, Servais J-Y, Jnaoui K, *et al*. **CRF_42BF Outbreak in Luxembourg Is Not Related to a Higher Viral Replication Capacity but to an Elevated Transmission Efficiency**. In: *17th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections (CROI 2010)*. San Francisco, california; 2010.

202. Tscherning-Casper C, Dolcini G, Mauclere P, Fenyo EM, Barre-Sinoussi F, Albert J, Menu E. **Evidence of the existence of a new circulating recombinant form of HIV type 1 subtype A/J in Cameroon. The European Network on the Study of In Utero Transmission of HIV-1**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2000,16:1313-1318.

203. Montavon C, Vergne L, Bourgeois A, Mpoudi-Ngole E, Malonga-Mouellet G, Butel C, *et al*. **Identification of a new circulating recombinant form of HIV type 1, CRF11-cpx, involving subtypes A, G, J, and CRF01-AE, in Central Africa**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:231-236.

204. Marechal V, Jauvin V, Selekon B, Leal J, Pelembi P, Fikouma V, *et al*. **Increasing HIV type 1 polymorphic diversity but no resistance to antiretroviral drugs in untreated patients from Central African Republic: a 2005 study**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:1036-1044.

205. Torimiro JN, D'Arrigo R, Takou D, Nanfack A, Pizzi D, Ngong I, *et al*. **Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 intersubtype recombinants predominate in the AIDS epidemic in Cameroon**. *New Microbiol* 2009,32:325-331.

206. Mintsa-Ndong A, Caron M, Plantier JC, Makuwa M, Le Hello S, Courgnaud V, *et al*. **High HIV Type 1 prevalence and wide genetic diversity with dominance of recombinant strains but low level of antiretroviral drug-resistance mutations in untreated patients in northeast Gabon, Central Africa**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:411-418.

207. Djoko CF, Rimoin AW, Vidal N, Tamoufe U, Wolfe ND, Butel C, *et al*. **High HIV Type 1 Group M pol Diversity and Low Rate of Antiretroviral Resistance Mutations Among the Uniformed Services in Kinshasa, DRC**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010 Oct 20 [Epub ahead of print].

208. Yamaguchi J, Bodelle P, Vallari AS, Coffey R, McArthur CP, Schochetman G, *et al*. **HIV infections in northwestern Cameroon: identification of HIV type 1 group O and dual HIV type 1 group M and group O infections**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:944-957.

209. Peeters M, Gueye A, Mboup S, Bibollet-Ruche F, Ekaza E, Mulanga C, *et al*. **Geographical distribution of HIV-1 group O viruses in Africa**. *AIDS* 1997,11:493-498.

210. Vallari A, Bodelle P, Ngansop C, Makamche F, Ndembi N, Mbanya D, *et al*. **Four new HIV-1 group N isolates from Cameroon: Prevalence continues to be low**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:109-115.

211. Brennan CA, Bodelle P, Coffey R, Devare SG, Golden A, Hackett J, Jr., *et al*. **The prevalence of diverse HIV-1 strains was stable in Cameroonian blood donors from 1996 to 2004**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2008,49:432-439.

212. Yilmaz G, Midilli K, Turkoglu S, Bayraktaroglu Z, Kuskucu AM, Ozkan E, *et al*. **Genetic subtypes of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) in Istanbul, Turkey**. *Int J Infect Dis* 2006,10:286-290.

213. Gao F, Robertson DL, Carruthers CD, Li Y, Bailes E, Kostrikis LG, *et al*. **An isolate of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 originally classified as subtype I represents a complex mosaic comprising three different group M subtypes (A, G, and I)**. *J Virol* 1998,72:10234-10241.

214. Nasioulas G, Paraskevis D, Magiorkinis E, Theodoridou M, Hatzakis A. **Molecular analysis of the full-length genome of HIV type 1 subtype I: evidence of A/G/I recombination**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1999,15:745-758.

215. Chaplin B, Eisen G, Idoko J, Onwujekwe D, Idigbe E, Adewole I, *et al*. **Impact of HIV Type 1 Subtype on Drug Resistance Mutations in Nigerian Patients Failing First-Line Therapy**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010 October 23 [Epub ahead of print].

216. Imamichi H, Koita O, Dabitao D, Dao S, Ibrah M, Sogoba D, *et al*. **Identification and characterization of CRF02_AG, CRF06_cpx, and CRF09_cpx recombinant subtypes in Mali, West Africa**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:45-55.

217. Nyombi BM, Kristiansen KI, Bjune G, Muller F, Holm-Hansen C. **Diversity of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtypes in Kagera and Kilimanjaro regions, Tanzania**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2008,24:761-769.

218. Razafindratsimandresy R, Rajaonatahina D, Soares JL, Rousset D, Reynes JM. **High HIV type 1 subtype diversity and few drug resistance mutations among seropositive people detected during the 2005 second generation HIV surveillance in Madagascar**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:595-597.

219. Gomez-Carrillo M, Quarleri JF, Rubio AE, Carobene MG, Dilernia D, Carr JK, Salomon H. **Drug resistance testing provides evidence of the globalization of HIV type 1: a new circulating recombinant form**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:885-888.

220. Perez L, Alvarez LP, Carmona R, Aragones C, Delgado E, Thomson MM, *et al*. **Genotypic resistance to antiretroviral drugs in patients infected with several HIV type 1 genetic forms in Cuba**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:407-414.

221. Soheilli ZS, Ataiee Z, Tootian S, Zadsar M, Amini S, Abadi K, *et al*. **Presence of HIV-1 CRF35_AD in Iran**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:123-124.

222. Zhang M, Wilbe K, Wolfe ND, Gaschen B, Carr JK, Leitner T. **HIV type 1 CRF13_cpx revisited: identification of a new sequence from Cameroon and signal for subsubtype J2**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:955-960.

223. Pomerantz RJ, Horn DL. **Twenty years of therapy for HIV-1 infection**. *Nat Med* 2003,9:867-873.

224. De Clercq E. **Anti-HIV drugs: 25 compounds approved within 25 years after the discovery of HIV**. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2009,33:307-320.

225. Thompson MA, Aberg JA, Cahn P, Montaner JS, Rizzardini G, Telenti A, *et al*. **Antiretroviral treatment of adult HIV infection: 2010 recommendations of the International AIDS Society-USA panel**. *JAMA* 2010,304:321-333.

226. Maga G, Radi M, Gerard M-A, Botta M, Ennifar E. **HIV-1 RT Inhibitors with a Novel Mechanism of Action: NNRTIs that Compete with the Nucleotide Substrate**. *Viruses* 2010,2:880-899.

227. Spence RA, Kati WM, Anderson KS, Johnson KA. **Mechanism of inhibition of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase by nonnucleoside inhibitors**. *Science* 1995,267:988-993.

228. Arasteh K, Rieger A, Yeni P, Pozniak A, Boogaerts G, van Heeswijk R, *et al*. **Short-term randomized proof-of-principle trial of TMC278 in patients with HIV type-1 who have previously failed antiretroviral therapy**. *Antivir Ther* 2009,14:713-722.

229. Ali A, Bandaranayake R, Cai Y, King N, Kolli M, Mittal S, *et al*. **Molecular Basis for Drug Resistance in HIV-1 Protease**. *Viruses* 2010, 2:2509-2535.

230. Oldfield V, Keating GM, Plosker G. **Enfuvirtide: a review of its use in the management of HIV infection**. *Drugs* 2005,65:1139-1160.

231. Perry CM. **Maraviroc: a review of its use in the management of CCR5-tropic HIV-1 infection**. *Drugs* 2010,70:1189-1213.

232. Matthews T, Salgo M, Greenberg M, Chung J, DeMasi R, Bolognesi D. **Enfuvirtide: the first therapy to inhibit the entry of HIV-1 into host CD4 lymphocytes**. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2004,3:215-225.

233. Westby M, van der Ryst E. **CCR5 antagonists: host-targeted antivirals for the treatment of HIV infection**. *Antivir Chem Chemother* 2005,16:339-354.

234. Metifiot M, Marchand C, Maddali K, Pommier Y. **Resistance to Integrase Inhibitors**. *Viruses* 2010,2:1347-1366.

235. World Health Organization. **Antiretroviral therapy for HIV infection in adults and adolescents. Recommendations for a public health approach. 2010 Revision**. In. Geneva; 2010.

236. World Health Organization. **Towards universal access: Scaling up priority HIV/AIDS interventions in the health sector. Progress report 2009.** In. Geneve: WHO Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data. ; 2010.

237. Gazzard B. **The picture of future therapy**. *Int J Clin Pract Suppl* 1999,103:45-48.

238. Bangsberg DR. **Preventing HIV antiretroviral resistance through better monitoring of treatment adherence**. *J Infect Dis* 2008,197 Suppl 3:S272-278.

239. Camacho R. **Resistência aos anti-retrovíricos**. In: *Manual sobre SIDA*. Edited by Antunes F. Lisboa: Permanyer Portugal; 2008:441-456.

240. Mansinho K. **Toxicidade aos anti-retrovíricos**. In: *Manual sobre SIDA*. Edited by Antunes F. Lisboa: Permanyer Portugal; 2008:457-472.

241. Ribeiro RM, Bonhoeffer S. **Production of resistant HIV mutants during antiretroviral therapy**. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2000,97:7681-7686.

242. Johnson VA, Brun-Vezinet F, Clotet B, Gunthard HF, Kuritzkes DR, Pillay D, *et al*. **Update of the drug resistance mutations in HIV-1: December 2010**. *Top HIV Med* 2010,18:156-163.

243. Martinez-Picado J, Martinez MA. **HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitor resistance mutations and fitness: a view from the clinic and ex vivo**. *Virus Res* 2008,134:104-123.

244. Martinez-Picado J, Savara AV, Shi L, Sutton L, D'Aquila RT. **Fitness of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 protease inhibitor-selected single mutants**. *Virology* 2000,275:318-322.

245. Nakahara K, Wakasa-Morimoto C, Kobayashi M, Miki S, Noshi T, Seki T, *et al*. **Secondary mutations in viruses resistant to HIV-1 integrase inhibitors that restore viral infectivity and replication kinetics**. *Antiviral Res* 2009,81:141-146.

246. Nijhuis M, Schuurman R, de Jong D, Erickson J, Gustchina E, Albert J, *et al*. **Increased fitness of drug resistant HIV-1 protease as a result of acquisition of compensatory mutations during suboptimal therapy**. *AIDS* 1999,13:2349-2359.

247. Grant RM, Hecht FM, Warmerdam M, Liu L, Liegler T, Petropoulos CJ, *et al*. **Time trends in primary HIV-1 drug resistance among recently infected persons**. *JAMA* 2002,288:181-188.

248. Little SJ, Holte S, Routy JP, Daar ES, Markowitz M, Collier AC, *et al*. **Antiretroviral-drug resistance among patients recently infected with HIV**. *N Engl J Med* 2002,347:385-394.

249. Bennett DE, Camacho RJ, Otelea D, Kuritzkes DR, Fleury H, Kiuchi M, *et al*. **Drug resistance mutations for surveillance of transmitted HIV-1 drug-resistance: 2009 update**. *PLoS One* 2009,4:e4724.

250. Vercauteren J, Wensing AM, van de Vijver DA, Albert J, Balotta C, Hamouda O, *et al*. **Transmission of drug-resistant HIV-1 is stabilizing in Europe**. *J Infect Dis* 2009,200:1503-1508.

251. Wheeler WH, Ziebell RA, Zabina H, Pieniazek D, Prejean J, Bodnar UR, *et al*. **Prevalence of transmitted drug resistance associated mutations and HIV-1 subtypes in new HIV-1 diagnoses, U.S.-2006**. *AIDS* 2010,24:1203-1212.

252. Wensing AM, van de Vijver DA, Angarano G, Asjo B, Balotta C, Boeri E, *et al*. **Prevalence of drug-resistant HIV-1 variants in untreated individuals in Europe: implications for clinical management**. *J Infect Dis* 2005,192:958-966.

253. Weinstock HS, Zaidi I, Heneine W, Bennett D, Garcia-Lerma JG, Douglas JM, Jr., *et al*. **The epidemiology of antiretroviral drug resistance among drug-naive HIV-1-infected persons in 10 US cities**. *J Infect Dis* 2004,189:2174-2180.

254. Abegaz WE, Grossman Z, Wolday D, Ram D, Kaplan J, Sibide K, *et al*. **Threshold survey evaluating transmitted HIV drug resistance among public antenatal clinic clients in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:89-94.

255. Hedt BL, Wadonda-Kabondo N, Makombe S, Harries AD, Schouten EJ, Limbambala E, *et al*. **Early warning indicators for HIV drug resistance in Malawi**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:69-75.

256. Bartolo I, Rocha C, Bartolomeu J, Gama A, Fonseca M, Mendes A, *et al*. **Antiretroviral drug resistance surveillance among treatment-naive human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected individuals in Angola: evidence for low level of transmitted drug resistance**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2009,53:3156-3158.

257. Maphalala G, Okello V, Mndzebele S, Gwebu P, Mulima N, Dlamini S, *et al*. **Surveillance of transmitted HIV drug resistance in the Manzini-Mbabane corridor, Swaziland, in 2006**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:95-100.

258. Pillay V, Ledwaba J, Hunt G, Rakgotho M, Singh B, Makubalo L, *et al*. **Antiretroviral drug resistance surveillance among drug-naive HIV-1-infected individuals in Gauteng Province, South Africa in 2002 and 2004**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:101-107.

259. Somi GR, Kibuka T, Diallo K, Tuhuma T, Bennett DE, Yang C, *et al*. **Surveillance of transmitted HIV drug resistance among women attending antenatal clinics in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:77-82.

260. Sirivichayakul S, Phanuphak P, Pankam T, R OC, Sutherland D, Ruxrungtham K. **HIV drug resistance transmission threshold survey in Bangkok, Thailand**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:109-113.

261. Nguyen HT, Duc NB, Shrivastava R, Tran TH, Nguyen TA, Thang PH, *et al*. **HIV drug resistance threshold survey using specimens from voluntary counselling and testing sites in Hanoi, Vietnam**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:115-121.

262. Pingen M, Nijhuis M, de Bruijn JA, Boucher CA, Wensing AM. **Evolutionary pathways of transmitted drug-resistant HIV-1**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2011.

263. Kiwanuka N, Laeyendecker O, Quinn TC, Wawer MJ, Shepherd J, Robb M, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtypes and differences in heterosexual HIV transmission among HIV-discordant couples in Rakai, Uganda**. *AIDS* 2009,23:2479-2484.

264. Schuitemaker H, van 't Wout AB, Lusso P. **Clinical significance of HIV-1 coreceptor usage**. *J Transl Med* 2011,9 Suppl 1:S5.

265. Huang W, Eshleman SH, Toma J, Fransen S, Stawiski E, Paxinos EE, *et al*. **Coreceptor tropism in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype D: high prevalence of CXCR4 tropism and heterogeneous composition of viral populations**. *J Virol* 2007,81:7885-7893.

266. Kaleebu P, Nankya IL, Yirrell DL, Shafer LA, Kyosiimire-Lugemwa J, Lule DB, *et al*. **Relation between chemokine receptor use, disease stage, and HIV-1 subtypes A and D: results from a rural Ugandan cohort**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2007,45:28-33.

267. Tscherning C, Alaeus A, Fredriksson R, Bjorndal A, Deng H, Littman DR, *et al*. **Differences in chemokine coreceptor usage between genetic subtypes of HIV-1**. *Virology* 1998,241:181-188.

268. Soto-Ramirez L, Renjifo B, McLane M, Marlink R, O'Hara C, Sutthent R, *et al*. **HIV-1 Langerhans' cell tropism associated with heterosexual transmission of HIV.** *Science* 1996,271:1291-1293.

269. Hudgens MG, Longini IM, Jr., Vanichseni S, Hu DJ, Kitayaporn D, Mock PA, *et al*. **Subtype-specific transmission probabilities for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 among injecting drug users in Bangkok, Thailand**. *Am J Epidemiol* 2002,155:159-168.

270. Yang C, Li M, Newman RD, Shi YP, Ayisi J, van Eijk AM, *et al*. **Genetic diversity of HIV-1 in western Kenya: subtype-specific differences in mother-to-child transmission**. *AIDS* 2003,17:1667-1674.

271. Renjifo B, Fawzi W, Mwakagile D, Hunter D, Msamanga G, Spiegelman D, *et al*. **Differences in perinatal transmission among human immunodeficiency virus type 1 genotypes**. *J Hum Virol* 2001,4:16-25.

272. John-Stewart GC, Nduati RW, Rousseau CM, Mbori-Ngacha DA, Richardson BA, Rainwater S, *et al*. **Subtype C Is associated with increased vaginal shedding of HIV-1**. *J Infect Dis* 2005,192:492-496.

273. Renjifo B, Gilbert P, Chaplin B, Msamanga G, Mwakagile D, Fawzi W, Essex M. **Preferential in-utero transmission of HIV-1 subtype C as compared to HIV-1 subtype A or D**. *AIDS* 2004,18:1629-1636.

274. Martinez AM, Hora VP, Santos AL, Mendoza-Sassi R, Von Groll A, Soares EA, *et al*. **Determinants of HIV-1 mother-to-child transmission in Southern Brazil**. *An Acad Bras Cienc* 2006,78:113-121.

275. Murray MC, Embree JE, Ramdahin SG, Anzala AO, Njenga S, Plummer FA. **Effect of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) type 1 viral genotype on mother-to-child transmission of HIV-1**. *J Infect Dis* 2000,181:746-749.

276. Tapia N, Franco S, Puig-Basagoiti F, Menendez C, Alonso PL, Mshinda H, *et al*. **Influence of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype on mother-to-child transmission**. *J Gen Virol* 2003,84:607-613.

277. Eshleman SH, Church JD, Chen S, Guay LA, Mwatha A, Fiscus SA, *et al*. **Comparison of HIV-1 mother-to-child transmission after single-dose nevirapine prophylaxis among African women with subtypes A, C, and D**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,42:518-521.

278. Eshleman SH, Guay LA, Mwatha A, Brown E, Musoke P, Mmiro F, Jackson JB. **Comparison of mother-to-child transmission rates in Ugandan women with subtype A versus D HIV-1 who received single-dose nevirapine prophylaxis: HIV Network For Prevention Trials 012**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,39:593-597.

279. Fowler MG, Rogers MF. **Overview of perinatal HIV infection**. *J Nutr* 1996,126:2602S-2607S.

280. MacDonald KS, Embree J, Njenga S, Nagelkerke NJ, Ngatia I, Mohammed Z, *et al*. **Mother-child class I HLA concordance increases perinatal human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transmission**. *J Infect Dis* 1998,177:551-556.

281. McGowan JP, Shah SS. **Prevention of perinatal HIV transmission during pregnancy**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2000,46:657-668.

282. Dickover RE, Garratty EM, Plaeger S, Bryson YJ. **Perinatal transmission of major, minor, and multiple maternal human immunodeficiency virus type 1 variants in utero and intrapartum**. *J Virol* 2001,75:2194-2203.

283. Ahmad N. **The vertical transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1: molecular and biological properties of the virus**. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 2005,42:1-34.

284. Zhang H, Tully DC, Hoffmann FG, He J, Kankasa C, Wood C. **Restricted genetic diversity of HIV-1 subtype C envelope glycoprotein from perinatally infected Zambian infants**. *PLoS One* 2010,5:e9294.

285. Wolinsky SM, Wike CM, Korber BT, Hutto C, Parks WP, Rosenblum LL, *et al*. **Selective transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type-1 variants from mothers to infants**. *Science* 1992,255:1134-1137.

286. Wu X, Parast AB, Richardson BA, Nduati R, John-Stewart G, Mbori-Ngacha D, *et al*. **Neutralization escape variants of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 are transmitted from mother to infant**. *J Virol* 2006,80:835-844.

287. Dickover R, Garratty E, Yusim K, Miller C, Korber B, Bryson Y. **Role of maternal autologous neutralizing antibody in selective perinatal transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 escape variants**. *J Virol* 2006,80:6525-6533.

288. Zhang H, Rola M, West JT, Tully DC, Kubis P, He J, *et al*. **Functional properties of the HIV-1 subtype C envelope glycoprotein associated with mother-to-child transmission**. *Virology* 2010,400:164-174.

289. Kong X, West JT, Zhang H, Shea DM, M'Soka T J, Wood C. **The human immunodeficiency virus type 1 envelope confers higher rates of replicative fitness to perinatally transmitted viruses than to nontransmitted viruses**. *J Virol* 2008,82:11609-11618.

290. Attia S, Egger M, Muller M, Zwahlen M, Low N. **Sexual transmission of HIV according to viral load and antiretroviral therapy: systematic review and meta-analysis**. *AIDS* 2009,23:1397-1404.

291. Alaeus A, Lidman K, Bjorkman A, Giesecke J, Albert J. **Similar rate of disease progression among individuals infected with HIV-1 genetic subtypes A-D**. *AIDS* 1999,13:901-907.

292. Amornkul PN, Tansuphasawadikul S, Limpakarnjanarat K, Likanonsakul S, Young N, Eampokalap B, *et al*. **Clinical disease associated with HIV-1 subtype B' and E infection among 2104 patients in Thailand**. *AIDS* 1999,13:1963-1969.

293. Galai N, Kalinkovich A, Burstein R, Vlahov D, Bentwich Z. **African HIV-1 subtype C and rate of progression among Ethiopian immigrants in Israel**. *Lancet* 1997,349:180-181.

294. Laurent C, Bourgeois A, Faye MA, Mougnutou R, Seydi M, Gueye M, *et al*. **No difference in clinical progression between patients infected with the predominant human immunodeficiency virus type 1 circulating recombinant form (CRF) 02_AG strain and patients not infected with CRF02_AG, in Western and West-Central Africa: a four-year prospective multicenter study**. *J Infect Dis* 2002,186:486-492.

295. Keller M, Lu Y, Lalonde RG, Klein MB. **Impact of HIV-1 viral subtype on CD4+ T-cell decline and clinical outcomes in antiretroviral naive patients receiving universal healthcare**. *AIDS* 2009,23:731-737.

296. Kiwanuka N, Robb M, Laeyendecker O, Kigozi G, Wabwire-Mangen F, Makumbi FE, *et al*. **HIV-1 viral subtype differences in the rate of CD4+ T-cell decline among HIV seroincident antiretroviral naive persons in Rakai district, Uganda**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2010,54:180-184.

297. Bartolo I, Camacho R, Barroso H, Bezerra V, Taveira N. **Rapid clinical progression to AIDS and death in a persistently seronegative HIV-1 infected heterosexual young man**. *AIDS* 2009,23:2359-2362.

298. Kuritzkes DR. **HIV-1 subtype as a determinant of disease progression**. *J Infect Dis* 2008,197:638-639.

299. Sacktor N, Nakasujja N, Skolasky RL, Rezapour M, Robertson K, Musisi S, *et al*. **HIV subtype D is associated with dementia, compared with subtype A, in immunosuppressed individuals at risk of cognitive impairment in Kampala, Uganda**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2009,49:780-786.

300. Cilliers T, Nhlapo J, Coetzer M, Orlovic D, Ketas T, Olson WC, *et al*. **The CCR5 and CXCR4 coreceptors are both used by human immunodeficiency virus type 1 primary isolates from subtype C**. *J Virol* 2003,77:4449-4456.

301. Casper C, Naver L, Clevestig P, Belfrage E, Leitner T, Albert J, *et al*. **Coreceptor change appears after immune deficiency is established in children infected with different HIV-1 subtypes**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:343-352.

302. Ping LH, Nelson JA, Hoffman IF, Schock J, Lamers SL, Goodman M, *et al*. **Characterization of V3 sequence heterogeneity in subtype C human immunodeficiency virus type 1 isolates from Malawi: underrepresentation of X4 variants**. *J Virol* 1999,73:6271-6281.

303. Pereyra F, Jia X, McLaren PJ, Telenti A, de Bakker PI, Walker BD, *et al*. **The major genetic determinants of HIV-1 control affect HLA class I peptide presentation**. *Science* 2010,330:1551-1557.

304. Fiebig EW, Wright DJ, Rawal BD, Garrett PE, Schumacher RT, Peddada L, *et al*. **Dynamics of HIV viremia and antibody seroconversion in plasma donors: implications for diagnosis and staging of primary HIV infection**. *AIDS* 2003,17:1871-1879.

305. Weber B, Fall EH, Berger A, Doerr HW. **Reduction of diagnostic window by new fourth-generation human immunodeficiency virus screening assays**. *J Clin Microbiol* 1998,36:2235-2239.

306. Ly TD, Ebel A, Faucher V, Fihman V, Laperche S. **Could the new HIV combined p24 antigen and antibody assays replace p24 antigen specific assays?** *J Virol Methods* 2007,143:86-94.

307. Ly TD, Laperche S, Brennan C, Vallari A, Ebel A, Hunt J, *et al*. **Evaluation of the sensitivity and specificity of six HIV combined p24 antigen and antibody assays**. *J Virol Methods* 2004,122:185-194.

308. Ly TD, Martin L, Daghfal D, Sandridge A, West D, Bristow R, *et al*. **Seven human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antigen-antibody combination assays: evaluation of HIV seroconversion sensitivity and subtype detection**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2001,39:3122-3128.

309. Weber B. **Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antigen-antibody combination assays: evaluation of HIV seroconversion sensitivity and subtype detection**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2002,40:4402-4403; author reply 4403-4404.

310. Kwon JA, Yoon SY, Lee CK, Lim CS, Lee KN, Sung HJ, *et al*. **Performance evaluation of three automated human immunodeficiency virus antigen-antibody combination immunoassays**. *J Virol Methods* 2006,133:20-26.

311. Plantier JC, Djemai M, Lemee V, Reggiani A, Leoz M, Burc L, *et al*. **Census and analysis of persistent false-negative results in serological diagnosis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 group O infections**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2009,47:2906-2911.

312. Brennan CA, Bodelle P, Coffey R, Harris B, Holzmayer V, Luk KC, *et al*. **HIV global surveillance: foundation for retroviral discovery and assay development**. *J Med Virol* 2006,78 Suppl 1:S24-29.

313. Gaudy C, Moreau A, Brunet S, Descamps JM, Deleplanque P, Brand D, Barin F. **Subtype B human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) type 1 mutant that escapes detection in a fourth-generation immunoassay for HIV infection**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2004,42:2847-2849.

314. Aghokeng AF, Mpoudi-Ngole E, Dimodi H, Atem-Tambe A, Tongo M, Butel C, *et al*. **Inaccurate diagnosis of HIV-1 group M and O is a key challenge for ongoing universal access to antiretroviral treatment and HIV prevention in Cameroon**. *PLoS One* 2009,4:e7702.

315. Zouhair S, Roussin-Bretagne S, Moreau A, Brunet S, Laperche S, Maniez M, *et al*. **Group o human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection that escaped detection in two immmunoassays**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2006,44:662-665.

316. Eberle J, Loussert-Ajaka I, Brust S, Zekeng L, Hauser PH, Kaptue L, *et al*. **Diversity of the immunodominant epitope of gp41 of HIV-1 subtype O and its validity for antibody detection**. *J Virol Methods* 1997,67:85-91.

317. Loussert-Ajaka I, Ly TD, Chaix ML, Ingrand D, Saragosti S, Courouce AM, *et al*. **HIV-1/HIV-2 seronegativity in HIV-1 subtype O infected patients**. *Lancet* 1994,343:1393-1394.

318. Schable C, Zekeng L, Pau CP, Hu D, Kaptue L, Gurtler L, *et al*. **Sensitivity of United States HIV antibody tests for detection of HIV-1 group O infections**. *Lancet* 1994,344:1333-1334.

319. Simon F, Ly TD, Baillou-Beaufils A, Fauveau V, De Saint-Martin J, Loussert-Ajaka I, *et al*. **Sensitivity of screening kits for anti-HIV-1 subtype O antibodies**. *AIDS* 1994,8:1628-1629.

320. van Binsbergen J, de Rijk D, Peels H, Dries C, Scherders J, Koolen M, *et al*. **Evaluation of a new third generation anti-HIV-1/anti-HIV-2 assay with increased sensitivity for HIV-1 group O**. *J Virol Methods* 1996,60:131-137.

321. Henquell C, Jacomet C, Antoniotti O, Chaib A, Regagnon C, Brunet S, *et al*. **Difficulties in diagnosing group o human immunodeficiency virus type 1 acute primary infection**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2008,46:2453-2456.

322. Vallari A, Holzmayer V, Harris B, Yamaguchi J, Ngansop C, Makamche F, *et al*. **Confirmation of Putative HIV-1 Group P in Cameroon**. *J Virol* 2011,85:1403-1407.

323. Plate DK. **Evaluation and implementation of rapid HIV tests: the experience in 11 African countries**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:1491-1498.

324. Beelaert G, Fransen K. **Evaluation of a rapid and simple fourth-generation HIV screening assay for qualitative detection of HIV p24 antigen and/or antibodies to HIV-1 and HIV-2**. *J Virol Methods* 2010,168:218-222.

325. Holguin A, Gutierrez M, Portocarrero N, Rivas P, Baquero M. **Performance of OraQuick Advance Rapid HIV-1/2 Antibody Test for detection of antibodies in oral fluid and serum/plasma in HIV-1+ subjects carrying different HIV-1 subtypes and recombinant variants**. *J Clin Virol* 2009,45:150-152.

326. Chaillet P, Tayler-Smith K, Zachariah R, Duclos N, Moctar D, Beelaert G, Fransen K. **Evaluation of four rapid tests for diagnosis and differentiation of HIV-1 and HIV-2 infections in Guinea-Conakry, West Africa**. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 2010,104:571-576.

327. Laforgerie E, Boucher B, Ly TD, Maisoneuve L, Izopet J, Delaugerre C, Simon F. **Sensitivity of 8 CE (European Community)-approved rapid disposable tests for anti-HIV antibody detection during and after seroconversion**. *J Virol Methods* 2010,165:105-107.

328. Pavie J, Rachline A, Loze B, Niedbalski L, Delaugerre C, Laforgerie E, *et al*. **Sensitivity of five rapid HIV tests on oral fluid or finger-stick whole blood: a real-time comparison in a healthcare setting**. *PLoS One* 2010,5:e11581.

329. Makuwa M, Souquiere S, Niangui MT, Rouquet P, Apetrei C, Roques P, Simon F. **Reliability of rapid diagnostic tests for HIV variant infection**. *J Virol Methods* 2002,103:183-190.

330. Apetrei C, Loussert-Ajaka I, Descamps D, Damond F, Saragosti S, Brun-Vezinet F, Simon F. **Lack of screening test sensitivity during HIV-1 non-subtype B seroconversions**. *AIDS* 1996,10:F57-60.

331. Ferreira Junior OC, Ferreira C, Riedel M, Widolin MR, Barbosa-Junior A. **Evaluation of rapid tests for anti-HIV detection in Brazil**. *AIDS* 2005,19 Suppl 4:S70-75.

332. Jurriaans S, Sankatsing SU, Prins JM, Schuitemaker H, Lange J, Van Der Kuyl AC, Cornelissen M. **HIV-1 seroreversion in an HIV-1-seropositive patient treated during acute infection with highly active antiretroviral therapy and mycophenolate mofetil**. *Aids* 2004,18:1607-1608.

333. Spivak AM, Sydnor ER, Blankson JN, Gallant JE. **Seronegative HIV-1 infection: a review of the literature**. *AIDS* 2010,24:1407-1414.

334. Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. **Assays to Estimate HIV Incidence and Detect Acute HIV Infection**. In; 2009.

335. European AIDS Clinical Society. **Guidelines for the clinical management and treatment of HIV-infected adults in Europe.** In. Paris: European AIDS Clinical Society; 2009.

336. Mellors JW, Munoz A, Giorgi JV, Margolick JB, Tassoni CJ, Gupta P, *et al*. **Plasma viral load and CD4+ lymphocytes as prognostic markers of HIV-1 infection**. *Ann Intern Med* 1997,126:946-954.

337. Korenromp EL, Williams BG, Schmid GP, Dye C. **Clinical prognostic value of RNA viral load and CD4 cell counts during untreated HIV-1 infection--a quantitative review**. *PLoS One* 2009,4:e5950.

338. Collins ML, Irvine B, Tyner D, Fine E, Zayati C, Chang C, *et al*. **A branched DNA signal amplification assay for quantification of nucleic acid targets below 100 molecules/ml**. *Nucleic Acids Res* 1997,25:2979-2984.

339. Dyer JR, Pilcher CD, Shepard R, Schock J, Eron JJ, Fiscus SA. **Comparison of NucliSens and Roche Monitor assays for quantitation of levels of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 RNA in plasma**. *J Clin Microbiol* 1999,37:447-449.

340. Johanson J, Abravaya K, Caminiti W, Erickson D, Flanders R, Leckie G, *et al*. **A new ultrasensitive assay for quantitation of HIV-1 RNA in plasma**. *J Virol Methods* 2001,95:81-92.

341. Sun R, Ku J, Jayakar H, Kuo JC, Brambilla D, Herman S, *et al*. **Ultrasensitive reverse transcription-PCR assay for quantitation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 RNA in plasma**. *J Clin Microbiol* 1998,36:2964-2969.

342. de Mendoza C, Koppelman M, Montes B, Ferre V, Soriano V, Cuypers H, *et al*. **Multicenter evaluation of the NucliSens EasyQ HIV-1 v1.1 assay for the quantitative detection of HIV-1 RNA in plasma**. *J Virol Methods* 2005,127:54-59.

343. Rouet F, Ekouevi DK, Chaix ML, Burgard M, Inwoley A, Tony TD, *et al*. **Transfer and evaluation of an automated, low-cost real-time reverse transcription-PCR test for diagnosis and monitoring of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection in a West African resource-limited setting**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2005,43:2709-2717.

344. Stevens W, Wiggill T, Horsfield P, Coetzee L, Scott LE. **Evaluation of the NucliSens EasyQ assay in HIV-1-infected individuals in South Africa**. *J Virol Methods* 2005,124:105-110.

345. Yao J, Liu Z, Ko LS, Pan G, Jiang Y. **Quantitative detection of HIV-1 RNA using NucliSens EasyQ HIV-1 assay**. *J Virol Methods* 2005,129:40-46.

346. Christopherson C, Sninsky J, Kwok S. **The effects of internal primer-template mismatches on RT-PCR: HIV-1 model studies**. *Nucleic Acids Res* 1997,25:654-658.

347. Kwok S, Kellogg DE, McKinney N, Spasic D, Goda L, Levenson C, Sninsky JJ. **Effects of primer-template mismatches on the polymerase chain reaction: human immunodeficiency virus type 1 model studies**. *Nucleic Acids Res* 1990,18:999-1005.

348. Bourlet T, Signori-Schmuck A, Roche L, Icard V, Saoudin H, Trabaud MA, *et al*. **HIV-1 load comparison using four commercial real-time assays**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2011,49:292-297.

349. Church D, Gregson D, Lloyd T, Klein M, Beckthold B, Laupland K, Gill J. **HIV-1 Viral Load Multi-Assay Comparison of the RealTime HIV-1, COBAS TaqMan 48 v 1.0, Easy Q v1.2 and Versant v3.0 assays in a Cohort of Canadian Patients with Diverse HIV Subtype Infections**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2011,49:118-124.

350. Katsoulidou A, Rokka C, Issaris C, Haida C, Tzannis K, Sypsa V, *et al*. **Comparative evaluation of the performance of the Abbott RealTime HIV-1 assay for measurement of HIV-1 plasma viral load on genetically diverse samples from Greece**. *Virol J* 2011,8:10.

351. Rouet F, Foulongne V, Viljoen J, Steegen K, Becquart P, Valea D, *et al*. **Comparison of the Generic HIV Viral Load assay with the Amplicor HIV-1 monitor v1.5 and Nuclisens HIV-1 EasyQ v1.2 techniques for plasma HIV-1 RNA quantitation of non-B subtypes: the Kesho Bora preparatory study**. *J Virol Methods* 2010,163:253-257.

352. Swanson P, Huang S, Abravaya K, de Mendoza C, Soriano V, Devare SG, Hackett J, Jr. **Evaluation of performance across the dynamic range of the Abbott RealTime HIV-1 assay as compared to VERSANT HIV-1 RNA 3.0 and AMPLICOR HIV-1 MONITOR v1.5 using serial dilutions of 39 group M and O viruses**. *J Virol Methods* 2007,141:49-57.

353. Swanson P, Holzmayer V, Huang S, Hay P, Adebiyi A, Rice P, *et al*. **Performance of the automated Abbott RealTime HIV-1 assay on a genetically diverse panel of specimens from London: comparison to VERSANT HIV-1 RNA 3.0, AMPLICOR HIV-1 MONITOR v1.5, and LCx HIV RNA Quantitative assays**. *J Virol Methods* 2006,137:184-192.

354. Xu S, Song A, Li X, Li J, Bao Z, Mao P, *et al*. **Performance of the Abbott RealTime HIV-1 assay for quantification of HIV-1 clades prevalent in China**. *J Clin Virol* 2008,41:305-309.

355. Swanson P, de Mendoza C, Joshi Y, Golden A, Hodinka RL, Soriano V, *et al*. **Impact of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) genetic diversity on performance of four commercial viral load assays: LCx HIV RNA Quantitative, AMPLICOR HIV-1 MONITOR v1.5, VERSANT HIV-1 RNA 3.0, and NucliSens HIV-1 QT**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2005,43:3860-3868.

356. Holguin A, Lopez M, Molinero M, Soriano V. **Performance of three commercial viral load assays, Versant human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) RNA bDNA v3.0, Cobas AmpliPrep/Cobas TaqMan HIV-1, and NucliSens HIV-1 EasyQ v1.2, testing HIV-1 non-B subtypes and recombinant variants**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2008,46:2918-2923.

357. Scott LE, Noble LD, Moloi J, Erasmus L, Venter WD, Stevens W. **Evaluation of the Abbott m2000 RealTime human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) assay for HIV load monitoring in South Africa compared to the Roche Cobas AmpliPrep-Cobas Amplicor, Roche Cobas AmpliPrep-Cobas TaqMan HIV-1, and BioMerieux NucliSENS EasyQ HIV-1 assays**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2009,47:2209-2217.

358. Gottesman BS, Grossman Z, Lorber M, Levi I, Shitrit P, Katzir M, *et al*. **Comparative performance of the Amplicor HIV-1 Monitor Assay versus NucliSens EasyQ in HIV subtype C-infected patients**. *J Med Virol* 2006,78:883-887.

359. Wirden M, Tubiana R, Marguet F, Leroy I, Simon A, Bonmarchand M, *et al*. **Impact of discrepancies between the Abbott realtime and cobas TaqMan assays for quantification of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 group M non-B subtypes**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2009,47:1543-1545.

360. Tang N, Huang S, Salituro J, Mak WB, Cloherty G, Johanson J, *et al*. **A RealTime HIV-1 viral load assay for automated quantitation of HIV-1 RNA in genetically diverse group M subtypes A-H, group O and group N samples**. *J Virol Methods* 2007,146:236-245.

361. Geelen S, Lange J, Borleffs J, Wolfs T, Weersink A, Schuurman R. **Failure to detect a non-B HIV-1 subtype by the HIV-1 Amplicor Monitor test, version 1.5: a case of unexpected vertical transmission**. *AIDS* 2003,17:781-782.

362. Young TP, Cloherty G, Fransen S, Napolitano L, Swanson P, Herman C, *et al*. **Performance of the Abbott RealTime HIV-1 viral load assay is not impacted by integrase inhibitor resistance-associated mutations**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2011,49:1631-1634.

363. Johannessen A. **Dried blood spots in HIV monitoring: applications in resource-limited settings**. *Bioanalysis* 2010,2:1893-1908.

364. Hamers RL, Smit PW, Stevens W, Schuurman R, Rinke de Wit TF. **Dried fluid spots for HIV type-1 viral load and resistance genotyping: a systematic review**. *Antivir Ther* 2009,14:619-629.

365. Westreich DJ, Hudgens MG, Fiscus SA, Pilcher CD. **Optimizing screening for acute human immunodeficiency virus infection with pooled nucleic acid amplification tests**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2008,46:1785-1792.

366. McMahon EJ, Fang C, Layug L, Sandler SG. **Pooling blood donor samples to reduce the cost of HIV-1 antibody testing**. *Vox Sang* 1995,68:215-219.

367. Pilcher CD, Fiscus SA, Nguyen TQ, Foust E, Wolf L, Williams D, *et al*. **Detection of acute infections during HIV testing in North Carolina**. *N Engl J Med* 2005,352:1873-1883.

368. Stramer SL, Glynn SA, Kleinman SH, Strong DM, Caglioti S, Wright DJ, *et al*. **Detection of HIV-1 and HCV infections among antibody-negative blood donors by nucleic acid-amplification testing**. *N Engl J Med* 2004,351:760-768.

369. Tilghman MW, Guerena DD, Licea A, Perez-Santiago J, Richman DD, May S, Smith DM. **Pooled nucleic acid testing to detect antiretroviral treatment failure in Mexico**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2011,56:e70-74.

370. Smith DM, May SJ, Perez-Santiago J, Strain MC, Ignacio CC, Haubrich RH, *et al*. **The use of pooled viral load testing to identify antiretroviral treatment failure**. *AIDS* 2009,23:2151-2158.

371. May S, Gamst A, Haubrich R, Benson C, Smith DM. **Pooled nucleic acid testing to identify antiretroviral treatment failure during HIV infection**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2010,53:194-201.

372. van Zyl GU, Preiser W, Potschka S, Lundershausen AT, Haubrich R, Smith D. **Pooling strategies to reduce the cost of HIV-1 RNA load monitoring in a resource-limited setting**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2011,52:264-270.

373. Creek TL, Sherman GG, Nkengasong J, Lu L, Finkbeiner T, Fowler MG, *et al*. **Infant human immunodeficiency virus diagnosis in resource-limited settings: issues, technologies, and country experiences**. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2007,197:S64-71.

374. Read JS. **Diagnosis of HIV-1 infection in children younger than 18 months in the United States**. *Pediatrics* 2007,120:e1547-1562.

375. AIDSinfo. **Panel on Treatment of HIV-Infected Pregnant Women and Prevention of Perinatal Transmission. Recommendations for Use of Antiretroviral Drugs in Pregnant HIV-1-Infected Women for Maternal Health and Interventions to Reduce Perinatal HIV Transmission in the United States.** http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/ContentFiles/PerinatalGL.pdf In; May 24, 2010.

376. New York State Department of Health AIDS Institute. **Diagnosis of pediatric hiv infection in hiv-exposed infants.** www.hivguidelines.org In. New York; 2010.

377. Bogh M, Machuca R, Gerstoft J, Pedersen C, Obel N, Kvinesdal B, *et al*. **Subtype-specific problems with qualitative Amplicor HIV-1 DNA PCR test**. *J Clin Virol* 2001,20:149-153.

378. Kline NE, Schwarzwald H, Kline MW. **False negative DNA polymerase chain reaction in an infant with subtype C human immunodeficiency virus 1 infection**. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2002,21:885-886.

379. Obaro SK, Losikoff P, Harwell J, Pugatch D. **Failure of serial human immunodeficiency virus type 1 DNA polymerase chain reactions to identify human immunodeficiency virus type 1 clade A/G**. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2005,24:183-184.

380. Patton JC, Akkers E, Coovadia AH, Meyers TM, Stevens WS, Sherman GG. **Evaluation of dried whole blood spots obtained by heel or finger stick as an alternative to venous blood for diagnosis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection in vertically exposed infants in the routine diagnostic laboratory**. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* 2007,14:201-203.

381. Germer JJ, Gerads TM, Mandrekar JN, Mitchell PS, Yao JD. **Detection of HIV-1 proviral DNA with the AMPLICOR HIV-1 DNA Test, version 1.5, following sample processing by the MagNA Pure LC instrument**. *J Clin Virol* 2006,37:195-198.

382. Stevens W, Sherman G, Downing R, Parsons LM, Ou CY, Crowley S, *et al*. **Role of the laboratory in ensuring global access to ARV treatment for HIV-infected children: consensus statement on the performance of laboratory assays for early infant diagnosis**. *Open AIDS J* 2008,2:17-25.

383. Roche Diagnostics. **Instruction manual, Amplicor HIV-1 DNA test, version 1.5. Singapore**.

384. World Health Organization. **Technical Brief on HIV Viral Load Technologies.** In. Geneva; June 2010.

385. Andreotti M, Pirillo M, Guidotti G, Ceffa S, Paturzo G, Germano P, *et al*. **Correlation between HIV-1 viral load quantification in plasma, dried blood spots, and dried plasma spots using the Roche COBAS Taqman assay**. *J Clin Virol* 2010,47:4-7.

386. Waters L, Kambugu A, Tibenderana H, Meya D, John L, Mandalia S, *et al*. **Evaluation of filter paper transfer of whole-blood and plasma samples for quantifying HIV RNA in subjects on antiretroviral therapy in Uganda**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2007,46:590-593.

387. van Deursen P, Oosterlaken T, Andre P, Verhoeven A, Bertens L, Trabaud MA, *et al*. **Measuring human immunodeficiency virus type 1 RNA loads in dried blood spot specimens using NucliSENS EasyQ HIV-1 v2.0**. *J Clin Virol* 2010,47:120-125.

388. Johannessen A, Garrido C, Zahonero N, Sandvik L, Naman E, Kivuyo SL, *et al*. **Dried blood spots perform well in viral load monitoring of patients who receive antiretroviral treatment in rural Tanzania**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2009,49:976-981.

389. Kane CT, Ndiaye HD, Diallo S, Ndiaye I, Wade AS, Diaw PA, *et al*. **Quantitation of HIV-1 RNA in dried blood spots by the real-time NucliSENS EasyQ HIV-1 assay in Senegal**. *J Virol Methods* 2008,148:291-295.

390. Ikomey GM, Atashili J, Okomo-Assoumou MC, Mesembe M, Ndumbe PM. **Dried blood spots versus plasma for the quantification of HIV-1 RNA using the manual (PCR-ELISA) amplicor monitor HIV-1 version 1.5 assay in Yaounde, Cameroon**. *J Int Assoc Physicians AIDS Care (Chic)* 2009,8:181-184.

391. Garrido C, Zahonero N, Corral A, Arredondo M, Soriano V, de Mendoza C. **Correlation between human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) RNA measurements obtained with dried blood spots and those obtained with plasma by use of Nuclisens EasyQ HIV-1 and Abbott RealTime HIV load tests**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2009,47:1031-1036.

392. Lofgren SM, Morrissey AB, Chevallier CC, Malabeja AI, Edmonds S, Amos B, *et al*. **Evaluation of a dried blood spot HIV-1 RNA program for early infant diagnosis and viral load monitoring at rural and remote healthcare facilities**. *AIDS* 2009,23:2459-2466.

393. Mbida AD, Sosso S, Flori P, Saoudin H, Lawrence P, Monny-Lobe M, *et al*. **Measure of viral load by using the Abbott Real-Time HIV-1 assay on dried blood and plasma spot specimens collected in 2 rural dispensaries in Cameroon**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2009,52:9-16.

394. Johnston MI, Fauci AS. **An HIV vaccine--evolving concepts**. *N Engl J Med* 2007,356:2073-2081.

395. Emini EA, Koff WC. **AIDS/HIV. Developing an AIDS vaccine: need, uncertainty, hope**. *Science* 2004,304:1913-1914.

396. Brown SA, Surman SL, Sealy R, Jones BG, Slobod KS, Branum K, *et al*. **Heterologous Prime-Boost HIV-1 Vaccination Regimens in Pre-Clinical and Clinical Trials**. *Viruses* 2010,2:435-467.

397. Forsell MN, Schief WR, Wyatt RT. **Immunogenicity of HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein oligomers**. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2009,4:380-387.

398. Gaschen B, Taylor J, Yusim K, Foley B, Gao F, Lang D, *et al*. **Diversity considerations in HIV-1 vaccine selection**. *Science* 2002,296:2354-2360.

399. Gnanakaran S, Lang D, Daniels M, Bhattacharya T, Derdeyn CA, Korber B. **Clade-specific differences between human immunodeficiency virus type 1 clades B and C: diversity and correlations in C3-V4 regions of gp120**. *J Virol* 2007,81:4886-4891.

400. Schief WR, Ban YE, Stamatatos L. **Challenges for structure-based HIV vaccine design**. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2009,4:431-440.

401. Rerks-Ngarm S, Pitisuttithum P, Nitayaphan S, Kaewkungwal J, Chiu J, Paris R, *et al*. **Vaccination with ALVAC and AIDSVAX to prevent HIV-1 infection in Thailand**. *N Engl J Med* 2009,361:2209-2220.

402. Goulder PJ, Brander C, Tang Y, Tremblay C, Colbert RA, Addo MM, *et al*. **Evolution and transmission of stable CTL escape mutations in HIV infection**. *Nature* 2001,412:334-338.

403. Kwong PD, Doyle ML, Casper DJ, Cicala C, Leavitt SA, Majeed S, *et al*. **HIV-1 evades antibody-mediated neutralization through conformational masking of receptor-binding sites**. *Nature* 2002,420:678-682.

404. Allen TM, Altfeld M, Yu XG, O'Sullivan KM, Lichterfeld M, Le Gall S, *et al*. **Selection, transmission, and reversion of an antigen-processing cytotoxic T-lymphocyte escape mutation in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection**. *J Virol* 2004,78:7069-7078.

405. Draenert R, Le Gall S, Pfafferott KJ, Leslie AJ, Chetty P, Brander C, *et al*. **Immune selection for altered antigen processing leads to cytotoxic T lymphocyte escape in chronic HIV-1 infection**. *J Exp Med* 2004,199:905-915.

406. Leslie AJ, Pfafferott KJ, Chetty P, Draenert R, Addo MM, Feeney M, *et al*. **HIV evolution: CTL escape mutation and reversion after transmission**. *Nat Med* 2004,10:282-289.

407. Cao H, Kanki P, Sankale JL, Dieng-Sarr A, Mazzara GP, Kalams SA, *et al*. **Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte cross-reactivity among different human immunodeficiency virus type 1 clades: implications for vaccine development**. *J Virol* 1997,71:8615-8623.

408. Dorrell L, Dong T, Ogg GS, Lister S, McAdam S, Rostron T, *et al*. **Distinct recognition of non-clade B human immunodeficiency virus type 1 epitopes by cytotoxic T lymphocytes generated from donors infected in Africa**. *J Virol* 1999,73:1708-1714.

409. Geldmacher C, Currier JR, Gerhardt M, Haule A, Maboko L, Birx D, *et al*. **In a mixed subtype epidemic, the HIV-1 Gag-specific T-cell response is biased towards the infecting subtype**. *AIDS* 2007,21:135-143.

410. Rowland-Jones SL, Dong T, Dorrell L, Ogg G, Hansasuta P, Krausa P, *et al*. **Broadly cross-reactive HIV-specific cytotoxic T-lymphocytes in highly-exposed persistently seronegative donors**. *Immunol Lett* 1999,66:9-14.

411. Thakar MR, Bhonge LS, Lakhashe SK, Shankarkumar U, Sane SS, Kulkarni SS, *et al*. **Cytolytic T lymphocytes (CTLs) from HIV-1 subtype C-infected Indian patients recognize CTL epitopes from a conserved immunodominant region of HIV-1 Gag and Nef**. *J Infect Dis* 2005,192:749-759.

412. Currier JR, Visawapoka U, Tovanabutra S, Mason CJ, Birx DL, McCutchan FE, Cox JH. **CTL epitope distribution patterns in the Gag and Nef proteins of HIV-1 from subtype A infected subjects in Kenya: use of multiple peptide sets increases the detectable breadth of the CTL response**. *BMC Immunol* 2006,7:8.

413. Frahm N, Kiepiela P, Adams S, Linde CH, Hewitt HS, Sango K, *et al*. **Control of human immunodeficiency virus replication by cytotoxic T lymphocytes targeting subdominant epitopes**. *Nat Immunol* 2006,7:173-178.

414. McKinnon LR, Ball TB, Kimani J, Wachihi C, Matu L, Luo M, *et al*. **Cross-clade CD8(+) T-cell responses with a preference for the predominant circulating clade**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,40:245-249.

415. Brown SA, Slobod KS, Surman S, Zirkel A, Zhan X, Hurwitz JL. **Individual HIV type 1 envelope-specific T cell responses and epitopes do not segregate by virus subtype**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:188-194.

416. Santra S, Liao HX, Zhang R, Muldoon M, Watson S, Fischer W, *et al*. **Mosaic vaccines elicit CD8+ T lymphocyte responses that confer enhanced immune coverage of diverse HIV strains in monkeys**. *Nat Med* 2010,16:324-328.

417. Barouch DH, O'Brien KL, Simmons NL, King SL, Abbink P, Maxfield LF, *et al*. **Mosaic HIV-1 vaccines expand the breadth and depth of cellular immune responses in rhesus monkeys**. *Nat Med* 2010,16:319-323.

418. Hulot SL, Cale EM, Korber BT, Letvin NL. **Vaccine-Induced CD8+ T Lymphocytes of Rhesus Monkeys Recognize Variant Forms of an HIV Epitope but Do Not Mediate Optimal Functional Activity**. *J Immunol* 2011,186:5663-5674.

419. Mascola JR, Montefiori DC. **The role of antibodies in HIV vaccines**. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2010,28:413-444.

420. Montefiori DC, Mascola JR. **Neutralizing antibodies against HIV-1: can we elicit them with vaccines and how much do we need?** *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2009,4:347-351.

421. Barbas CF, 3rd, Bjorling E, Chiodi F, Dunlop N, Cababa D, Jones TM, *et al*. **Recombinant human Fab fragments neutralize human type 1 immunodeficiency virus in vitro**. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1992,89:9339-9343.

422. Binley JM, Wrin T, Korber B, Zwick MB, Wang M, Chappey C, *et al*. **Comprehensive cross-clade neutralization analysis of a panel of anti-human immunodeficiency virus type 1 monoclonal antibodies**. *J Virol* 2004,78:13232-13252.

423. Kulkarni SS, Lapedes A, Tang H, Gnanakaran S, Daniels MG, Zhang M, *et al*. **Highly complex neutralization determinants on a monophyletic lineage of newly transmitted subtype C HIV-1 Env clones from India**. *Virology* 2009,385:505-520.

424. Mascola JR, D'Souza P, Gilbert P, Hahn BH, Haigwood NL, Morris L, *et al*. **Recommendations for the design and use of standard virus panels to assess neutralizing antibody responses elicited by candidate human immunodeficiency virus type 1 vaccines**. *J Virol* 2005,79:10103-10107.

425. Zhang MY, Xiao X, Sidorov IA, Choudhry V, Cham F, Zhang PF, *et al*. **Identification and characterization of a new cross-reactive human immunodeficiency virus type 1-neutralizing human monoclonal antibody**. *J Virol* 2004,78:9233-9242.

426. Li B, Decker JM, Johnson RW, Bibollet-Ruche F, Wei X, Mulenga J, *et al*. **Evidence for potent autologous neutralizing antibody titers and compact envelopes in early infection with subtype C human immunodeficiency virus type 1**. *J Virol* 2006,80:5211-5218.

427. Rademeyer C, Moore PL, Taylor N, Martin DP, Choge IA, Gray ES, *et al*. **Genetic characteristics of HIV-1 subtype C envelopes inducing cross-neutralizing antibodies**. *Virology* 2007,368:172-181.

428. Choisy M, Woelk CH, Guegan JF, Robertson DL. **Comparative study of adaptive molecular evolution in different human immunodeficiency virus groups and subtypes**. *J Virol* 2004,78:1962-1970.

429. Korber B, Smith R, Macinnes K, Myers. G. **Trends in V3 loop sequences among 5 major HIV-1 genetic lineages.** *AIDS Res. Hum. Retroviruses* 1994,10:S55.

430. Abecasis AB, Vandamme AM, Lemey P. **Quantifying differences in the tempo of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype evolution**. *J Virol* 2009,83:12917-12924.

431. Korber BT, MacInnes K, Smith RF, Myers G. **Mutational trends in V3 loop protein sequences observed in different genetic lineages of human immunodeficiency virus type 1**. *J Virol* 1994,68:6730-6744.

432. Descamps D, Collin G, Letourneur F, Apetrei C, Damond F, Loussert-Ajaka I, *et al*. **Susceptibility of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 group O isolates to antiretroviral agents: in vitro phenotypic and genotypic analyses**. *J Virol* 1997,71:8893-8898.

433. Poveda E, Rodes B, Toro C, Soriano V. **Are fusion inhibitors active against all HIV variants?** *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:347-348.

434. Smith RA, Anderson DJ, Pyrak CL, Preston BD, Gottlieb GS. **Antiretroviral drug resistance in HIV-2: three amino acid changes are sufficient for classwide nucleoside analogue resistance**. *J Infect Dis* 2009,199:1323-1326.

435. Wainberg MA, Brenner BG. **Role of HIV Subtype Diversity in the Development of Resistance to Antiviral Drugs** *Viruses* 2010,2:2493-2508.

436. Brenner BG. **Resistance and viral subtypes: how important are the differences and why do they occur?** *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2007,2:94-102.

437. Eshleman SH, Hoover DR, Chen S, Hudelson SE, Guay LA, Mwatha A, *et al*. **Nevirapine (NVP) resistance in women with HIV-1 subtype C, compared with subtypes A and D, after the administration of single-dose NVP**. *J Infect Dis* 2005,192:30-36.

438. Flys TS, Chen S, Jones DC, Hoover DR, Church JD, Fiscus SA, *et al*. **Quantitative analysis of HIV-1 variants with the K103N resistance mutation after single-dose nevirapine in women with HIV-1 subtypes A, C, and D**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,42:610-613.

439. Johnson JA, Li JF, Morris L, Martinson N, Gray G, McIntyre J, Heneine W. **Emergence of drug-resistant HIV-1 after intrapartum administration of single-dose nevirapine is substantially underestimated**. *J Infect Dis* 2005,192:16-23.

440. Toni TD, Masquelier B, Lazaro E, Dore-Mbami M, Ba-Gomis FO, Tea-Diop Y, *et al*. **Characterization of nevirapine (NVP) resistance mutations and HIV type 1 subtype in women from Abidjan (Cote d'Ivoire) after NVP single-dose prophylaxis of HIV type 1 mother-to-child transmission**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:1031-1034.

441. Pillay D, Walker AS, Gibb DM, de Rossi A, Kaye S, Ait-Khaled M, *et al*. **Impact of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtypes on virologic response and emergence of drug resistance among children in the Paediatric European Network for Treatment of AIDS (PENTA) 5 trial**. *J Infect Dis* 2002,186:617-625.

442. Bocket L, Cheret A, Deuffic-Burban S, Choisy P, Gerard Y, de la Tribonniere X, *et al*. **Impact of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype on first-line antiretroviral therapy effectiveness**. *Antivir Ther* 2005,10:247-254.

443. Frater AJ, Beardall A, Ariyoshi K, Churchill D, Galpin S, Clarke JR, *et al*. **Impact of baseline polymorphisms in RT and protease on outcome of highly active antiretroviral therapy in HIV-1-infected African patients**. *AIDS* 2001,15:1493-1502.

444. Geretti AM, Harrison L, Green H, Sabin C, Hill T, Fearnhill E, *et al*. **Effect of HIV-1 subtype on virologic and immunologic response to starting highly active antiretroviral therapy**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2009,48:1296-1305.

445. Alexander CS, Montessori V, Wynhoven B, Dong W, Chan K, O'Shaughnessy MV, *et al*. **Prevalence and response to antiretroviral therapy of non-B subtypes of HIV in antiretroviral-naive individuals in British Columbia**. *Antivir Ther* 2002,7:31-35.

446. Atlas A, Granath F, Lindstrom A, Lidman K, Lindback S, Alaeus A. **Impact of HIV type 1 genetic subtype on the outcome of antiretroviral therapy**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:221-227.

447. Bannister WP, Ruiz L, Loveday C, Vella S, Zilmer K, Kjaer J, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtypes and response to combination antiretroviral therapy in Europe**. *Antivir Ther* 2006,11:707-715.

448. De Wit S, Boulme R, Poll B, Schmit JC, Clumeck N. **Viral load and CD4 cell response to protease inhibitor-containing regimens in subtype B versus non-B treatment-naive HIV-1 patients**. *AIDS* 2004,18:2330-2331.

449. Nicastri E, Sarmati L, d'Ettorre G, Parisi SG, Palmisano L, Montano M, *et al*. **Non-B HIV type 1 subtypes: replicative capacity and response to antiretroviral therapy**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:816-818.

450. Kantor R, Katzenstein D. **Drug resistance in non-subtype B HIV-1**. *J Clin Virol* 2004,29:152-159.

451. Kantor R, Katzenstein D. **Polymorphism in HIV-1 non-subtype B protease and reverse transcriptase and its potential impact on drug susceptibility and drug resistance evolution**. *AIDS Rev* 2003,5:25-35.

452. Grossman Z, Vardinon N, Chemtob D, Alkan ML, Bentwich Z, Burke M, *et al*. **Genotypic variation of HIV-1 reverse transcriptase and protease: comparative analysis of clade C and clade B**. *AIDS* 2001,15:1453-1460.

453. Holguin A, Paxinos E, Hertogs K, Womac C, Soriano V. **Impact of frequent natural polymorphisms at the protease gene on the in vitro susceptibility to protease inhibitors in HIV-1 non-B subtypes**. *J Clin Virol* 2004,31:215-220.

454. Vazquez de Parga E, Rakhmanova A, Perez-Alvarez L, Vinogradova A, Delgado E, Thomson MM, *et al*. **Analysis of drug resistance-associated mutations in treatment-naive individuals infected with different genetic forms of HIV-1 circulating in countries of the former Soviet Union**. *J Med Virol* 2005,77:337-344.

455. Tee KK, Kamarulzaman A, Ng KP. **Short communication: low prevalence of genotypic drug resistance mutations among antiretroviral-naive HIV type 1 patients in Malaysia**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:121-124.

456. Roudinskii NI, Sukhanova AL, Kazennova EV, Weber JN, Pokrovsky VV, Mikhailovich VM, Bobkov AF. **Diversity of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype A and CRF03_AB protease in Eastern Europe: selection of the V77I variant and its rapid spread in injecting drug user populations**. *J Virol* 2004,78:11276-11287.

457. Paraskevis D, Magiorkinis E, Katsoulidou A, Hatzitheodorou E, Antoniadou A, Papadopoulos A, *et al*. **Prevalence of resistance-associated mutations in newly diagnosed HIV-1 patients in Greece**. *Virus Res* 2005,112:115-122.

458. Nkengafac A, Tina S, Sua F, Mason T, Auyuketta N, Oben S. **Molecular epidemiology and prevalence of drug resistance associated mutations in newly-diagnosed HIV-1 patients in Cameroon.** *XVI Drug Resistance Workshop: Basic Principles and Clinical Implications* 2007.

459. Maljkovic I, Wilbe K, Solver E, Alaeus A, Leitner T. **Limited transmission of drug-resistant HIV type 1 in 100 Swedish newly detected and drug-naive patients infected with subtypes A, B, C, D, G, U, and CRF01_AE**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2003,19:989-997.

460. Ly N, Recordon-Pinson P, Phoung V, Srey C, Kruy LS, Koum K, *et al*. **Characterization of mutations in HIV type 1 isolates from 144 Cambodian recently infected patients and pregnant women naive to antiretroviral drugs**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:971-976.

461. Grossman Z, Istomin V, Averbuch D, Lorber M, Risenberg K, Levi I, *et al*. **Genetic variation at NNRTI resistance-associated positions in patients infected with HIV-1 subtype C**. *AIDS* 2004,18:909-915.

462. Descamps D, Chaix ML, Andre P, Brodard V, Cottalorda J, Deveau C, *et al*. **French national sentinel survey of antiretroviral drug resistance in patients with HIV-1 primary infection and in antiretroviral-naive chronically infected patients in 2001-2002**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,38:545-552.

463. Brenner B, Turner D, Oliveira M, Moisi D, Detorio M, Carobene M, *et al*. **A V106M mutation in HIV-1 clade C viruses exposed to efavirenz confers cross-resistance to non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors**. *AIDS* 2003,17:F1-5.

464. Loemba H, Brenner B, Parniak MA, Ma'ayan S, Spira B, Moisi D, *et al*. **Genetic divergence of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Ethiopian clade C reverse transcriptase (RT) and rapid development of resistance against nonnucleoside inhibitors of RT**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2002,46:2087-2094.

465. Deshpande A, Jauvin V, Magnin N, Pinson P, Faure M, Masquelier B, *et al*. **Resistance mutations in subtype C HIV type 1 isolates from Indian patients of Mumbai receiving NRTIs plus NNRTIs and experiencing a treatment failure: resistance to AR**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:335-340.

466. Hsu LY, Subramaniam R, Bacheler L, Paton NI. **Characterization of mutations in CRF01_AE virus isolates from antiretroviral treatment-naive and -experienced patients in Singapore**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,38:5-13.

467. Marconi VC, Sunpath H, Lu Z, Gordon M, Koranteng-Apeagyei K, Hampton J, *et al*. **Prevalence of HIV-1 drug resistance after failure of a first highly active antiretroviral therapy regimen in KwaZulu Natal, South Africa**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008,46:1589-1597.

468. Rajesh L, Karunaianantham R, Narayanan PR, Swaminathan S. **Antiretroviral drug-resistant mutations at baseline and at time of failure of antiretroviral therapy in HIV type 1-coinfected TB patients**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009,25:1179-1185.

469. Coutsinos D, Invernizzi CF, Xu H, Brenner BG, Wainberg MA. **Factors affecting template usage in the development of K65R resistance in subtype C variants of HIV type-1**. *Antivir Chem Chemother* 2010,20:117-131.

470. Coutsinos D, Invernizzi CF, Xu H, Moisi D, Oliveira M, Brenner BG, Wainberg MA. **Template usage is responsible for the preferential acquisition of the K65R reverse transcriptase mutation in subtype C variants of human immunodeficiency virus type 1**. *J Virol* 2009,83:2029-2033.

471. Brenner B, Oliveira M, Doualla-Bell F, Moisi D, Ntemgwa M, Frankel F, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtype C viruses rapidly develop K65R resistance to tenofovir in cell culture.** *AIDS* 2006,20:F9-13.

472. Gupta RK, Chrystie IL, O'Shea S, Mullen JE, Kulasegaram R, Tong CY. **K65R and Y181C are less prevalent in HAART-experienced HIV-1 subtype A patients**. *AIDS* 2005,19:1916-1919.

473. Doualla-Bell F, Avalos A, Brenner B, Gaolathe T, Mine M, Gaseitsiwe S, *et al*. **High prevalence of the K65R mutation in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype C isolates from infected patients in Botswana treated with didanosine-based regimens**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2006,50:4182-4185.

474. Hosseinipour MC, van Oosterhout JJ, Weigel R, Phiri S, Kamwendo D, Parkin N, *et al*. **The public health approach to identify antiretroviral therapy failure: high-level nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor resistance among Malawians failing first-line antiretroviral therapy**. *AIDS* 2009,23:1127-1134.

475. Turner D, Shahar E, Katchman E, Kedem E, Matus N, Katzir M, *et al*. **Prevalence of the K65R resistance reverse transcriptase mutation in different HIV-1 subtypes in Israel**. *J Med Virol* 2009,81:1509-1512.

476. Miller MD, Margot N, McColl D, Cheng AK. **K65R development among subtype C HIV-1-infected patients in tenofovir DF clinical trials**. *AIDS* 2007,21:265-266.

477. Brenner BG, Coutsinos D. **The K65R mutation in HIV-1 reverse transcriptase: genetic barriers, resistance profile and clinical implications**. *HIV Ther* 2009,3:583-594.

478. Zolfo M, Schapiro JM, Phan V, Koole O, Thai S, Vekemans M, *et al*. **Genotypic Impact of Prolonged Detectable HIV Type 1 RNA Viral Load after HAART Failure in a CRF01_AE-Infected Cohort**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010 Set 22 [Epub ahead of print].

479. Orrell C, Walensky RP, Losina E, Pitt J, Freedberg KA, Wood R. **HIV type-1 clade C resistance genotypes in treatment-naive patients and after first virological failure in a large community antiretroviral therapy programme**. *Antivir Ther* 2009,14:523-531.

480. Deshpande A, Jeannot AC, Schrive MH, Wittkop L, Pinson P, Fleury HJ. **Analysis of RT sequences of subtype C HIV-type 1 isolates from indian patients at failure of a first-line treatment according to clinical and/or immunological WHO guidelines**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:343-350.

481. Cotte L, Trabaud MA, Tardy JC, Brochier C, Gilibert RP, Miailhes P, *et al*. **Prediction of the virological response to etravirine in clinical practice: Comparison of three genotype algorithms**. *J Med Virol* 2009,81:672-677.

482. Derache A, Maiga AI, Traore O, Akonde A, Cisse M, Jarrousse B, *et al*. **Evolution of genetic diversity and drug resistance mutations in HIV-1 among untreated patients from Mali between 2005 and 2006**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2008,62:456-463.

483. Maiga AI, Descamps D, Morand-Joubert L, Malet I, Derache A, Cisse M, *et al*. **Resistance-associated mutations to etravirine (TMC-125) in antiretroviral-naive patients infected with non-B HIV-1 subtypes**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2010,54:728-733.

484. Martinez-Cajas JL, Pant-Pai N, Klein MB, Wainberg MA. **Role of genetic diversity amongst HIV-1 non-B subtypes in drug resistance: a systematic review of virologic and biochemical evidence**. *AIDS Rev* 2008,10:212-223.

485. Poveda E, de Mendoza C, Martin-Carbonero L, Corral A, Briz V, Gonzalez-Lahoz J, Soriano V. **Prevalence of darunavir resistance mutations in HIV-1-infected patients failing other protease inhibitors**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2007,60:885-888.

486. de Meyer S, Vangeneugden T, van Baelen B, de Paepe E, van Marck H, Picchio G, *et al*. **Resistance profile of darunavir: combined 24-week results from the POWER trials**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2008,24:379-388.

487. Camacho R, Godinho A, Gomes P, Abecasis A, Vandamme A-M, Palma C, *et al*. **Different substitutions under drug pressure at protease codon 82 in HIV-1 subtype G compared to subtype B infected individuals including a novel I82M resistance mutation.** *Antivir Ther*. 2005,10, Suppl 1.

488. Lisovsky I, Schader SM, Martinez-Cajas JL, Oliveira M, Moisi D, Wainberg MA. **HIV-1 protease codon 36 polymorphisms and differential development of resistance to nelfinavir, lopinavir, and atazanavir in different HIV-1 subtypes**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2010,54:2878-2885.

489. Gonzalez LM, Brindeiro RM, Tarin M, Calazans A, Soares MA, Cassol S, Tanuri A. **In vitro hypersusceptibility of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype C protease to lopinavir**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2003,47:2817-2822.

490. Ariyoshi K, Matsuda M, Miura H, Tateishi S, Yamada K, Sugiura W. **Patterns of point mutations associated with antiretroviral drug treatment failure in CRF01_AE (subtype E) infection differ from subtype B infection**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2003,33:336-342.

491. Chaix ML, Rouet F, Kouakoussui KA, Laguide R, Fassinou P, Montcho C, *et al*. **Genotypic human immunodeficiency virus type 1 drug resistance in highly active antiretroviral therapy-treated children in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire**. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2005,24:1072-1076.

492. Abecasis AB, Deforche K, Snoeck J, Bacheler LT, McKenna P, Carvalho AP, *et al*. **Protease mutation M89I/V is linked to therapy failure in patients infected with the HIV-1 non-B subtypes C, F or G**. *AIDS* 2005,19:1799-1806.

493. Calazans A, Brindeiro R, Brindeiro P, Verli H, Arruda MB, Gonzalez LM, *et al*. **Low accumulation of L90M in protease from subtype F HIV-1 with resistance to protease inhibitors is caused by the L89M polymorphism**. *J Infect Dis* 2005,191:1961-1970.

494. Gonzalez LM, Brindeiro RM, Aguiar RS, Pereira HS, Abreu CM, Soares MA, Tanuri A. **Impact of nelfinavir resistance mutations on in vitro phenotype, fitness, and replication capacity of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 with subtype B and C proteases**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2004,48:3552-3555.

495. Santos AF, Abecasis AB, Vandamme AM, Camacho RJ, Soares MA. **Discordant genotypic interpretation and phenotypic role of protease mutations in HIV-1 subtypes B and G**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2009,63:593-599.

496. Carmona R, Perez-Alvarez L, Munoz M, Casado G, Delgado E, Sierra M, *et al*. **Natural resistance-associated mutations to Enfuvirtide (T20) and polymorphisms in the gp41 region of different HIV-1 genetic forms from T20 naive patients**. *J Clin Virol* 2005,32:248-253.

497. Holguin A, De Arellano ER, Soriano V. **Amino acid conservation in the gp41 transmembrane protein and natural polymorphisms associated with enfuvirtide resistance across HIV-1 variants**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:1067-1074.

498. Ceccherini-Silberstein F, Malet I, Fabeni L, Dimonte S, Svicher V, D'Arrigo R, *et al*. **Specific HIV-1 integrase polymorphisms change their prevalence in untreated versus antiretroviral-treated HIV-1-infected patients, all naive to integrase inhibitors**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2010,65:2305-2318.

499. Ceccherini-Silberstein F, Van Baelen K, Armenia D, Trignetti M, Rondelez E, Fabeni L, *et al*. **Secondary integrase resistance mutations found in HIV-1 minority quasispecies in integrase therapy-naive patients have little or no effect on susceptibility to integrase inhibitors**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2010,54:3938-3948.

500. Charpentier C, Roquebert B, Colin C, Taburet AM, Fagard C, Katlama C, *et al*. **Resistance analyses in highly experienced patients failing raltegravir, etravirine and darunavir/ritonavir regimen**. *AIDS* 2010,24:2651-2656.

501. Garrido C, Geretti AM, Zahonero N, Booth C, Strang A, Soriano V, De Mendoza C. **Integrase variability and susceptibility to HIV integrase inhibitors: impact of subtypes, antiretroviral experience and duration of HIV infection**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2010,65:320-326.

502. Brenner BG, Lowe M, Moisi D, Hardy I, Gagnon S, Charest H, *et al*. **Subtype diversity associated with the development of HIV-1 resistance to integrase inhibitors**. *J Med Virol* 2011,83:751-759.

503. Leoz M, Depatureaux A, Vessiere A, Roquebert B, Damond F, Rousset D, *et al*. **Integrase polymorphism and HIV-1 group O diversity**. *AIDS* 2008,22:1239-1243.

504. Grant PM, Zolopa AR. **The use of resistance testing in the management of HIV-1-infected patients**. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2009,4:474-480.

505. Taylor S, Jayasuriya A, Smit E. **Using HIV resistance tests in clinical practice**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2009,64:218-222.

506. Shafer RW. **Genotypic testing for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 drug resistance**. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2002,15:247-277.

507. Vandamme AM, Camacho RJ, Ceccherini-Silberstein F, De Luca A, Palmisano L, Paraskevis D, *et al*. **European Recommendations for the Clinical Use of HIV Drug Resistance Testing: 2011 Update**. *AIDS Rev* 2011,13:77-108.

508. Eshleman SH, Hackett J, Jr., Swanson P, Cunningham SP, Drews B, Brennan C, *et al*. **Performance of the Celera Diagnostics ViroSeq HIV-1 Genotyping System for sequence-based analysis of diverse human immunodeficiency virus type 1 strains**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2004,42:2711-2717.

509. Grant RM, Kuritzkes DR, Johnson VA, Mellors JW, Sullivan JL, Swanstrom R, *et al*. **Accuracy of the TRUGENE HIV-1 genotyping kit**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2003,41:1586-1593.

510. Vandamme AM, Sonnerborg A, Ait-Khaled M, Albert J, Asjo B, Bacheler L, *et al*. **Updated European recommendations for the clinical use of HIV drug resistance testing**. *Antivir Ther* 2004,9:829-848.

511. Bennett DE, Myatt M, Bertagnolio S, Sutherland D, Gilks CF. **Recommendations for surveillance of transmitted HIV drug resistance in countries scaling up antiretroviral treatment**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:25-36.

512. Aghokeng AF, Mpoudi-Ngole E, Chia JE, Edoul EM, Delaporte E, Peeters M. **High failure rate of the ViroSeq HIV-1 genotyping system for drug resistance testing in Cameroon, a country with broad HIV-1 genetic diversity**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2011,49:1635-1641.

513. Beddows S, Galpin S, Kazmi SH, Ashraf A, Johargy A, Frater AJ, *et al*. **Performance of two commercially available sequence-based HIV-1 genotyping systems for the detection of drug resistance against HIV type 1 group M subtypes**. *J Med Virol* 2003,70:337-342.

514. Fontaine E, Riva C, Peeters M, Schmit JC, Delaporte E, Van Laethem K, *et al*. **Evaluation of two commercial kits for the detection of genotypic drug resistance on a panel of HIV type 1 subtypes A through J**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2001,28:254-258.

515. Jagodzinski LL, Cooley JD, Weber M, Michael NL. **Performance characteristics of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) genotyping systems in sequence-based analysis of subtypes other than HIV-1 subtype B**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2003,41:998-1003.

516. Maes B, Schrooten Y, Snoeck J, Derdelinckx I, Van Ranst M, Vandamme AM, Van Laethem K. **Performance of ViroSeq HIV-1 Genotyping System in routine practice at a Belgian clinical laboratory**. *J Virol Methods* 2004,119:45-49.

517. Champenois K, Bocket L, Deuffic-Burban S, Cotte L, Andre P, Choisy P, Yazdanpanah Y. **Expected response to protease inhibitors of HIV-1 non-B subtype viruses according to resistance algorithms**. *AIDS* 2008,22:1087-1089.

518. Depatureaux A, Charpentier C, Leoz M, Unal G, Damond F, Kfutwah A, *et al*. **Impact of HIV-1 Group O Genetic Diversity on Genotypic Resistance Interpretation by Algorithms Designed for HIV-1 Group M**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2011,56:139-145.

519. Snoeck J, Kantor R, Shafer RW, Van Laethem K, Deforche K, Carvalho AP, *et al*. **Discordances between interpretation algorithms for genotypic resistance to protease and reverse transcriptase inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus are subtype dependent**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2006,50:694-701.

520. Vergne L, Snoeck J, Aghokeng A, Maes B, Valea D, Delaporte E, *et al*. **Genotypic drug resistance interpretation algorithms display high levels of discordance when applied to non-B strains from HIV-1 naive and treated patients**. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* 2006,46:53-62.

521. Vergne L, Stuyver L, Van Houtte M, Butel C, Delaporte E, Peeters M. **Natural polymorphism in protease and reverse transcriptase genes and in vitro antiretroviral drug susceptibilities of non-B HIV-1 strains from treatment-naive patients**. *J Clin Virol* 2006,36:43-49.

522. Yebra G, de Mulder M, del Romero J, Rodriguez C, Holguin A. **HIV-1 non-B subtypes: High transmitted NNRTI-resistance in Spain and impaired genotypic resistance interpretation due to variability**. *Antiviral Res* 2009,85:409-417.

523. Yebra G, de Mulder M, del Romero J, Rodriguez C, Holguin A. **HIV-1 non-B subtypes: High transmitted NNRTI-resistance in Spain and impaired genotypic resistance interpretation due to variability**. *Antiviral Res*,85:409-417.

524. Holguin A, Hertogs K, Soriano V. **Performance of drug resistance assays in testing HIV-1 non-B subtypes**. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2003,9:323-326.

525. Ross L, Boulme R, Fisher R, Hernandez J, Florance A, Schmit JC, Williams V. **A direct comparison of drug susceptibility to HIV type 1 from antiretroviral experienced subjects as assessed by the antivirogram and PhenoSense assays and by seven resistance algorithms**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:933-939.

526. Vandekerckhove L, Wensing A, Kaiser R, Brun-Vezinet F, Clotet B, De Luca A, *et al*. **European guidelines on the clinical management of HIV-1 tropism testing**. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2011,11:394-407.

527. Recordon-Pinson P, Soulie C, Flandre P, Descamps D, Lazrek M, Charpentier C, *et al*. **Evaluation of the genotypic prediction of HIV-1 coreceptor use versus a phenotypic assay and correlation with the virological response to maraviroc: the ANRS GenoTropism study**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2010,54:3335-3340.

528. Chueca N, Garrido C, Alvarez M, Poveda E, de Dios Luna J, Zahonero N, *et al*. **Improvement in the determination of HIV-1 tropism using the V3 gene sequence and a combination of bioinformatic tools**. *J Med Virol* 2009,81:763-767.

529. Raymond S, Delobel P, Mavigner M, Cazabat M, Souyris C, Sandres-Saune K, *et al*. **Correlation between genotypic predictions based on V3 sequences and phenotypic determination of HIV-1 tropism**. *AIDS* 2008,22:F11-16.

530. Garrido C, Roulet V, Chueca N, Poveda E, Aguilera A, Skrabal K, *et al*. **Evaluation of eight different bioinformatics tools to predict viral tropism in different human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtypes**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2008,46:887-891.

531. Raymond S, Delobel P, Mavigner M, Cazabat M, Souyris C, Encinas S, *et al*. **Genotypic prediction of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 CRF02-AG tropism**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2009,47:2292-2294.

532. Raymond S, Delobel P, Mavigner M, Ferradini L, Cazabat M, Souyris C, *et al*. **Prediction of HIV type 1 subtype C tropism by genotypic algorithms built from subtype B viruses**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2010,53:167-175.

533. UNAIDS. **Global Summary of the AIDS Epidemic.** In. Geneve; 2007.

534. UNAIDS. **Epidemiological Fact Sheets on HIV/AIDS and Sexual Transmited Infections. Angola, 2006 Update.** In. Geneve; 2006.

535. UNAIDS. **Epidemiological Fact Sheets on HIV/AIDS and Sexual Transmited Infections. Republic of South Africa, 2006 Update.** In. Geneve; 2006.

536. UNAIDS. **Epidemiological Fact Sheets on HIV and AIDS. Core data on epidemiology and response. Democratic Republic of Congo. 2008 Update.** In. Geneve; 2008.

537. Santos-Ferreira MO, Cohen T, Lourenco MH, Almeida MJ, Chamaret S, Montagnier L. **A study of seroprevalence of HIV-1 and HIV-2 in six provinces of People's Republic of Angola: clues to the spread of HIV infection**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 1990,3:780-786.

538. **Los Alamos Sequence Database**. In: Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico; 2007.

539. Geretti AM. **HIV-1 subtypes: epidemiology and significance for HIV management**. *Curr Opin Infect Dis* 2006,19:1-7.

540. Konings FA, Haman GR, Xue Y, Urbanski MM, Hertzmark K, Nanfack A, *et al*. **Genetic analysis of HIV-1 strains in rural eastern Cameroon indicates the evolution of second-generation recombinants to circulating recombinant forms**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,42:331-341.

541. Luk KC, Holzmayer V, Yamaguchi J, Swanson P, Brennan CA, Ngansop C, *et al*. **Near full-length genome characterization of three additional HIV type 1 CRF13_cpx strains from Cameroon**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:297-302.

542. Ndongmo CB, Pieniazek D, Holberg-Petersen M, Holm-Hansen C, Zekeng L, Jeansson SL, *et al*. **HIV genetic diversity in Cameroon: possible public health importance**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2006,22:812-816.

543. Vidal N, Mulanga C, Bazepeo SE, Mwamba JK, Tshimpaka JW, Kashi M, *et al*. **Distribution of HIV-1 variants in the Democratic Republic of Congo suggests increase of subtype C in Kinshasa between 1997 and 2002**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,40:456-462.

544. Cuevas MT, Ruibal I, Villahermosa ML, Diaz H, Delgado E, Parga EV, *et al*. **High HIV-1 genetic diversity in Cuba**. *AIDS* 2002,16:1643-1653.

545. Katzenstein D. **Diversity, drug resistance, and the epidemic of subtype C HIV-1 in Africa**. *J Infect Dis* 2006,194 Suppl 1:S45-50.

546. Abecasis AB, Deforche K, Bacheler LT, McKenna P, Carvalho AP, Gomes P, *et al*. **Investigation of baseline susceptibility to protease inhibitors in HIV-1 subtypes C, F, G and CRF02_AG**. *Antivir Ther* 2006,11:581-589.

547. CDC. **Revised classification system for HIV infection ad expanded surveillance case definition for AIDS among adolescents and adults**. *JAMA* 1993,269:729-730.

548. Leitner T, Escanilla D, Marquina S, Wahlberg J, Brostrom C, Hansson HB, *et al*. **Biological and molecular characterization of subtype D, G, and A/D recombinant HIV-1 transmissions in Sweden**. *Virology* 1995,209:136-146.

549. Kimura M. **A simple method for estimating evolutionary rate of base substitution through comparative studies of nucleotide sequences**. *J. Mol. Evol.* 1997,16:111-120.

550. Kumar S, Tamura, K., Nei, M. **MEGA3: Integrated software for Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis and sequence alignment**. *Brief. Bioinform.* 2004,5:150-163.

551. Felsenstein J. **Evolutionary trees from DNA sequences: a maximum likelihood approach**. *J Mol Evol* 1981,17:368-376.

552. Posada D, Crandall KA. **MODELTEST: testing the model of DNA substitution**. *Bioinformatics* 1998,14:817-818.

553. Swofford DL. **PAUP* phylogenetic analysis using parsimony (*and other methods)**. In. 4 ed. Sunderland, Massachusetts: Sinauer-associates; 2001.

554. Felsenstein J. **Confidence limits on phylogenies: An approach using the bootstrap**. *Evolution* 1985,39:783-791.

555. Hillis D, Bull J. **An empirical test for bootscanning as a method for assessing viral sequence relatedness**. *System Biol* 1993,42:182-192.

556. Lole KS, Bollinger RC, Paranjape RS, Gadkari D, Kulkarni SS, Novak NG, *et al*. **Full-length human immunodeficiency virus type 1 genomes from subtype C-infected seroconverters in India, with evidence of intersubtype recombination**. *J Virol* 1999,73:152-160.

557. Salminen MO, Carr JK, Burke DS, McCutchan FE. **Identification of breakpoints in intergenotypic recombinants of HIV type 1 by bootscanning**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1995,11:1423-1425.

558. **GraphPad Prism 4**. In. 4 ed. California, U.S.A; 2003.

559. Abecasis AB, Lemey P, Vidal N, de Oliveira T, Peeters M, Camacho R, *et al*. **Recombination confounds the early evolutionary history of human immunodeficiency virus type 1: subtype G is a circulating recombinant form**. *J Virol* 2007,81:8543-8551.

560. Bikandou B, Ndoundou-Nkodia MY, Niama FR, Ekwalanga M, Obengui O, Taty-Taty R, *et al*. **Genetic subtyping of gag and env regions of HIV type 1 isolates in Republic of Congo**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2004,20:1005-1009.

561. Niama FR, Toure-Kane C, Vidal N, Obengui P, Bikandou B, Ndoundou Nkodia MY, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtypes and recombinants in the Republic of Congo**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2006,6:337-343.

562. Trask SA, Derdeyn CA, Fideli U, Chen Y, Meleth S, Kasolo F, *et al*. **Molecular epidemiology of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transmission in a heterosexual cohort of discordant couples in Zambia**. *J Virol* 2002,76:397-405.

563. Archer J, Robertson DL. **Understanding the diversification of HIV-1 groups M and O**. *AIDS* 2007,21:1693-1700.

564. Rambaut A, Robertson DL, Pybus OG, Peeters M, Holmes EC. **Human immunodeficiency virus. Phylogeny and the origin of HIV-1**. *Nature* 2001,410:1047-1048.

565. Osmanov S, Pattou C, Walker N, Schwardländer B, Esparza J, Characterization. W-UNfHla. **Estimated global distribution and regional spread of HIV-1 genetic subtypes in the year 2000.** *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*. 2002,29:184-190.

566. Vidal N, Peeters M, Mulanga-Kabeya C, Nzilambi N, Robertson D, Ilunga W, *et al*. **Unprecedented degree of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) group M genetic diversity in the Democratic Republic of Congo suggests that the HIV-1 pandemic originated in Central Africa**. *J Virol* 2000,74:10498-10507.

567. Bobkov AF, Samokhvalov EI, Lvov DK, Bobkova MR, Povkrovsky VV, Weber JN. **Absence of viral transmission in injecting drug users in Russia**. *Lancet* 2001,358:1016-1017.

568. Yu XF, Liu W, Chen J, Kong W, Liu B, Zhu Q, *et al*. **Maintaining low HIV type 1 env genetic diversity among injection drug users infected with a B/C recombinant and CRF01_AE HIV type 1 in southern China**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2002,18:167-170.

569. Kapuscinski R, editor. **Another day of life**: Penguin Books; 2001.

570. Bartolo I, Rocha C, Bartolomeu J, Gama A, Marcelino R, Fonseca M, *et al*. **Highly divergent subtypes and new recombinant forms prevail in the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola: New insights into the origins of the AIDS pandemic**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2008.

571. UNAIDS. **Epidemiological Fact Sheets on HIV and AIDS. Core data on epidemiology and response. Angola. 2008 Update.** In. Geneve; 2008.

572. Garrido C, Zahonero N, Fernandes D, Serrano D, Silva AR, Ferraria N, *et al*. **Subtype variability, virological response and drug resistance assessed on dried blood spots collected from HIV patients on antiretroviral therapy in Angola**. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2008,61:694-698.

573. Gueudin M, Plantier JC, Lemee V, Schmitt MP, Chartier L, Bourlet T, *et al*. **Evaluation of the Roche Cobas TaqMan and Abbott RealTime extraction-quantification systems for HIV-1 subtypes**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2007,44:500-505.

574. Shafer RW, Rhee SY, Bennett DE. **Consensus drug resistance mutations for epidemiological surveillance: basic principles and potential controversies**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:59-68.

575. Shafer RW, Rhee SY, Pillay D, Miller V, Sandstrom P, Schapiro JM, *et al*. **HIV-1 protease and reverse transcriptase mutations for drug resistance surveillance**. *AIDS* 2007,21:215-223.

576. Baxter JD, Schapiro JM, Boucher CA, Kohlbrenner VM, Hall DB, Scherer JR, Mayers DL. **Genotypic changes in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 protease associated with reduced susceptibility and virologic response to the protease inhibitor tipranavir**. *J Virol* 2006,80:10794-10801.

577. Geretti AM. **Epidemiology of antiretroviral drug resistance in drug-naive persons**. *Curr Opin Infect Dis* 2007,20:22-32.

578. Shet A, Berry L, Mohri H, Mehandru S, Chung C, Kim A, *et al*. **Tracking the prevalence of transmitted antiretroviral drug-resistant HIV-1: a decade of experience**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,41:439-446.

579. Lapadula G, Izzo I, Gargiulo F, Paraninfo G, Castelnuovo F, Quiros-Roldan E, *et al*. **Updated prevalence of genotypic resistance among HIV-1 positive patients naive to antiretroviral therapy: a single center analysis**. *J Med Virol* 2008,80:747-753.

580. Gilks CF, Crowley S, Ekpini R, Gove S, Perriens J, Souteyrand Y, *et al*. **The WHO public-health approach to antiretroviral treatment against HIV in resource-limited settings**. *Lancet* 2006,368:505-510.

581. WHO. **Angola, HIV/AIDS Treatment.** In; 2008.

582. Bennett DE, Bertagnolio S, Sutherland D, Gilks CF. **The World Health Organization's global strategy for prevention and assessment of HIV drug resistance**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:1-13.

583. van de Vijver D, Wensing A, Boucher C. **The Epidemiology of Transmission of Drug Resistant HIV-1**. In: HIV Sequence Compendium 2006/2007. Edited by Leitner T, Foley B, Hahn B, et al. Los Alamos, New Mexico: Theoretical Biology and Biophysics Group, Los Alamos National Laboratory; 2007:17-36.

584. Kamoto K, Aberle-Grasse J. **Surveillance of transmitted HIV drug resistance with the World Health Organization threshold survey method in Lilongwe, Malawi**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:83-87.

585. Nkengasong JN, Adje-Toure C, Weidle PJ. **HIV antiretroviral drug resistance in Africa**. *AIDS Rev* 2004,6:4-12.

586. Mencarini P, De Luca A, Ghirga P, Vichi F, Antinori A, Maiuro G, *et al*. **Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection in a community of southern Mozambique**. *Trop Geogr Med* 1991,43:39-41.

587. Barreto J, Liljestrand J, Palha de Sousa C, Bergstrom S, Bottiger B, Biberfeld G, De la Cruz F. **HIV-1 and HIV-2 antibodies in pregnant women in the City of Maputo, Mozambique. A comparative study between 1982/1983 and 1990**. *Scand J Infect Dis* 1993,25:685-688.

588. Mozambique Ministry of Health. **Preliminary Results 2007 Sentinel Surveillance**. In; 2007:http://www.sida.org.mz\.

589. Wester CW, Kim S, Bussmann H, Avalos A, Ndwapi N, Peter TF, *et al*. **Initial response to highly active antiretroviral therapy in HIV-1C-infected adults in a public sector treatment program in Botswana**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2005,40:336-343.

590. Weidle PJ, Downing R, Sozi C, Mwebaze R, Rukundo G, Malamba S, *et al*. **Development of phenotypic and genotypic resistance to antiretroviral therapy in the UNAIDS HIV Drug Access Initiative--Uganda**. *AIDS* 2003,17 Suppl 3:S39-48.

591. Katzenstein D, Laga M, Moatti JP. **The evaluation of the HIV/AIDS drug access initiatives in Cote d'Ivoire, Senegal and Uganda: how access to antiretroviral treatment can become feasible in Africa**. *AIDS* 2003,17 Suppl 3:S1-4.

592. Braitstein P, Brinkhof MW, Dabis F, Schechter M, Boulle A, Miotti P, *et al*. **Mortality of HIV-1-infected patients in the first year of antiretroviral therapy: comparison between low-income and high-income countries**. *Lancet* 2006,367:817-824.

593. **Virological response to a triple nucleoside/nucleotide analogue regimen over 48 weeks in HIV-1-infected adults in Africa**. *AIDS* 2006,20:1391-1399.

594. Fairall LR, Bachmann MO, Louwagie GM, van Vuuren C, Chikobvu P, Steyn D, *et al*. **Effectiveness of antiretroviral treatment in a South African program: a cohort study**. *Arch Intern Med* 2008,168:86-93.

595. Jahn A, Floyd S, Crampin AC, Mwaungulu F, Mvula H, Munthali F, *et al*. **Population-level effect of HIV on adult mortality and early evidence of reversal after introduction of antiretroviral therapy in Malawi**. *Lancet* 2008,371:1603-1611.

596. Gupta RK, Pillay D. **HIV resistance and the developing world**. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2007,29:510-517.

597. Jordan MR, Bennett DE, Bertagnolio S, Gilks CF, Sutherland D. **World Health Organization surveys to monitor HIV drug resistance prevention and associated factors in sentinel antiretroviral treatment sites**. *Antivir Ther* 2008,13 Suppl 2:15-23.

598. Vardavas R, Blower S. **The emergence of HIV transmitted resistance in Botswana: "when will the WHO detection threshold be exceeded?"** *PLoS ONE* 2007,2:e152.

599. Bellocchi MC, Forbici F, Palombi L, Gori C, Coelho E, Svicher V, *et al*. **Subtype analysis and mutations to antiviral drugs in HIV-1-infected patients from Mozambique before initiation of antiretroviral therapy: results from the DREAM programme**. *J Med Virol* 2005,76:452-458.

600. Parreira R, Piedade J, Domingues A, Lobao D, Santos M, Venenno T, *et al*. **Genetic characterization of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 from Beira, Mozambique**. *Microbes Infect* 2006,8:2442-2451.

601. Los Alamos Sequence Database. **http://www.hiv.lanl.gov/**. In: Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico; 2008.

602. Salemi M, Vandamme AM. **The Phylogenetic Handbook: A Practical Approach to DNA and Protein Phylogeny**. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press; 2003.

603. Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database. **http://hivdb6.stanford.edu/**. In: Stanford University; 2008.

604. Pereyra F, Addo MM, Kaufmann DE, Liu Y, Miura T, Rathod A, *et al*. **Genetic and immunologic heterogeneity among persons who control HIV infection in the absence of therapy**. *J Infect Dis* 2008,197:563-571.

605. WHO. **Scaling up antiretroviral therapy in resource-limited settings: treatment guidelines for a public health approach, 2003 revision**. In: http://www.who.int/hiv/pub/prev_care/en/arvrevision2003en.pdf. Geneva, Switzerland; 2004.

606. Langford SE, Ananworanich J, Cooper DA. **Predictors of disease progression in HIV infection: a review**. *AIDS Res Ther* 2007,4:11.

607. Gordon M, De Oliveira T, Bishop K, Coovadia HM, Madurai L, Engelbrecht S, *et al*. **Molecular characteristics of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 subtype C viruses from KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa: implications for vaccine and antiretroviral control strategies**. *J Virol* 2003,77:2587-2599.

608. Meloni ST, Sankale JL, Hamel DJ, Eisen G, Gueye-Ndiaye A, Mboup S, Kanki PJ. **Molecular epidemiology of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 sub-subtype A3 in Senegal from 1988 to 2001**. *J Virol* 2004,78:12455-12461.

609. Peuchant O, Thiebaut R, Capdepont S, Lavignolle-Aurillac V, Neau D, Morlat P, *et al*. **Transmission of HIV-1 minority-resistant variants and response to first-line antiretroviral therapy**. *AIDS* 2008,22:1417-1423.

610. Pearson CR, Micek M, Simoni JM, Matediana E, Martin DP, Gloyd S. **Modified directly observed therapy to facilitate highly active antiretroviral therapy adherence in Beira, Mozambique. Development and implementation**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,43 Suppl 1:S134-141.

611. Pearson CR, Micek MA, Simoni JM, Hoff PD, Matediana E, Martin DP, Gloyd SS. **Randomized control trial of peer-delivered, modified directly observed therapy for HAART in Mozambique**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2007,46:238-244.

612. INECV. **National Statistical Institute of Cape Verde. Preliminary data of CENSO 2010.** **http://www.ine.cv/actualise/destaques/files/RELATORIO%20RESULTADOS%20PRELIMINARESR%20RGPH%202010%20final.pdf**. In; 2010.

613. CCCS. **II Plano Estratégico Nacional de Luta Contra o VIH-SIDA em Cabo Verde (2006-2010).** **http://www.minsaude.gov.cv** In: Comité de Coordenação de Combate à SIDA; 2010.

614. WHO. **Towards universal access : scaling up priority HIV/AIDS interventions in the health sector : progress report 2009. WHO Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data. Geneve** **http://www.who.int/hiv/pub/tuapr_2009_en.pdf**. In; 2008.

615. Gupta RK, Hill A, Sawyer AW, Cozzi-Lepri A, von Wyl V, Yerly S, *et al*. **Virological monitoring and resistance to first-line highly active antiretroviral therapy in adults infected with HIV-1 treated under WHO guidelines: a systematic review and meta-analysis**. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2009,9:409-417.

616. Bartlett JA, Shao JF. **Successes, challenges, and limitations of current antiretroviral therapy in low-income and middle-income countries**. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2009,9:637-649.

617. Vijver vd, D, Wensing, A, Boucher, C. **The epidemiology of transmission of drugs resistant HIV-1. In HIV sequence compendium 2006/2007.Edited by: Thomas Leitner T, Foley B, Marx P, McCutchan F, Mellors J, Wolinsky, Korber B**. 2007:17-36.

618. Parekh B, Phillips S, Granade TC, Baggs J, Hu DJ, Respess R. **Impact of HIV type 1 subtype variation on viral RNA quantitation**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 1999,15:133-142.

619. Drexler JF, de Souza Luna LK, Pedroso C, Pedral-Sampaio DB, Queiroz AT, Brites C, *et al*. **Rates of and reasons for failure of commercial human immunodeficiency virus type 1 viral load assays in Brazil**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2007,45:2061-2063.

620. Church D, Gregson D, Lloyd T, Klein M, Beckthold B, Laupland K, Gill J. **HIV-1 Viral Load Multi-Assay Comparison of the RealTime HIV-1, COBAS TaqMan 48 v 1.0, Easy Q v1.2 and Versant v3.0 assays in a Cohort of Canadian Patients with Diverse HIV Subtype Infections**. *J Clin Microbiol* 2010.

621. Ntemgwa ML, d'Aquin Toni T, Brenner BG, Camacho RJ, Wainberg MA. **Antiretroviral drug resistance in human immunodeficiency virus type 2**. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2009,53:3611-3619.

622. Soares RS, Tendeiro R, Foxall RB, Baptista AP, Cavaleiro R, Gomes P, *et al*. **Cell-associated viral burden provides evidence of ongoing viral replication in aviremic HIV-2 infected patients**. *J Virol* 2010.

623. Tuaillon E, Gueudin M, Lemee V, Gueit I, Roques P, Corrigan GE, *et al*. **Phenotypic susceptibility to nonnucleoside inhibitors of virion-associated reverse transcriptase from different HIV types and groups**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2004,37:1543-1549.

624. Wainberg MA, Brenner BG. **Role of HIV subtype diversity in the development of resistance to antiviral drugs**. *Viruses* 2010,2:2493-2508.

625. Bartolo I, Rocha C, Bartolomeu J, Gama A, Marcelino R, Fonseca M, *et al*. **Highly divergent subtypes and new recombinant forms prevail in the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Angola: new insights into the origins of the AIDS pandemic**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2009,9:672-682.

626. Barroso H, Taveira N. **Evidence for negative selective pressure in HIV-2 evolution in vivo**. *Infect Genet Evol* 2005,5:239-246.

627. PAUP*. **Phylogenetic analysis using parsimony (*and other methodes) [computer program]. Version 4. Sunderland, Massachusetts: Sinauer-associates**. In; 2001.

628. Felsenstein, J. **Confidence limits on phylogenies: An approach using the bootstrap**. *Evolution* 1985,39:783-791.

629. Hillis D BJ. **An empirical test for bootscanning as a method for assessing viral sequence relatedness**. *System Biol* 1993,42:182-192.

630. Rose PP, Korber BT. **Detecting hypermutations in viral sequences with an emphasis on G --> A hypermutation**. *Bioinformatics* 2000,16:400-401.

631. Shafer RW, Schapiro JM. **HIV-1 drug resistance mutations: an updated framework for the second decade of HAART**. *AIDS Rev* 2008,10:67-84.

632. Entonu PE, Agwale SM. **A review of the epidemiology, prevention and treatment of human immunodeficiency virus infection in Nigeria**. *Braz J Infect Dis* 2007,11:579-590.

633. Hamel DJ, Sankale JL, Eisen G, Meloni ST, Mullins C, Gueye-Ndiaye A, *et al*. **Twenty years of prospective molecular epidemiology in Senegal: changes in HIV diversity**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2007,23:1189-1196.

634. Tebit DM, Ganame J, Sathiandee K, Nagabila Y, Coulibaly B, Krausslich HG. **Diversity of HIV in rural Burkina Faso**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2006,43:144-152.

635. Osmanov S, Pattou C, Walker N, Schwardlander B, Esparza J. **Estimated global distribution and regional spread of HIV-1 genetic subtypes in the year 2000**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2002,29:184-190.

636. Monno L, Brindicci G, Lo Caputo S, Punzi G, Scarabaggio T, Riva C, *et al*. **HIV-1 subtypes and circulating recombinant forms (CRFs) from HIV-infected patients residing in two regions of central and southern Italy**. *J Med Virol* 2005,75:483-490.

637. Reeves JD, Doms RW. **Human immunodeficiency virus type 2**. *J Gen Virol* 2002,83:1253-1265.

638. Silva ZJ, Oliveira I, Andersen A, Dias F, Rodrigues A, Holmgren B, *et al*. **Changes in prevalence and incidence of HIV-1, HIV-2 and dual infections in urban areas of Bissau, Guinea-Bissau: is HIV-2 disappearing?** *Aids* 2008,22:1195-1202.

639. Berry N, Ariyoshi K, Balfe P, Tedder R, Whittle H. **Sequence specificity of the human immunodeficiency virus type 2 (hiv-2) long terminal repeat u3 region in vivo allows subtyping of the principal hiv-2 viral subtypes a and b**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2001,17:263-267.

640. Guyader M, Emerman M, Sonigo P, Clavel F, Montagnier L, Alizon M. **Genome organization and transactivation of the human immunodeficiency virus type 2**. *Nature* 1987,326:662-669.

641. Johnson VA, Brun-Vezinet F, Clotet B, Gunthard HF, Kuritzkes DR, Pillay D, *et al*. **Update of the drug resistance mutations in HIV-1: December 2009**. *Top HIV Med* 2009,17:138-145.

642. Cardoso AR, Goncalves C, Pascoalinho D, Gil C, Ferreira AF, Bartolo I, Taveira N. **Seronegative infection and AIDS caused by an A2 subsubtype HIV-1**. *Aids* 2004,18:1071-1074.

643. Baldrich-Rubio E, Anagonou S, Stirrups K, Lafia E, Candotti D, Lee H, Allain JP. **A complex human immunodeficiency virus type 1 A/G/J recombinant virus isolated from a seronegative patient with AIDS from Benin, West Africa**. *J Gen Virol* 2001,82:1095-1106.

644. Candotti D, Adu-Sarkodie Y, Davies F, Baldrich-Rubio E, Stirrups K, Lee H, Allain JP. **AIDS in an HIV-seronegative Ghanaian woman with intersubtype A/G recombinant HIV-1 infection**. *J Med Virol* 2000,62:1-8.

645. Sandhu GS, Kline BC, Stockman L, Roberts GD. **Molecular probes for diagnosis of fungal infections**. *J Clin Microbiol* 1995,33:2913-2919.

646. Thomson MM, Delgado E, Manjon N, Ocampo A, Villahermosa ML, Marino A, *et al*. **HIV-1 genetic diversity in Galicia Spain: BG intersubtype recombinant viruses circulating among injecting drug users**. *Aids* 2001,15:509-516.

647. Sing T, Low AJ, Beerenwinkel N, Sander O, Cheung PK, Domingues FS, *et al*. **Predicting HIV coreceptor usage on the basis of genetic and clinical covariates**. *Antivir Ther* 2007,12:1097-1106.

648. Saksena NK, Wang B, Dyer WB. **Biological and molecular mechanisms in progression and non-progression of HIV disease**. *AIDS Rev* 2001,3 133-144.

649. Richman DD, Wrin T, Little SJ, Petropoulos CJ. **Rapid evolution of the neutralizing antibody response to HIV type 1 infection**. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2003,100:4144-4149.

650. Sullivan PS, Schable C, Koch W, Do AN, Spira T, Lansky A, *et al*. **Persistently negative HIV-1 antibody enzyme immunoassay screening results for patients with HIV-1 infection and AIDS: serologic, clinical, and virologic results. Seronegative AIDS Clinical Study Group**. *Aids* 1999,13:89-96.

651. Cho YK, Sung H, Bae IG, Oh HB, Kim NJ, Woo JH, Kim YB. **Full sequence of HIV type 1 Korean subtype B in an AIDS case with atypical seroconversion: TAAAA at TATA box**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2005,21:961-964.

652. Dalmau J, Puertas MC, Azuara M, Marino A, Frahm N, Mothe B, *et al*. **Contribution of immunological and virological factors to extremely severe primary HIV type 1 infection**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2009,48:229-238.

653. UNAIDS. **UNAIDS report on the global AIDS epidemic 2010. Geneve.** http://www.unaids.org/GlobalReport/Global_report.htm. In. Geneve: UNAIDS; 2010.

654. Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge, Departamento de Doenças Infecciosas, Unidade de Referência e Vigilância Epidemiológica, Núcleo de Vigilância Laboratorial de Doenças Infecciosas. **Infecção VIH/SIDA, A situação em Portugal a 31 de Dezembro de 2008.** In. Lisbon; 2009.

655. Abecasis AB, Martins A, Costa I, Carvalho AP, Diogo I, Gomes P, Camacho RJ. **Molecular epidemiological analysis of paired pol/env sequences from portuguese HIV-1 patients**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010.

656. Cuevas MT, Fernandez-Garcia A, Pinilla M, Garcia-Alvarez V, Thomson M, Delgado E, *et al*. **Short communication: Biological and genetic characterization of HIV type 1 subtype B and nonsubtype B transmitted viruses: usefulness for vaccine candidate assessment**. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2010,26:1019-1025.

657. De Jong JJ, De Ronde A, Keulen W, Tersmette M, Goudsmit J. **Minimal requirements for the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 V3 domain to support the syncytium-inducing phenotype: analysis by single amino acid substitution**. *J Virol* 1992,66:6777-6780.

658. Resch W, Hoffman N, Swanstrom R. **Improved success of phenotype prediction of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 from envelope variable loop 3 sequence using neural networks**. *Virology* 2001,288:51-62.

659. Daar ES, Kesler KL, Petropoulos CJ, Huang W, Bates M, Lail AE, *et al*. **Baseline HIV type 1 coreceptor tropism predicts disease progression**. *Clin Infect Dis* 2007,45:643-649.

660. Raymond S, Delobel P, Mavigner M, Cazabat M, Encinas S, Souyris C, *et al*. **CXCR4-using viruses in plasma and peripheral blood mononuclear cells during primary HIV-1 infection and impact on disease progression**. *Aids* 2010,24:2305-2312.

661. Goetz MB, Leduc R, Kostman JR, Labriola AM, Lie Y, Weidler J, *et al*. **Relationship between HIV coreceptor tropism and disease progression in persons with untreated chronic HIV infection**. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2009,50:259-266.

662. Frost SD, Wrin T, Smith DM, Kosakovsky Pond SL, Liu Y, Paxinos E, *et al*. **Neutralizing antibody responses drive the evolution of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 envelope during recent HIV infection**. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2005,102:18514-18519.

663. Moore PL, Ranchobe N, Lambson BE, Gray ES, Cave E, Abrahams MR, *et al*. **Limited neutralizing antibody specificities drive neutralization escape in early HIV-1 subtype C infection**. *PLoS Pathog* 2009,5:e1000598.

664. McKnight A, Clapham PR. **Immune escape and tropism of HIV**. *Trends Microbiol* 1995,3:356-361.

665. McKnight A, Weiss RA, Shotton C, Takeuchi Y, Hoshino H, Clapham PR. **Change in tropism upon immune escape by human immunodeficiency virus**. *J Virol* 1995,69:3167-3170.

666. Marcelino J, Borrego P, Rocha C, Barroso H, Quintas A, Novo C, Taveira N. **Potent and broadly reactive HIV-2 neutralizing antibodies elicited by a Vaccinia virus vector-prime C2V3C3 polypeptide-boost immunization strategy**. *J Virol* 2010.

667. Nicholas KB, Nicholas, H.B.Jr. **GeneDoc: a tool for editing and annotating multiple sequence alignments**. In: Distributed by the author; 1997.

668. Borrego P, Marcelino JM, Rocha C, Doroana M, Antunes F, Maltez F, *et al*. **The role of the humoral immune response in the molecular evolution of the envelope C2, V3 and C3 regions in chronically HIV-2 infected patients**. *Retrovirology* 2008,5:78.

669. Barroso H, Borrego P, Bartolo I, Marcelino JM, Familia C, Quintas A, Taveira N. **Evolutionary and structural features of the C2, V3 and C3 envelope regions underlying the differences in HIV-1 and HIV-2 biology and infection**. *PLoS One* 2011,6:e14548.

670. **Stanford HIV Drug Resistance Database**. In: Stanford University; 2008.

671. WHO. **Towards universal access : scaling up priority HIV/AIDS interventions in the health sector : progress report 2010.** http://www.who.int/hiv/pub/2010progressreport/en/. In; 2010.

672. Marcelino J, Borrego P, Nilsson C, Barroso H, Doroana M, Antunes F, *et al*. **Escape from neutralization is a frequent event in HIV-2 infection and is strongly associated with X4 tropism.** *AIDS Vaccines 2010, Atlanta, USA* 2010:Abstract book, page 62.